

BROKEN PLURALS IN MODERN IRAQI ARABIC

Thesis for the Degree of Ph. D.  
MICHIGAN STATE UNIVERSITY

Theresa McLaughlin Al-Azzawi  
1973





This is to certify that the  
thesis entitled

BROKEN PLURALS IN MODERN IRAQI ARABIC

presented by

Theresa McLaughlin Al-Azzawi

has been accepted towards fulfillment  
of the requirements for

Ph.D. degree in Linguistics

David H. Radford

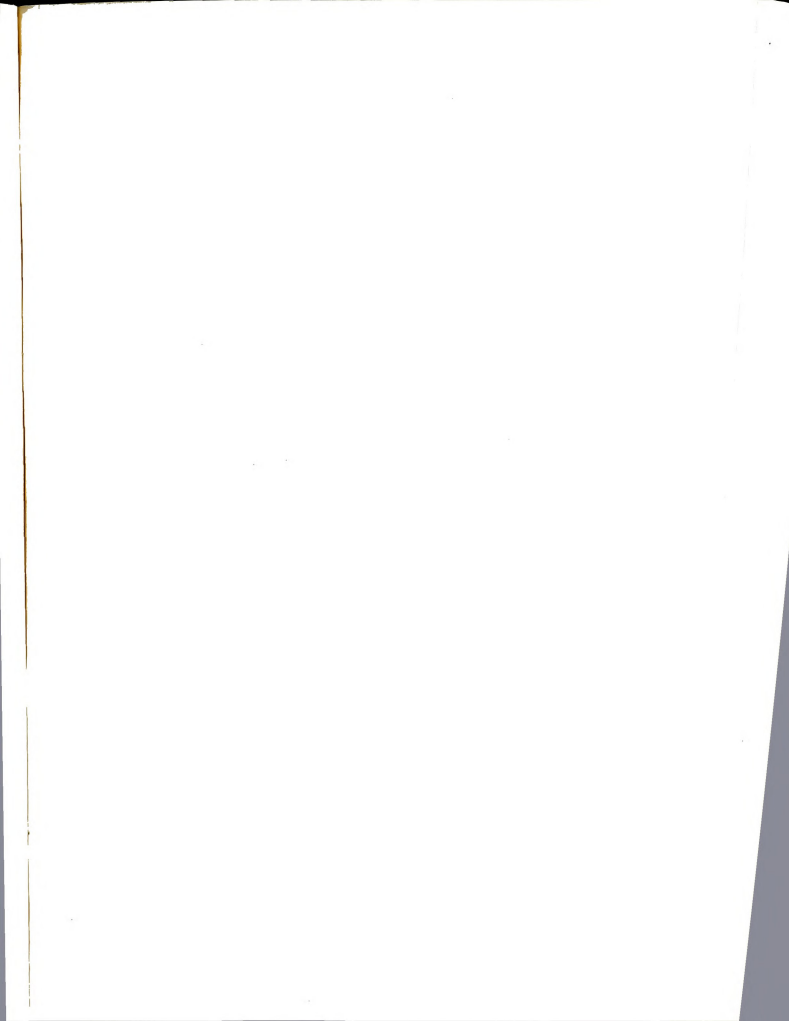
Major professor

Date February 6, 1973

MAY 04 '87  
170 A 124







BOOKEND

T

The pr

revelate

and' pl

u never

otic. V

ford

up of W

twills

the an

examine

multiple

In

some

actin

these

that

class

into

The

the

## ABSTRACT

### BROKEN PLURALS IN MODERN IRAQI ARABIC

By

Theresa McLaughlin Al-Azzawi

The problem of broken plurals (i.e., internal or interdigitated plurals, as opposed to the so-called 'sound' plurals, realized as inflectional suffixes) has never previously been solved satisfactorily for Arabic. Mary M. Levy (The Plural of the Noun in Modern Standard Arabic, Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Michigan, 1971), while predicting the correct plural(s) for any given singular item via phonological rules and devices to handle exceptions, does not offer explanation for the peculiarities of the system (e.g., multiple plural association).

In this work the hypothesis posited by Talmy Givón ("Some Historical Changes in the Noun Class System of Bantu; Their Possible Causes and Wider Implications" in Papers in African Linguistics, Chun Wu Kim and Herbert Stahlke, eds., Urbana, 1971) to account for the noun class system of Bantu is used as a basis for the research into the apparently chaotic pluralization system of Arabic. The study is based on one subdialect of Arabic, namely Moslem Baghdadi Iraqi, which is a Bedouin dialect.



This st  
associated  
number of  
goals on  
number is  
very, non-  
to-to-one  
linal cla  
hile of p  
numerous  
like the  
ethypos  
to the  
The  
statist  
harry,  
kind of  
to four  
expres  
with  
state

This study finds that classes of Arabic nouns are associated with particular broken plurals on two bases. A number of plural classes are associated with broken plurals on the basis of culturally perceived semantic characteristics. This phenomenon reflects an older n-ary, non-anthropocentric, non-hierarchical system of one-to-one semanto-morphological correspondence. A few plural classes are associated with broken plurals on the basis of phonological shape, or canonical form. This phenomenon reflects a partial rearrangement of the system since the time of the hypothesized change to a binary, anthropocentric, hierarchical structure, which gave rise to the 'sound' grammatical masculine/feminine dichotomy.

The theory on which the study is based is that of stratificational grammar. One of the requirements of the theory, that "units" on one level (or stratum) are related only to "units" on immediately contiguous level(s) is found to be too stringent. A less rigid model is adopted in order to account for the direct relationships which seem to exist between the gnostemic and the morphemic strata of Iraqi Arabic.





BROKEN PLURALS IN MODERN IRAQI ARABIC

By

Theresa McLaughlin Al-Azzawi

A DISSERTATION

Submitted to  
Michigan State University  
in partial fulfillment of the requirements  
for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Department of Linguistics and Oriental  
and African Languages

1973



G 20252

Committee Members:

Dr. David G. Lockwood, Chairman  
Dr. Ruth M. Brend  
Dr. Julia S. Falk  
Dr. Ernest N. McCarus  
Dr. Irvine Richardson





Copyright by  
THERESA MCLAUGHLIN AL-AZZAWI  
1973

with  
and

who

who

th

h

DEDICATED

especially to

my husband

ASIM HASHIM AL-AZZAWI

without whose continual encouragement  
and mature understanding I would never  
have accomplished this end

and to

JULIA SABLESKI FALK

who unknowingly caused me to grow in  
maturity and understanding

and to

WILLARD AND MARGUERITE BEECHER

whose book, Beyond Success and Failure,  
inspired me to accept academia for  
what it is and myself for what I am

and to

the chairman of my dissertation committee

DAVID GEORGE LOCKWOOD

a learned teacher and a friend

and ultimately to

my mother and father

HELEN MAHER AND ROBERT DORSEY MCLAUGHLIN



So oft in theologic wars,  
The disputants, I ween,  
Rail on in utter ignorance  
Of what each other mean  
And prate about an Elephant  
Not one of them has seen!

from the poem

The Blind Men and the Elephant  
by John Godfrey Saxe



## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I wish to thank the members of my thesis committee Dr. Ruth Brend, Dr. Julia Falk, Dr. David Lockwood, and Dr. Irvine Richardson of Michigan State University and Dr. Ernest N. McCarus of the Department of Near Eastern Languages and Literature of the University of Michigan for their spirit of cooperation in the prompt return of comments and suggestions.



ist of Tabl  
ist of Flg  
ist of Sym

Index  
I. INTRODUCTION

1.1  
1.2  
1.3  
1.4

II. PRE

2.1

2.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Tables . . . . .	xiii
List of Figures . . . . .	xiv
List of Symbols and Abbreviations . . . . .	xix
Chapter	
I. INTRODUCTION . . . . .	1
1.1 The Topic . . . . .	1
1.2 Previous Scholarship . . . . .	6
1.3 Modern Iraqi Arabic . . . . .	8
1.4 Data . . . . .	9
II. PRELIMINARIES . . . . .	11
2.1 Theoretical Approach to the Topic . . . . .	11
2.1.1 Background . . . . .	11
2.1.2 Axioms and Primitives . . . . .	19
2.1.3 Types of Relationships . . . . .	22
2.1.4 The Simplicity Measure . . . . .	26
2.1.5 Major Goal . . . . .	29
2.2 Semology . . . . .	31
2.2.1 The Gnostemic and Sememic Strata . . . . .	31
2.2.2 Componential Analysis . . . . .	36
2.2.2.1 Definition . . . . .	36
2.2.2.2 Universal Status . . . . .	37
2.2.2.3 Related Phenomena . . . . .	38
2.2.2.4 Cognitive Validity . . . . .	39
2.2.3 Markedness . . . . .	39
2.2.4 The Gnostotactics . . . . .	41
2.2.5 The Semotactics . . . . .	42
2.3 Strata Intervening Between the Sememic and Phonemic . . . . .	43
2.3.1 Lexemic . . . . .	43
2.3.2 Morphemic . . . . .	44
2.3.3 The Relationship of the Gnostemic System to the Morphemic System . . . . .	44
2.3.4 The Relationship of the Morphemic System to the Phonemic System . . . . .	45
2.4 Phonology . . . . .	46
2.4.1 The Phonemic and Phonetic Strata . . . . .	46
2.4.2 Componential Analysis . . . . .	48
2.4.3 Markedness . . . . .	49
2.4.4 The Phonotactics . . . . .	50
2.4.5 The Phonetic Tactics . . . . .	51



III.	A GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF IRAQI BROKEN PLURALS .	54
3.1	General Remarks -- Language in Flux . . .	54
3.2	The Old Semantic Classification . . . . .	56
3.2.1	Semantic Taxonomy (Arranged by Phonological Shape) . . . . .	58
3.2.1.1	FMaaL Plural Class . . . . .	62
3.2.1.1.1	FvvL . . . . .	63
3.2.1.1.2	FvML(a) . . . . .	63
3.2.1.1.3	FvMvL . . . . .	64
3.2.1.1.4	FvMvvL . . . . .	65
3.2.1.2	FMaaLa Plural Class . . . . .	65
3.2.1.2.1	FvvL . . . . .	66
3.2.1.2.2	FvML(a) . . . . .	66
3.2.1.2.3	FvLv . . . . .	66
3.2.1.2.4	FvMvL . . . . .	66
3.2.1.3	FMaaLi Plural Class . . . . .	66
3.2.1.3.1	FvMLv . . . . .	67
3.2.1.3.2	FvvMLa . . . . .	67
3.2.1.3.3	FvvLi(yya) . . . . .	67
3.2.1.4	F1MaaMiL/FuMaaMiL Plural Class . . . . .	67
3.2.1.4.1	F(i)MvvLa . . . . .	67
3.2.1.4.2	FuMMvL . . . . .	68
3.2.1.5	F1MaaMi1L Plural Class . . . . .	68
3.2.1.5.1	FvMMaaL(a) Round . . . . .	68
3.2.1.5.2	FvMMaaL(a) Male . . . . .	68
3.2.1.6	FuMaaMi1L Plural Class . . . . .	69
3.2.1.6.1	FvMMvvL Round . . . . .	69
3.2.1.6.2	FvMMvvL Square . . . . .	69
3.2.1.7	FMaaMiL Plural Class . . . . .	69
3.2.1.7.1	FvMMvL(a) Round . . . . .	70
3.2.1.7.2	FvvMvL(a) Round . . . . .	70
3.2.1.7.3	FMvvL(a) Round . . . . .	70
3.2.1.7.4	FvvMLa Round . . . . .	70
3.2.1.7.5	FvMvML(a) Round . . . . .	71
3.2.1.7.6	FvMvvL(a) Round . . . . .	71
3.2.1.7.7	FvMMvL(a) Square . . . . .	71
3.2.1.7.8	FvvMvL(a) Square . . . . .	71
3.2.1.7.9	FMvvL(a) Square . . . . .	71
3.2.1.7.10	FvMvvL(a) Square . . . . .	71
3.2.1.8	FMaaMuL Plural Class . . . . .	71
3.2.1.8.1	FuMLv(v)L . . . . .	72
3.2.1.9	FuM1 Plural Class . . . . .	72
3.2.1.9.1	F(v)Maaya . . . . .	72



3.2.1.10	F1M1 Plural Class . . . . .	72
3.2.1.10.1	FaML(aaya) . . . . .	72
3.2.1.11	FaMLaat Plural Class . . . . .	73
3.2.1.12	FuMuuL Plural Class . . . . .	73
3.2.1.12.1	FvMvL Strong . . . . .	74
3.2.1.12.2	FvML Strong . . . . .	75
3.2.1.12.3	FvMvL Bulk . . . . .	75
3.2.1.12.4	FvML Bulk . . . . .	76
3.2.1.12.5	FvMvL Abstract . . . . .	76
3.2.1.12.6	FvML Abstract . . . . .	76
3.2.1.13	F1MuuL Plural Class . . . . .	76
3.2.1.13.1	FvMvL . . . . .	77
3.2.1.13.2	FvML(v) . . . . .	77
3.2.1.14	F1MaaL Plural Class . . . . .	77
3.2.1.14.1	FvMvL . . . . .	77
3.2.1.14.2	FvMLv . . . . .	77
3.2.1.15	F1MaaLa Plural Class . . . . .	77
3.2.1.16	FaMaaMuL Plural Class . . . . .	78
3.2.1.17	FaMaaM1L Plural Class . . . . .	78
3.2.1.17.1	FvMMvL(a) Strong . . . . .	79
3.2.1.17.2	FvvMvL(a) Strong . . . . .	80
3.2.1.17.3	FaMvvL(a) Strong . . . . .	80
3.2.1.17.4	FvMMvL(a) Place . . . . .	80
3.2.1.17.5	FvvMvL(a) Place . . . . .	83
3.2.1.17.6	FaMvvL(a) Place . . . . .	83
3.2.1.17.7	FvMMvL(a) Instrument . . . . .	83
3.2.1.17.8	FvvMvL(a) Instrument . . . . .	84
3.2.1.17.9	FaMvvL(a) Instrument . . . . .	84
3.2.1.18	?aFM1Laa? Plural Class . . . . .	84
3.2.1.18.1	FaM1 . . . . .	85
3.2.1.18.2	FaM11L . . . . .	85
3.2.1.19	F1MMaL Plural Class . . . . .	85
3.2.1.20	FuMMaL Plural Class . . . . .	86
3.2.1.20.1	FvM11L . . . . .	86
3.2.1.20.2	FaaM1L . . . . .	86
3.2.1.21	F1M1L Plural Class . . . . .	86
3.2.1.21.1	FMvvL Weak . . . . .	87
3.2.1.21.2	?aFMaL Weak . . . . .	87
3.2.1.21.3	?aFMaL Color . . . . .	87



3.2.1.22	FuMuL Plural Class . . .	87
3.2.1.22.1	?aFMaL Weak	88
3.2.1.22.2	?aFMaL Color	88
3.2.1.23	F1MLaan Plural Class . .	89
3.2.1.23.1	FvMv Weak .	89
3.2.1.23.2	FvvM(v) Weak	89
3.2.1.23.3	FvMLv Weak .	90
3.2.1.23.4	FvMvvL Weak	90
3.2.1.23.5	FvMv Close .	90
3.2.1.23.6	FvvM(v) Close	90
3.2.1.23.7	FvMvvL Close	90
3.2.1.24	FaMaLa Plural Class . .	90
3.2.1.24.1	FaaM1L . . .	91
3.2.1.25	FaM11L Plural Class . .	91
3.2.1.26	FMaamLa Plural Class . .	91
3.2.1.27	FMuuL Plural Class . . .	92
3.2.1.27.1	FvMvL Body	
	Part . . . .	93
3.2.1.27.2	FvML(v) Body	
	Part . . . .	94
3.2.1.27.3	FvMvL Cracks	94
3.2.1.27.4	FvML(v)	
	Cracks . . .	95
3.2.1.27.5	FvMvL Death	95
3.2.1.27.6	FvML(v) Death	96
3.2.1.27.7	FvMvL	
	Elongated .	96
3.2.1.27.8	FvML(v)	
	Elongated .	96
3.2.1.27.9	FvMvL Plant	96
3.2.1.28	FMuuLa Plural Class . .	96
3.2.1.28.1	FvMvL . . .	97
3.2.1.28.2	FvML . . . .	97
3.2.1.29	FvMLaan Plural Class . .	97
3.2.1.29.1	FvMvvL . . .	98
3.2.1.29.2	FvvM(v)L . .	98
3.2.1.30	FV <sub>1</sub> MaaLaat Plural Class	98
3.2.1.30.1	FvMvL Paired	
	Body Part .	99
3.2.1.30.2	FvMLa Plant	99
3.2.1.31	FMaaLaat Plural Class .	99





3.2.1.32	?aFMaaL Plural Class . . .	99
3.2.1.32.1	FvMvL . . .	100
3.2.1.32.2	FvML . . .	101
3.2.1.32.3	FvMv . . .	102
3.2.1.32.4	FvvL . . .	102
3.2.1.32.5	FvMvvL . . .	102
3.2.1.33	FaMaaLL Plural Class . .	102
3.2.1.34	FaMaLaat Plural Class .	102
3.2.1.35	F1MMaaL Plural Class . .	103
3.2.1.35.1	FaaM1L . . .	103
3.2.1.36	FuMMaaL Plural Class . .	103
3.2.1.36.1	FaaM1L . . .	104
3.2.1.37	FuMaLaa? Plural Class .	104
3.2.1.37.1	FaM11L Agent	105
3.2.1.37.2	FaM11L Strong	105
3.2.1.37.3	FaM11L Weak	106
3.2.1.38	FuMaat Plural Class . .	106
3.2.1.38.1	FaaM1 . . .	107
3.2.1.39	FaMaaM1La Plural Class .	107
3.2.1.39.1	FvMMvvL(v)	
	Agent . . .	107
3.2.1.39.2	FvMMvLv	
	Agent . . .	107
3.2.1.39.3	FvMMvvL(v)	
	Strong . . .	107
3.2.1.39.4	FvMMvLv	
	Strong . . .	108
3.2.1.40	FaMaaL1 Plural Class . .	108
3.2.1.40.1	FvML(v)	
	Place . . .	109
3.2.1.40.2	FvML(v) Time	109
3.2.1.40.3	FvMvL Time	109
3.2.1.40.4	FvML(v) Weak	109
3.2.1.41	?aFM1La~?aF1MLa Plural	
	Class . . . . .	110
3.2.1.41.1	F(v)MvvL	
	Cover . . .	110
3.2.1.41.2	F(v)MvvL	
	Statement .	110
3.2.1.41.3	F(v)MvvL	
	Instrument .	110
3.2.1.42	Questionable Plural Class-	
	es . . . . .	111

3.3 TR  
3.4 TR  
3  
3

1. A THEOREM

4.1 A  
4.2 T  
4.3 T  
4

3.3	The Change in Semantic Classification . . . . .	111
3.4	The Newer Model -- A Conflation . . . . .	113
3.4.1	Diachronic Hypothesis . . . . .	113
3.4.2	Synchronic Evidence . . . . .	115
3.4.2.1	Multiple Plural Association . . . . .	115
3.4.2.2	Borrowed Items . . . . .	120
IV.	A THEORETICAL DESCRIPTION . . . . .	124
4.1	A Classification of the Data . . . . .	125
4.2	The Gnostotactics . . . . .	134
4.3	The Morphotactics . . . . .	143
4.3.1	Semantically-based Plurals . . . . .	150
4.3.1.1	Round Plurals . . . . .	154
4.3.1.1.1	FMaAL-type . . . . .	154
4.3.1.1.2	FvMaaM1(1)L-type . . . . .	167
4.3.1.1.3	FvML-type . . . . .	172
4.3.1.2	Square Plurals . . . . .	176
4.3.1.2.1	FvMaaM1(1)L-type . . . . .	176
4.3.1.2.2	FMaaLiin-type . . . . .	177
4.3.1.2.3	FiMaL-type . . . . .	178
4.3.1.3	Paired Body Part Plurals . . . . .	179
4.3.1.3.1	FvMaaLaat-type . . . . .	180
4.3.1.4	Abstract Plurals . . . . .	183
4.3.1.4.1	FaMaALL-type . . . . .	183
4.3.1.4.2	FaMaLaat-type . . . . .	184
4.3.1.4.3	?aFMaaL-type . . . . .	186
4.3.1.4.4	FVMuuL-type . . . . .	187
4.3.1.5	Weak Plurals . . . . .	189
4.3.1.5.1	FaMaLa-type . . . . .	189
4.3.1.5.2	FvML-type . . . . .	190
4.3.1.5.3	FuMvLaa?-type . . . . .	193
4.3.1.5.4	FaMaaLi-type . . . . .	194
4.3.1.5.5	FVMMaL-type . . . . .	195
4.3.1.5.6	FMaaMLa-type . . . . .	198
4.3.1.5.7	FaMiil-type . . . . .	199
4.3.1.5.8	FaMaaMiil-type . . . . .	200
4.3.1.6	Color Plurals . . . . .	201
4.3.1.6.1	FVML-type . . . . .	201
4.3.1.7	Strong Plurals . . . . .	202
4.3.1.7.1	FuMvLaa?-type . . . . .	202
4.3.1.7.2	FvMaaL-type . . . . .	203
4.3.1.7.3	?aFMiLaa?-type . . . . .	205
4.3.1.7.4	FVMuuL-type . . . . .	206
4.3.1.7.5	FaMaaMVL-type . . . . .	207



4.3.1.8	Agent Plurals . . . . .	209
4.3.1.8.1	FVMMaaL-type . . . . .	209
4.3.1.8.2	FuMaat-type . . . . .	210
4.3.1.8.3	FuMaLaa?-type . . . . .	211
4.3.1.8.4	FaMaaMiLa-type . . . . .	212
4.3.1.8.5	FMaamiiL-type . . . . .	214
4.3.1.9	Instrument Plurals . . . . .	214
4.3.1.9.1	FaMaaMiL-type . . . . .	215
4.3.1.9.2	FMaaMiL-type . . . . .	215
4.3.1.9.3	?aFMiLa-type . . . . .	215
4.3.1.10	Location Plurals . . . . .	216
4.3.1.10.1	FaMaaL-type . . . . .	216
4.3.1.11	Male Plurals . . . . .	217
4.3.1.11.1	FuML-type . . . . .	218
4.3.1.11.2	FMuuLa-type . . . . .	219
4.3.1.11.3	FiMaaMiilL-type . . . . .	220
4.3.1.12	Female Plurals . . . . .	221
4.3.1.12.1	FMuuL-type . . . . .	221
4.3.1.13	Plant Plurals . . . . .	222
4.3.1.13.1	FVMaLaat-type . . . . .	222
4.3.1.13.2	FMuuL-type . . . . .	223
4.3.1.14	Semantically-based Plurals -- Integrated . . . . .	225
4.3.2	Phonologically-based Plurals . . . . .	238
4.3.2.1	Plurals for the P-shape	
	FvMMvL . . . . .	241
4.3.2.1.1	FaMaaMiL and FaMaaMiilL types	241
4.3.2.2	Plurals for the P-shape	
	FvML . . . . .	243
4.3.2.2.1	FvMaL-type . . . . .	243
4.3.2.2.2	?aFMaaL-type . . . . .	244
4.3.2.3	Other Phonologically-based Plurals . . . . .	245
4.3.3	Summary . . . . .	245
4.4	The Phonotactics . . . . .	245
4.5	Intervening Realizational Phenomena . . . . .	255
4.6	The Phonetic Tactics . . . . .	260
4.7	Implications for the Metatheory . . . . .	261

ESTIMATE

5.1 TR

5.2 A

CONCISE

6.1 U

6.2 S

DIAGRAM

FIGURE

V. RESIDUE . . . . .	266
5.1 Theory of Exceptions . . . . .	266
5.2 A Stratificational Treatment . . . . .	267
VI. CONCLUSION . . . . .	283
6.1 Unresolved Problems . . . . .	283
6.2 Suggestions for Further Research . . . . .	285
BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . .	286
APPENDIX: Questionable Plural Classes . . . . .	291



18a

1. Print  
Street

2. Comp  
Comm

3. Comp  
Town

## LIST OF TABLES

### Table

I. Primitive Components and Complex Relationships in Stratificational Notation . . . . .	23
II. Componential Analysis of Modern Iraqi Arabic Consonantal Phonemes . . . . .	48
III. Componential Analysis of Modern Iraqi Arabic Vowel Phonemes . . . . .	49

Page

1. Jon-M

2. Flara

3. Macco

4. Ejaia

5. Book  
to P

6. A St

7. The

8. Gel

9. Mod

10. Ike

11. Inf  
Str

12. No  
Ar

13. Fr

14. Se  
D

15. T  
W

16. E

17. A

## LIST OF FIGURES

### Figure

1. Non-hierarchical Semantic Feature Tree . . . . .	2
2. Hierarchical Semantic Feature Tree . . . . .	3
3. Masculine/Feminine Dichotomy . . . . .	4
4. Hjelmslev's Model of Language . . . . .	14
5. Hockett's Model of the Relationship of Morphemes to Phonemes . . . . .	16
6. A Stratificational Restatement of Hockett's Model	18
7. The Present Stratificational Model of Language . .	19
8. Relationships of Composition and Neutralization .	28
9. Node with Extra Lines . . . . .	29
10. Ikegami's Hypersememic Diagram . . . . .	34
11. Integrated Structure of the Gnostemic and Sememic Strata . . . . .	35
12. Non-hierarchical Semantic Categories in Iraqi Arabic . . . . .	114
13. Broken/Sound Morphotactic Dichotomy . . . . .	131
14. Semantically/Phonologically-based Morphotactic Dichotomy . . . . .	133
15. Taxonomic Hierarchy of Features Defining Nominalia . . . . .	138
16. Extension of Figure 15 . . . . .	140
17. Cultural Perceptions in the Gnostotactics of Modern Iraqi Arabic . . . . .	142

1. The Sep  
2. Kypheon  
3. Preline  
4. Humiliff  
5. Hentra  
6. Alvera  
7. Preemp  
8. PmanL  
9. Subul  
10. Pthes  
11. PmL  
12. Pthes  
13. Pman  
14. PMan  
15. PMan  
16. PMan  
17. Altr  
18. PmL  
19. PmL  
20. PmL  
21. PmL  
22. PmL  
23. PmL  
24. PmL  
25. PmL  
26. PmL  
27. PmL  
28. PmL  
29. PmL  
30. PmL

18.	The Separation of Lexical and Grammatical Morphemes in the Morphotactics . . . . .	148
19.	Prefixes and Suffixes . . . . .	151
20.	Simulfixes . . . . .	151
21.	Neutralization . . . . .	152
22.	Alternation . . . . .	153
23.	Preemption (Simplified Version) . . . . .	154
24.	F <sub>Maa</sub> L Plurals (Semantically-based) Round . . . . .	158
25.	Subclasses of F <sub>Maa</sub> L-type Plurals . . . . .	164
26.	F <sub>vMaa</sub> M <sub>i</sub> (1)L Plurals (Semantically-based) Round . . . . .	167
27.	F <sub>v</sub> ML Plurals (Semantically-based) Round . . . . .	171
28.	F <sub>vMaa</sub> M <sub>i</sub> (1)L Plurals (Semantically-based) Square . . . . .	176
29.	F <sub>Maa</sub> L <sub>i</sub> in Plural (Semantically-based) Square . . . . .	177
30.	F <sub>i</sub> M <sub>a</sub> L Plural (Semantically-based) Square . . . . .	179
31.	F <sub>Maa</sub> Laat and F <sub>vMaa</sub> Laat Plurals (Semantically-based) Paired Body Parts . . . . .	181
32.	Alternate Diagram to Figure 31. . . . .	182
33.	F <sub>aMaa</sub> LL Plural (Semantically-based) Abstract . . . . .	183
34.	F <sub>a</sub> M <sub>a</sub> Laat Plural (Semantically-based) Abstract . . . . .	185
35.	? <sub>a</sub> F <sub>Maa</sub> L Plural (Semantically-based) Abstract . . . . .	186
36.	F <sub>v</sub> M <sub>uu</sub> L Plurals (Semantically-based) Abstract . . . . .	187
37.	An Example of a Noun in the Derivational System . . . . .	188
38.	F <sub>a</sub> M <sub>a</sub> La(:t) Plurals (Semantically-based) Weak . . . . .	189
39.	F <sub>v</sub> ML Plurals (Semantically-based) Weak . . . . .	191
40.	F <sub>u</sub> M <sub>v</sub> L <sub>aa</sub> ? Plurals (Semantically-based) Weak . . . . .	193
41.	F <sub>a</sub> M <sub>a</sub> L <sub>i</sub> Plural (Semantically-based) Weak . . . . .	194
42.	F <sub>v</sub> M <sub>M</sub> aL Plurals (Semantically-based) Weak . . . . .	196
43.	Phonotactic Realization of the Morphon <sup>MN</sup> /*/ . . . . .	197

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMIL

4. FHaMaM

4. FHaM P3

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMIL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

4. FHaMaL

44.	FMaamLa Plural (Semantically-based) Weak . . . .	198
45.	FaMiil Plural (Semantically-based) Weak . . . .	199
46.	FaMaamiiL Plural (Semantically-based) Weak . . . .	200
47.	FvML Plurals (Semantically-based) Color . . . .	201
48.	FuMvLaa? Plurals (Semantically-based) Strong . . . .	203
49.	FVMaaL Plurals (Semantically-based) Strong . . . .	204
50.	?aFMiLaa? Plurals (Semantically-based) Strong . . . .	205
51.	FVMuuL Plurals (Semantically-based) Strong . . . .	206
52.	FaMaamVL Plurals (Semantically-based) Strong . . . .	208
53.	FVMmaL Plurals (Semantically-based) Agent . . . .	210
54.	FuMaat Plural (Semantically-based) Agent . . . .	211
55.	FuMaLaa? Plural (Semantically-based) Agent . . . .	212
56.	FaMaamila Plural (Semantically-based) Agent . . . .	213
57.	?aFMiLa Plural (Semantically-based) Instrument . . . .	215
58.	FaMaali Plurals (Semantically-based) Location . . . .	216
59.	FuML Plurals (Semantically-based) Male . . . . .	218
60.	FMuuLa Plural (Semantically-based) Male . . . . .	219
61.	FiMaamiiL plural (Semantically-based) Male . . . . .	220
62.	FMuuL Plural (Semantically-based) Female . . . . .	221
63.	FVMaaLaat Plural (Semantically-based) Plant . . . . .	223
64.	FMuuL Plural (Semantically-based) Plant . . . . .	224
65.	S-based Plurals Integrated . . . . .	226
66.	Prefixes . . . . .	227
67.	Morphotactic Classes of Singulars (a) . . . . .	228
68.	Morphotactic Classes of Singulars (b) . . . . .	229
68a.	Morphotactic Classes of Singulars (c) . . . . .	230
69.	Corresponding Plural Classes (a) . . . . .	231
70.	Corresponding Plural Classes (b) . . . . .	232



1. Adjecti

2. Major

3. Suffin

4. Smith

5. Feminin

6. FaMaal

7. FaMaL

8. FaMa

9. The

10. Liqu

11. Tove

12. Tric

13. Stop

14. Mes

15. Phc

16. All

17. and

18. At

19. At

20. For

21. In

22. In

23. In

24. In

25. In

26. In

27. In

71. Adjectives . . . . .	233
72. Major Sound Plurals . . . . .	234
73. Suffixes . . . . .	235
74. Genitive Suffixes . . . . .	236
75. Feminine Suffix . . . . .	237
76. FaMaaMiL Plural (Phonologically-based) FvMMvL . . . . .	242
77. FvMaL Plural (Phonologically-based) FvML . . . . .	243
78. ?aFMaaL Plural (Phonologically-based) FvML . . . . .	244
79. The Phonotactics . . . . .	247
80. Liquids and Glides . . . . .	248
81. Vowels (Preemptive, Long and "Normal") . . . . .	249
82. Fricatives . . . . .	250
83. Stops . . . . .	251
84. Nasals . . . . .	252
85. Phonotactic Realization of the Morphon <sup>MN</sup> / / . . . . .	254
86. Alternation and Neutralization of the "Normal" and Preemptive Vowels . . . . .	256
87. Alternate Realizations of Glottal Stop . . . . .	257
88. Alternate Realizations of V . . . . .	258
89. Possible Alternate Analysis of V . . . . .	259
90. Realization of Glottal Stop as <u>a</u> . . . . .	260
91. Exceptional Plural <u>?asatida</u> . . . . .	269
92. Exceptional Plural <u>?ummahaat</u> . . . . .	270
93. Exceptional Plural <u>bduuraat</u> . . . . .	271
94. Exceptional Plural <u>xaryaan</u> . . . . .	272
95. Exceptional Plural <u>saa?il</u> . . . . .	273
96. Exceptional Plural <u>safafiir</u> . . . . .	274

7. Inceptl.

8. Inceptl.

9. Inceptl.

10. Inceptl.

11. Inceptl.

12. Inceptl.

13. Inceptl.

97. Exceptional Plural <u>siniin</u> . . . . .	275
98. Exceptional Plural <u>'aadaa?</u> . . . . .	276
99. Exceptional Plural <u>'imyiin</u> . . . . .	277
100. Exceptional Plural <u>qissiisiin</u> . . . . .	278
101. Exceptional Plural <u>qasaamra</u> . . . . .	279
102. Exceptional Plural <u>qanawaat</u> . . . . .	280
103. Exceptional Plural <u>niswaan</u> . . . . .	281

LIS

12

Op

Ng

175

12

Op

Op

Fr

Ph

12

175

175

175

175

175

# LIST OF SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Cl	closed	G	gnosteme
Sp	spirant	S	sememe
Ns	nasal	L	lexeme
Vb	vibrant	M	morpheme
Lb	labial	P	phoneme
Ap	apical	GN	gnoston
Rz	retracted	SN	semon
Fr	frontal	LN	lexon
Ph	pharyngeal	MN	morphon
Gl	glottal	PN	phonon
Vo	vocalic		
Vd	voiced	Sem	Defining Semantic Characteristic(s)
—	unspecified	Phon	Phonological (Surface Canonical) Form(s)
Ln	lengthened		

11 The 10

broken

to ventur

take on a

to stamp

to plura

"under"

the so-se

refines

is fatta

A p

popular

revel

discre

2. just

with m

C

other

# CHAPTER I

## Introduction

### 1.1 The Topic

Broken plurals have posed a problem for analysts for centuries. The term 'broken plural' is used in most books on Arabic grammar to designate an internal plural. For example, the plural of funduq 'hotel' is fanaadiq; the plural of gumar 'moon' is gmaara; the plural of ra'ad 'thunder' is ru'uud. Such plurals are in contrast with the so-called 'sound' plurals, realized as inflectional suffixes. For example, the plural of fattaan 'tattle-tale' is fattaaniin; the plural of malika 'queen' is malikaat.

A parallel situation exists in English where the regular plural is realized as a suffix (frequently represented as -Z). There are instances of internal vowel alternation, however, such as mouse, mice; man, men, etc. It just happens that this type of pluralization occurs much more frequently in Arabic.

Traditional descriptions of Arabic contain many statements such as:

No definite rule can be given for the formation of the plural. The plurals of nouns can only be learned individually, a task which is not so formidable as would at first appear.<sup>1</sup>

Structural descriptions do not offer much more insight.



have fil

at noon m

There are

(cont.)

suppl...

A rec

of the noc

water,

Journal

Following

a) :

v

.

.

.

The ap

testu

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Again we find statements like "In general the plural of each noun must be learned with the singular."<sup>2</sup> And, "There are some thirty possible patterns for broken plurals. Only a few of them are predictable from the singular...."<sup>3</sup>

A recent article by Talmy Givón<sup>4</sup> on the development of the noun class system of the modern Bantu languages, however, offers some interesting implications for the pluralization system of the Semitic languages. The following is Givón's hypothesis:

- a) The older classification of (proto) Bantu was an n-ary, non-hierarchical, non-anthropo-centric multi-gender system of features; there was no further elaboration of the feature [animate] to yield [human]. There was a one-to-one correspondence between the semantic and morphological noun classification. (p. 41)

This system may be illustrated graphically by means of a feature-tree:

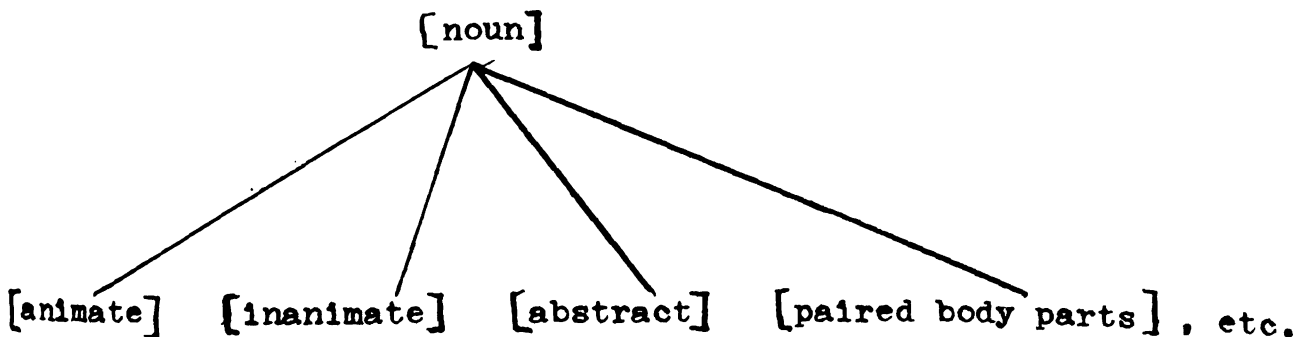


Figure 1

Non-Hierarchical Semantic Feature Tree

b) A re  
the  
of  
and  
of  
per  
of  
the  
iff  
The  
sy  
en  
va  
se

may ill

to the

while

when

c

like

page

- b) A re-analysis of the semantics underlying the noun universe then took place. The source of this re-analysis is not clear. This re-analysis centered around the subject specificity of verbs or, in other words, what nouns may perform what acts. Specifically, the position of humans within this schema was re-analyzed; the feature [human] was given an added specification of marking above and beyond animacy. Thus a hierarchized, bi-nary, anthropocentric system of semantic classification of nouns emerged, in which the category/feature [human] was placed at the top of the hierarchy of semantic markedness. (pp. 41-2)

We may illustrate this system graphically as:

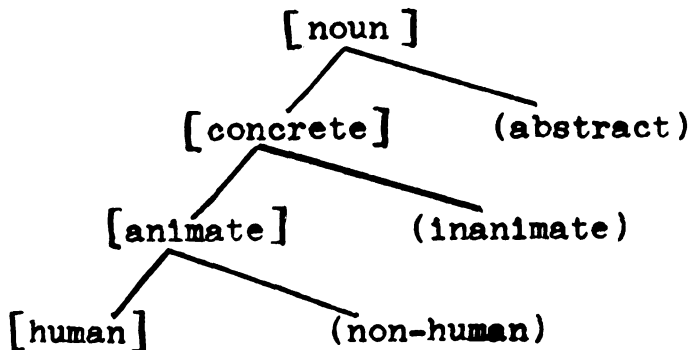


Figure 2

#### Hierarchical Semantic Feature Tree

The features at the left are the marked of the pair, while those at the right are the unmarked; with [human] being the most marked.

- c) Largely in order to accommodate this new semantic classification the Bantu noun class 1/2 was then created -- de novo -- and human nouns from class 9/10 were slowly moved into it. (p. 42)

In Arabic we see a parallel situation. The Arabic so-called 'sound' plurals (i.e., regular, unbroken, or

fixed), -  
at the f  
the eviden  
types of  
at the the  
occupy -  
which).

[h  
(feminine)

Seam:

harshly  
which  
and w  
no-mat  
for the  
in the  
always  
hand  
all  
very  
the

affixed), -iin for the grammatically masculine nouns and -aat for the grammatically feminine nouns, seem to give evidence of 1) a newer plural class created for the purpose of accommodating a new semantic classification and 2) the creation of a still more marked grammatical category -- that of feminine (the masculine being unmarked). Semantically both are marked.

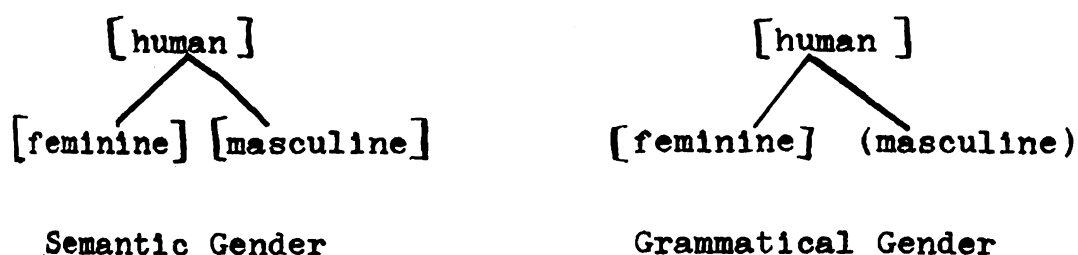


Figure 3  
Masculine/Feminine Dichotomy

Justification for considering the feminine to be the marked of the two is found in the incorporation of borrowed words which are already semantically "marked" as non-native. Borrowed words which have not been completely assimilated (i.e., do not receive broken plurals on the basis of semantic features and/or canonical form) always receive the marked (or feminine) plural of the unmarked 'sound' plural category. That is, borrowed items fall into the unmarked or productive 'sound' plural category, but take the marked choice of the two plurals in this category -- the feminine.

d) Sin  
cla  
ref  
con  
art  
The  
ag  
di  
th  
pr  
uc  
to  
in  
th  
p  
o  
u  
t  
o  
e

2 this  
language  
sthetic  
the si  
in "re  
small  
I  
small  
enter  
even  
dine  
the  
the  
the  
the  
the

- d) Since the old, multi-gender morphological classification of Bantu nouns had ceased to reflect the semantic facts, there was no compelling reason left for nouns to remain in any specific noun class -- except class 1/2. That is the change over from one prefix-agreement class to another would not have disrupted the semantic classification of the noun universe as it would have done prior to the semantic re-analysis. The moving of a noun stem from one agreement class to the other, done by slip of tongue, memory impediments, imperfect learning of children acquiring the language, would have presented no impediment to the acquisition or maintenance of the semantic system underlying the noun universe. Thus, non-human Bantu nouns have begun to slowly 'migrate' all over the noun class system, giving rise to the present day chaotic and largely language specific distribution. (p.42)

If this analysis were hypothesized for the Semitic languages as well, it would account for the apparently chaotic situation of the current pluralization system. Some singular items in Arabic have two or more plurals in "free" variation<sup>5</sup> -- although one of these plurals usually occurs much more frequently than the other(s).

It is Givón's contention that the morphology of plural formation in Semitic reveals an underlying multi-gender system upon which the more recent morphological/agreement genders seem to have been superimposed. Pluralization in the older system is not achieved by suffixation, which is more recent, but involves the interdigitation of plural morphemes with the CCC<sup>6</sup> consonantal system. This older system of pluralization borders on derivation but is associated with the inflectional phenomenon of pluralization.



This di  
at the pote  
ination s

## 1.2. Prelic

The pr  
is quite l  
using a mo  
in her tre  
Standard  
which has  
base of  
of their  
was fre  
preliterate  
concerns  
cases a  
Growth  
broken  
to see  
Adthe  
state  
Growth  
peril  
of the

from

This dissertation investigates Givón's hypothesis and its potential as an explanation for the Iraqi pluralization system.

## 1.2 Previous Scholarship

The previous scholarship on Arabic broken plurals is quite limited. There has been only one dissertation using a modern linguistic theory, namely Levy (1971). In her transformational-generative treatment of Modern Standard Arabic plurals Levy divides the singular items which take broken plurals into taxonomic classes on the bases of the features rational<sup>7</sup>, masculine/feminine, and of their phonological shape (i.e., canonical form). The most frequently occurring plural for a given class is predicted by a major plural rule. The less frequently occurring are predicted by minor rules, and exceptional cases are predicted by exception features. The "elsewhere" plurals (i.e., the sound plurals) are ordered after the broken plural rules and apply to any item which has failed to meet the structural description of broken plural rules (either inherently or via exception features). Levy admits, however, that though her rules predict the correct plural(s) for any given item, they do not explain the peculiarities of the system. She suggests that the theory of markedness may ultimately offer this explanation.

A second recent transformational description is found in Brame (1970). In his treatment of Arabic phonology,

ideas a  
prodes m  
ments of  
ments of  
to the no  
Other  
and cryl  
descript  
(ad.) a  
the last  
Harpold  
into the  
and on  
second  
The  
stratit  
ment  
class  
The  
the p  
Peth  
for t  
one  
the  
the  
the

he deals almost exclusively with verb morphology. He provides many interesting observations on the phonological aspects of Arabic, but does not deal with the overriding concern of this thesis -- the relationship of semantics to the noun morphology.

Other publications of interest, but which offer no real explanation are: Erwin (1963) -- a structural description; Fleisch (1961), Kurylowicz (1961), Lekiaschwill (n.d.) and Murtonen (1964) -- traditional descriptions, the last three being diachronic. Despite their diachronic viewpoint, however, these works offer no real insights into the semantic history of the pluralization system, but deal only with aspects of its fluctuations according to canonical form.

There have been no works on Arabic within the stratificational framework and no published work using semantically (or gnostemically) defined morphological classes.

The present study attempts to shed some light on the present-day pluralization system of Iraqi Arabic (and perhaps indirectly on the system of Arabic pluralization for the dialects in general). Specifically, it offers some explanation for the apparent peculiarities of the system (over and above predictions). At the same time work in this area makes some contribution to the meta-theory, inasmuch as a study of this nature, which indicates a rather direct relationship between semantics and

mpology  
and fra  
day and  
note the  
specify th  
struction  
but ther  
ending

2.1) Mod

Mod

to the M

table 1

Eastern

direct

persons

Th

haler

distin

of the

form

to th

the

the

the

the

the

the

morphology, has never been attempted within the stratificational framework. The direct relationship between morphology and meaning was hinted at in Lamb (1971a) where he states that "morphotactic classes which are needed to specify the occurrence of morphemes in derivational constructions are often semantically defined.... It suggests that there must somehow be direct links from morphemes to meaning ...."

### 1.3 Modern Iraqi Arabic

Modern Iraqi Arabic is a term commonly used to refer to the Muslim Baghdadi dialect of Iraqi Arabic. Iraqi Arabic belongs to the group of Arabic dialects called Eastern Arabic. While members of this group share certain characteristic features, the group as a whole is not homogeneous.

The Muslim Baghdadi dialect is a nomadic or Bedouin dialect, sometimes referred to as galat ('I said') to distinguish it from the Christian and Jewish dialects of the same city, which are sedentary, and which use the form galtu ('I said') instead of the form given above. As the city of Baghdad is divided, so is the rest of Iraq. The galat/galtu dialect split of the country is not based on religious affiliation, however, but rather on geography. The cities to the north, like Mosul, are in the galtu dialect group, while the cities to the south, like Basra, as well as the outlying farm districts, share the nomadic

pieces of

The te

is a usual

ball.

14 Data

The

first, A

Woodhead

of stage

the accep

lighted

called

revenue

broken

and that

Th

action

T

not

to rep

to wa

of re

make

features of the galat dialect group.

The term Modern Iraqi Arabic as used herein refers, as is usual, to the Muslim Baghdadi Iraqi dialect of Arabic.

#### 1.4 Data

The source of data used in the research is threefold. First, A Dictionary of Iraqi Arabic: Arabic-English (Woodhead and Beene: 1967) was used to compile lists of singulars and plurals and their meanings.<sup>8</sup> Secondly, the acceptability of these plurals was checked with two Baghdadi Iraqi informants -- one of whom has been in the United States for some time and one of whom has recently returned from Baghdad. As a check on plurals in context, Spoken Arabic of Baghdad: An Anthology of Texts (McCarthy and Raffouli: 1969) was used.

The informants were also consulted as to their intuitions about semantic classifications.

Transliteration of the data was not necessary since most dialectal studies are written in the Roman alphabet in order to make the dialectal variations more evident. It was only necessary to coordinate the various methods of transcription. (See Section 2.4.2 for a chart of Modern Iraqi Arabic consonantal and vocalic phonemes.)



John Van

Wallace

Mary Ca

Walter G

but one

case of

hypothet

Malcolm

Sanru

Laure

al de

hypothet

old ad

So the

situat

detec

The t

there

The t

to th

reag

Each

coll

was

coll

inf

ere

the

col

no

pl

wh

in

re

r

## FOOTNOTES

### Chapter I

1. John Van Ess (1938).
2. Wallace M. Erwin (1963).
3. Mary Catherine Bateson (1967).
4. Talmy Givón (1971). Of course, Givón's hypothesis is but one of several interpretations possible. The outcome of any research is always dependent upon the initial hypothesis/hypotheses one chooses to work with. (See Malcolm Guthrie, "Variation in the Range of Classes in the Bantu Languages" in La Classification Nominale dans les Langues Négro-Africaines, pp. 341-53, Paris, Center National de la Recherche Scientifique, 1967 for an alternate hypothesis in which classes 1/2 are posited as being as old as some of the non-anthropocentric classes.
5. No variation is absolutely "free". Context (i.e., social situation, style, etc.) usually plays a crucial role in determining which variants are to occur.
6. The triconsonantal pattern is the most common. However, there are also bi- and quadriconsonantal patterns.
7. The feature [rational] may be defined as "of or pertaining to those creatures in the animalia hierarchy able to reason, i.e., humans."
8. Regarding the question of the relationship of the collective noun to its corresponding noun of unity, it was decided that since this relationship was derivational, collectives would not be considered in the description of inflectional pluralization -- either sound or broken -- even though broken pluralization borders on being derivational in nature. For example,

collective	tuffaah	apple(s) (in general)
noun of unity	tuffaaha	an apple
plural	tuffaahaat	apples (more than two)

while tuffaah in a certain sense may be considered to be in a type of plural relationship with tuffaaha, this relationship was excluded from discussion in the present study. Also excluded was the dual.

11 Theore

11.1 Back

The th

One is the

by William

conflite

philosoph

to the c

science.

for the

descri

that it

system.

of late

handp

St

will

handp

C

handp

the e

handp

the

## CHAPTER II

### Preliminaries

#### 2.1 Theoretical Approach to the Topic

##### 2.1.1 Background

The theory to be used as a framework for the description is that of stratificational grammar. It was shown by William J. Sullivan (1969) in his recent dissertation that stratificational theory fulfilled all the practical and philosophical criteria he set up as necessary prerequisites for the consistency of a theory with the philosophy of science. He states that the philosophy of science "demands that the theory be oriented toward seeking in analysis a description of the system underlying the raw data, and that it should provide a mechanism for describing that system." Further, "since the system sought is the set of interrelationships of the items of the analysis, the description must consist of a network of relations." (p. 75)

Stratificational theory surely fulfills this last requirement since the major tenet of stratificational theory is that language is a network of relationships.

Units, if they can be said to exist within such a framework, can only be fully defined via a definition of the entire system of which they are a part. Within a stratificational description, however, units exist only outside of language proper (i.e., in meaning and sound).

page 1

starting so

order to

relation

a "unit"

process,

not refer

likely in

and that

only when

they are

described

It

entire

point

practice

In

the eye

no one

theory

I

theory

some

and

the

the

Language<sup>1</sup> itself consists solely of the relationships relating sound to meaning and tautologically vice versa. In order to discuss certain pertinent points in the network of relationships it becomes convenient to speak of them as "units" and sometimes to give them names, e.g., morphemes, phonemes, etc. It must be understood, however, that any such reference to "units" in the description which follows is solely in the sense of points in the network of relationships, and that the terms morphemes, morphemic signs, etc. are only mnemonic devices for referring to these points. They are purely for the convenience of the analyst in describing and the reader in comprehending.

It is humanly impossible to actually discuss the entire system of relationships each time one refers to a point in such a system. Thus such labels become a practical necessity.

In establishing stratificational grammar within the spectrum of twentieth century linguistic theories, one must look to the two most important precursors to the theory -- Louis Hjelmslev and Charles Hockett.<sup>2</sup>

In his Prolegomena to a Theory of Language, Hjelmslev introduced the notion of language as form, intervening between the content continuum at one end and the expression continuum at the other. These continuums he labeled purport (i.e., content purport and expression purport). The content- and expression-form are independent of, and

not in arbi

time then

illustration

bul, east

in pattern

retain way

top offe

type & t

hit down

stand in arbitrary relation to, the respective purports, forming them into content- and expression-substance. For illustration, Hjelmslev used the example of a net (the form), casting a shadow on an amorphous mass (the purport). The pattern outlined by the shadow divides this mass in a certain way creating the substance. A graphic display might offer better explanation. (In the top half of Figure 4 the rays are projecting upward and in the bottom half downward.)



NOT  
REPORT

ENT  
all

REASON  
by

REASON  
by

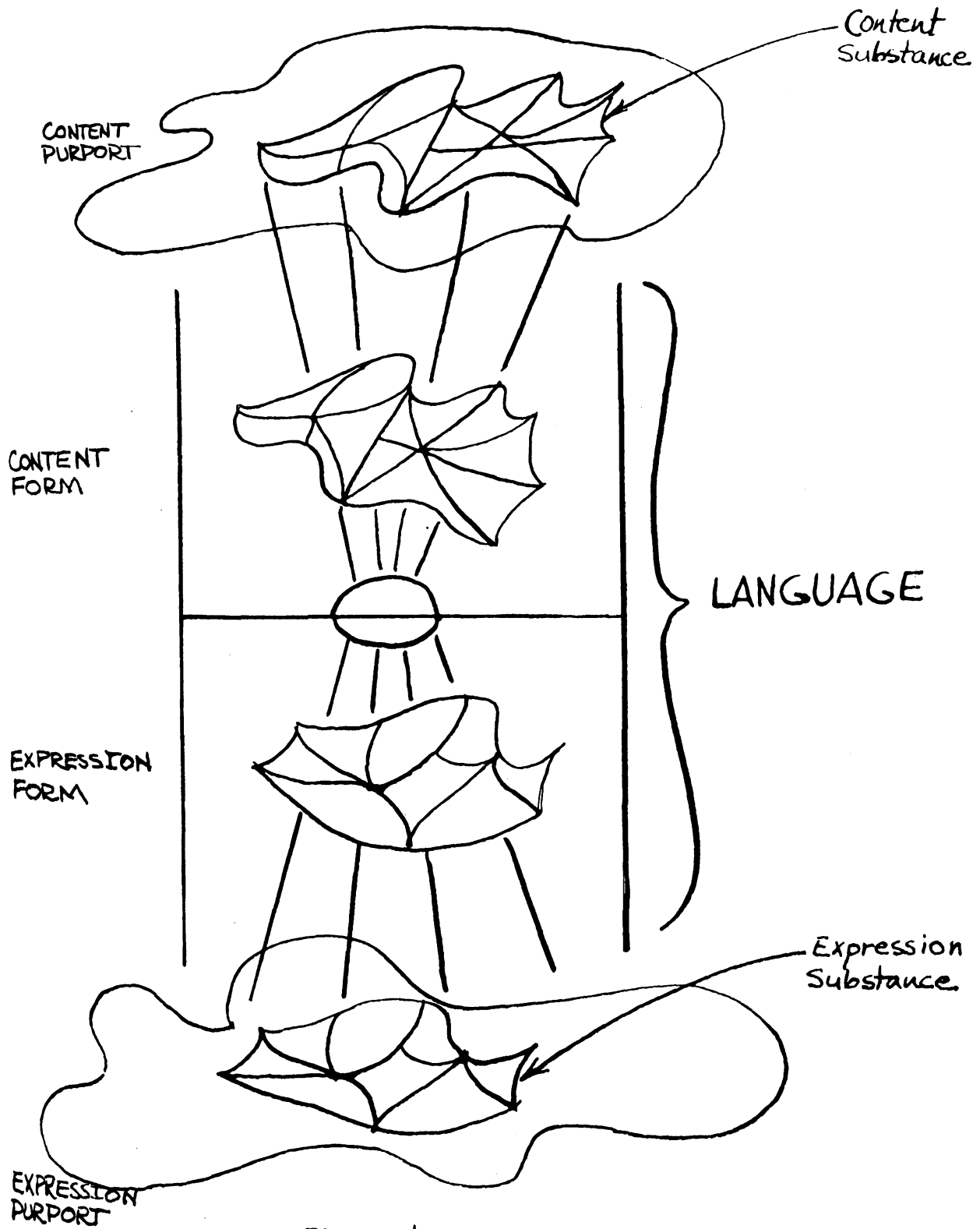


Figure 4  
Hjelmslev's Model of Language

type that

insurance

for

The m

for the r

for the c

The

for the m

insurance

into cont

justific

relating

down to

related

several

in

subject

supply

Notice that the dichotomy is the same as that posited by de Saussure (1959) in his two sides of the linguistic sign.

The major difference between Hjelmslev and Lamb is that the relationships Lamb posits are more primitive than the ones Hjelmslev posits.

The second precursor, Hockett, laid the groundwork for the notion of intervening levels or strata.<sup>3</sup> That is, language cannot be viewed as a simple dichotomy of form into content and expression, since there exists overwhelming justification for the existence of at least one stratum relating morphemes to phonemes. Subsequent studies have shown that similarly morphemes, in general, are not directly related to meaning, thus establishing form as having several levels of structure (i.e., strata).

In his article, "Linguistic Elements and Their Relations", Hockett considered the following relationship between morphemes and phonemes:

pneu

The power

mundo-

those o

it is o

and ale

the spe

O

see the

the s

transf

comp

allow

will

the

the

the

the

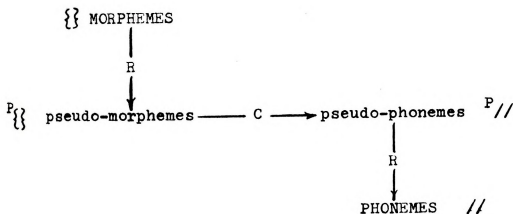


Figure 5  
Hockett's Model of the Relationship  
of Morphemes to Phonemes

The pseudo-morphemes may be re-termed allomorphs and the pseudo-phonemes morphophonemes. The relationships are those of representation (R) and composition (C). Although it is clear that a level exists between classical morphemes and classical phonemes, Hockett gave this level no linguistic status.

One familiar with stratificational theory can easily see the development from this to the morphemic level in the stratificational framework. "Units" the size of the traditional morpheme were re-termed lexons (i.e., the components of lexemes). "Units" the size of traditional allomorphs were re-termed morphemes (i.e., the tactical units of the morphemic stratum), and "units" the size of the morphophoneme were re-termed morphons (i.e., the components of morphemes). The phoneme became the stratificational phoneme which was the same size level as the traditional

these but  
the blund  
pomer are  
varities c  
rival sy  
re introd  
complexes,  
level bet  
pomer,  
the

A m

ed at t

A. n

the str

then t

phoneme but at a higher level of abstraction (i.e., it was not a biunique level). The relationships in stratificational grammar are those of realization and composition. Since a tactics defines a stratal system, or, in other words, a stratal system cannot exist without a tactics, a tactics was introduced to generate the well-formed combinations of morphemes. The stratum so defined formed an intervening level between the classical morpheme and the classical phoneme, thus solving the anomaly emerging from Bloomfield that

A morpheme is composed of phonemes.

and at the same time,

A morpheme has allomorphs.

The stratificational restatement of Hockett's model is given below.



221  
S296

This w  
scribd  
tional  
the it  
are  
are

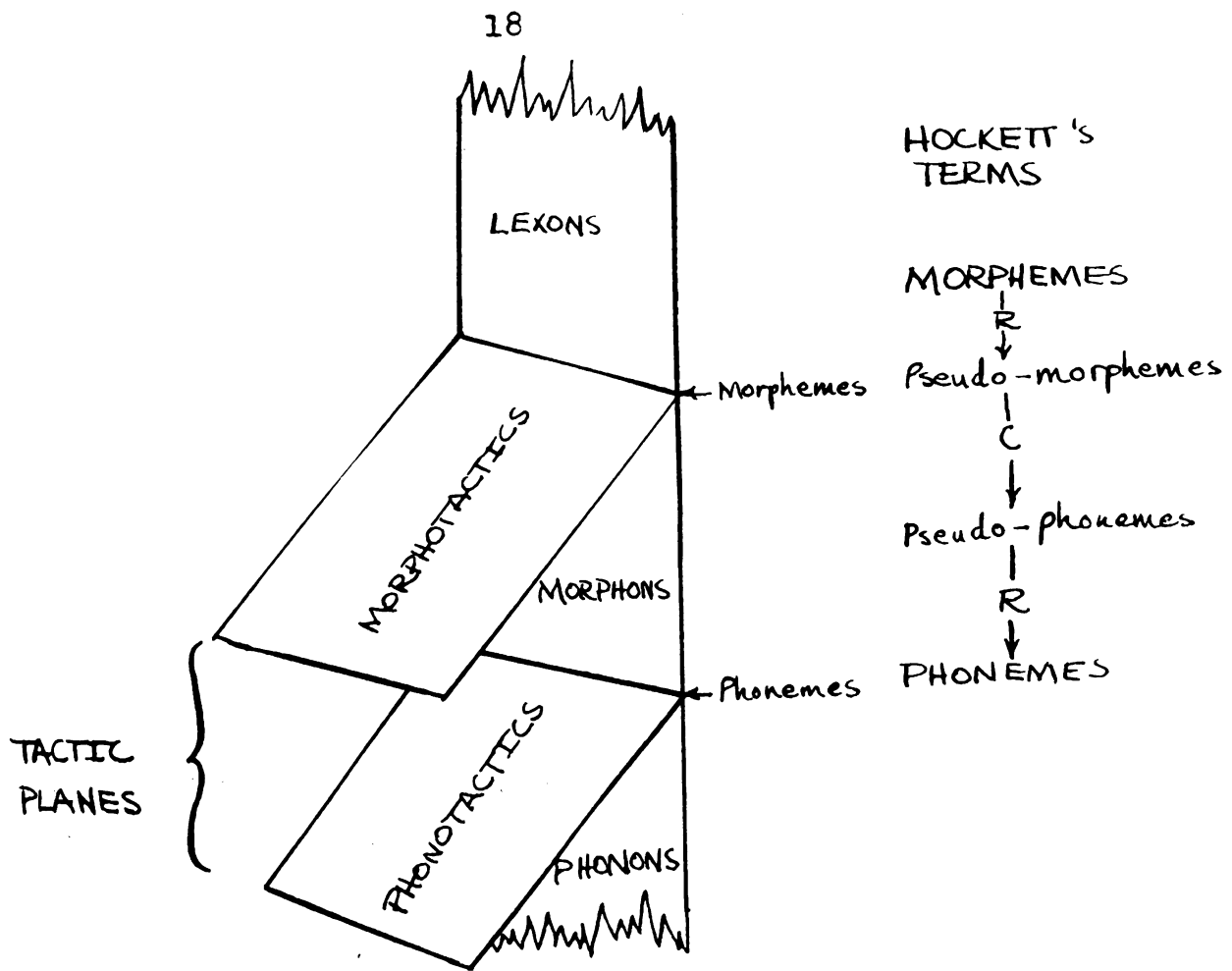


Figure 6

A Stratificational Restatement  
of Hockett's Model

This was only the beginning, however. Since Hockett's article appeared, linguists working within the stratificational framework have found ample evidence to warrant the hypothesis of still further levels of structure, each level being structured in a similar manner. The present levels posited for language are listed below.

INTRODUCTION

The Pr

This sho

but one

whole.

thought

at the

1.1.2

T

forma

which

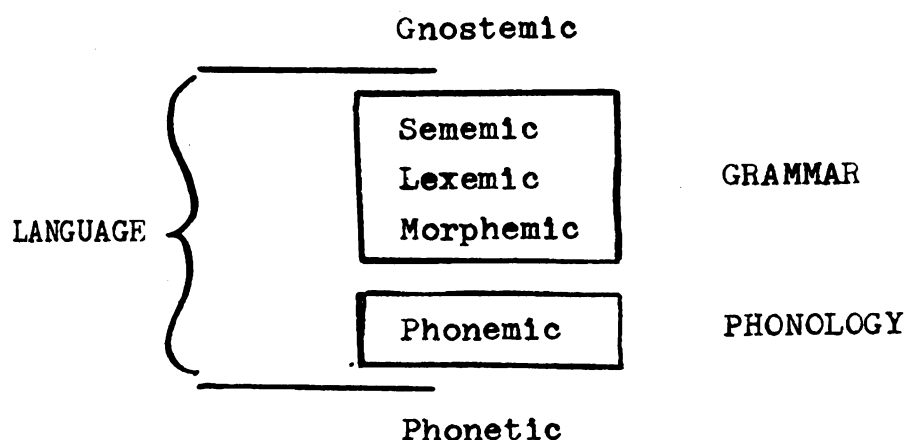


Figure 7

### The Present Stratificational Model of Language

This shows a neat division between grammar and phonology but one must not forget that the system is an interwoven whole. The gnostemic and phonetic strata are presently thought to be, if not outside language entirely, at least at the periphery.

#### 2.1.2 Axioms and Primitives

There are certain primitives out of which a stratificational description is constructed and certain axioms upon which the theory is based.

The first of these axioms is

A.1 All human knowledge and thus all human activities including language may be described by means of a few logical relationships. It is the ability to structure his universe by means of these relationships that is innate in man.

uplines

line  
to r  
in l  
and  
soci  
know

these lo

of the l

The

A.

in

in

de

(

s

1

Street

tion

and

day

in

res

As Hjelmslev (1961: p.127) has stated:

Linguistic theory is led by an inner necessity to recognize not merely the linguistic system, in its schema and in its usage, in its totality and in its individuality, but also man and human society behind language, and all man's sphere of knowledge through language.

These logical relationships are two of the primitives of the linguistic system. They are "and" and "or."

The second axiom is

A.2 Language, as a mode of communication, functions in two directions. During encoding it functions in the direction from meaning toward sound. During decoding it functions in the opposite direction (i.e., from sound to meaning). Therefore, a theory should not impose a partiality, either intended or implied, for either direction.

Stratificational grammar accepts this axiom by its introduction of the two primitives of directionality "upward" and "downward."

The third axiom is

A.3 Ordering is often crucial within the linguistic system.

There are many cases of crucial syntagmatic ordering. In English the subject-verb-object word order is a good example. Stratificational grammar accepts this third

don by

underere

As, the

one real

ities

his pre

An

Final

notable

the lin

character

in which

it acco

La

G

W

E

U

U

U

Over

Over

Over

Over

Over

Over

Over

axiom by introducing 1) the primitives "ordered" and "unordered" and 2) the notion of stratal precedence, i.e., the notion that the lower stratal tactics (the ones nearer sound) take precedence over the higher stratal tactics during encoding and the higher stratal tactics take precedence over the lower during decoding.

An additional type of ordering extant in stratification theory, termed tactical ordering<sup>4</sup>, characterizes variable ordering, not dependent on any ordering within the linguistic system. This type of ordering rather characterizes the realization of elements in the order in which they occur, e.g., the order of the realization of morphons composing any given morpheme.

Lamb (1972: pp.675-6) gives the example from Monachi:

	Gloss:	to haul water	bucket
a)	Morphonic:	pa noo	?a' na pa noo 'nu hE
	Phonemic:	panoo	?a'napanoo'noho
	Gloss:	gold	specifically gold
b)	Morphonic:	?oono ?E	?oono ?E 'su
	Phonemic:	?oono?o	?oono?o'so

Given the following two realization formulae:

R1      E/V<sub>1</sub>K ] V<sub>1</sub>

R2      u/oK ] o

where K = any consonant or consonant cluster, we can account for the apparent need for reversed ordering to handle examples



and b)

in camp

in which

in reality

in camp

is real

1.1.3) The

The

level be

treated

processes

these

not one

types

one or

T

the 1

point

and

is a

camp

a) and b) above with stratificational tactical ordering. For example, in a) the morphons are realized in the order in which they occur in the morpheme. In 'nu hE, first u is realized as o, then E is realized as o yielding 'noho. In example b) (?E 'su) first E is realized as o, then u is realized as o yielding ?o'so.

### 2.1.3 Types of Relationships

The justification for establishing an intervening level between two linguistic "units" such as that illustrated above between the classical morpheme and the classical phoneme lies with the fact that the relationship between these "units" is not a simple relationship (i.e., it is not one-to-one). Relationships may be divided into two types: simple (or one-to-one) and complex (i.e., many-to-one or one-to-many).

The types of complex relationships existing within the linguistic system may be shown to be composed of the primitives of the system of stratificational grammar (i.e., and, or, upward, downward, ordered, unordered). Following is a table of complex relationships and their primitive components.

Initiative

WEEK 22

Overstiff

Neutral

Imposed











Intimate

Also

Spit

TABLE I

Primitive Components and Complex Relationships  
in Stratificational Notation

<u>COMPLEX RELATIONSHIP</u>	<u>PRIMITIVE COMPONENTS</u>	<u>STRATIFICATIONAL NOTATION</u>
Diversification	<u>or, downward, ordered</u>	
	<u>or, downward, unordered</u>	
Neutralization	<u>or, upward, ordered</u>	
	<u>or, upward, unordered</u>	
Composite	<u>and, downward, ordered</u>	
	<u>and, downward, unordered</u>	
Portmanteau	<u>and, upward, ordered</u>	
	<u>and, upward, unordered</u>	
Zero	Simple or <u>or, downward, ordered</u> or <u>unordered</u>	
Empty	Simple or tactically specified <u>and, upward, ordered</u> or <u>unordered</u>	

The fol.

no read

de L.

1)

For ex

national

temperat

signific

realized

2)

b

For e

3)

4)

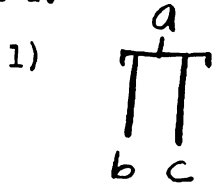
5)

6)

7)

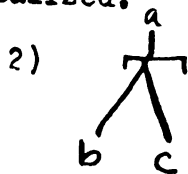
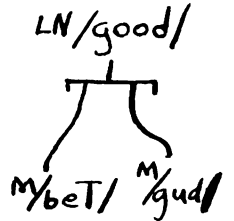
The following is an explanation, with examples, of how to read the stratificational notation outlined in

Table I.



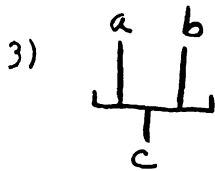
a is realized as b or c, but b is chosen in preference whenever possible.

For example, the stratificational morpheme  $M/b_eT/$  (traditional allomorph) is chosen only in the environment of comparative or superlative. Elsewhere (the unmarked or rightmost branch) the stratificational morpheme  $M/gud/$  is realized.

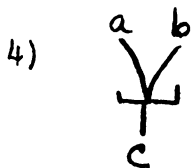


a is realized as b or c (or a is a class consisting of the members b and c).

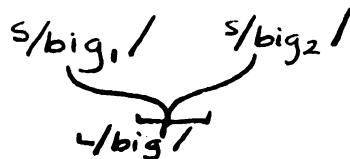
For example,



Either a or b is realized as c but a takes precedence. This occurs rather infrequently.



Either a or b is realized as c.



For example, either big (in the sense of elder) or big (in the sense of large) can be realized as the lexeme  $L/big/$ , causing the ambiguity in a phrase like 'my big sister'.

5)

For exam

6)

For ex

7)

For

8)

9)

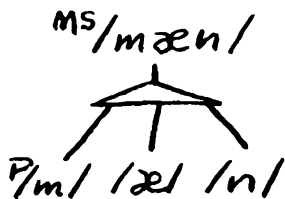
10)

5)



**a is composed of b followed by c.**

For example,

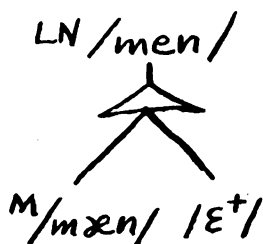


6)



a is composed of b and c simultaneously (or without regard to order).

For example,



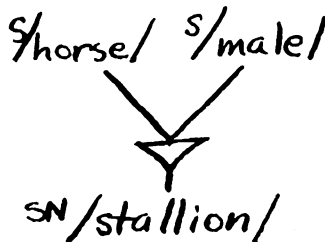
the lexon <sup>LN</sup>/men/ (actually man + plural) is composed of the morpheme <sup>M</sup>/mæn/ simultaneous with the plural pre-emptive morpheme <sup>M</sup>/ɛ+/.

7)



a and b occurring simultaneously  
are realized as c.

For example,

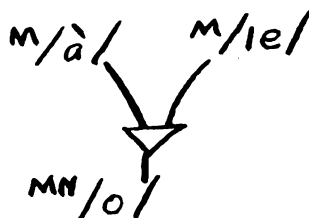


the sememes <sup>S</sup>/horse/ and <sup>S</sup>/male/ occurring simultaneously are realized as the semon <sup>SN</sup>/stallion/.

8)



a followed by b is realized as c.



In French, the morphemes <sup>M</sup>/a/ followed by <sup>M</sup>/le/ are realized as the morphon <sup>MN</sup>/o/.



9) X  
|  
φ

10) φ  
|  
X

Lamb

Introduction

for elastic

material

implant

elastic

1.1.1

On

in the

in the

in the

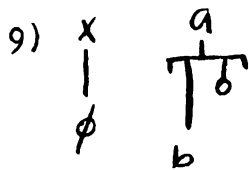
in the

in the

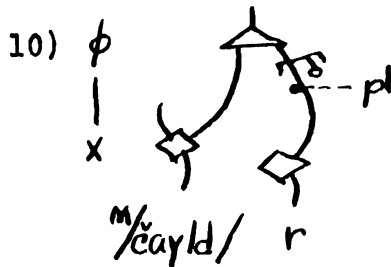
in the

in the

in the



x is realized as zero. For example, one of the realizations of the plural morpheme in English is  $\emptyset$ .



$\emptyset$  is realized as x. For example, the morphotactics generates a determined element ("empty morph") x in the environment of child and plural. This x has no connections to higher levels.

Lamb's Outline of Stratificational Grammar and Lockwood's Introduction to Stratificational Linguistics contain further elaboration on the notational system of stratificational grammar. Reich's "Symbols, Relations, and Structural Complexity" includes an explanation of their logical implications and dynamic interpretations.

#### 2.1.4 The Simplicity Measure

One of the best features of stratificational grammar is its simplicity measure. The same measure can be used to measure a grammar as a whole or to measure any part of it. Thus, stratificational grammar can decide if a simplification in one part of the grammar has led to an overall complication or is really a simplification in terms of the grammar as a whole.

The need for a simplicity measure stems from the fact that simplicity and generality go hand in hand, and

modification

in keeping with

stating to a

able to o

usually desc

M.A., the m

Thus an

the empiric

A desc

self-

as pos

contra

of exte

exhaus

the re

last (1966

re account

tion (i.e.

surface in

measure we

to what h

are most

and lines

discrete

usually

% subste

relation

count

the.

stratificational theory wishes to make use of this fact in keeping with the philosophy of science. Any theory wishing to achieve explanatory adequacy must be able to offer a process for deciding which of two equally descriptively adequate grammars is the simplest (i.e., the most general) (cf. Chomsky, 1965: pp. 30-7)

Thus an explanatorily adequate theory must include the empirical principle (Hjelmslev: 1961, p.11 )

A description shall be free of contradiction (self-consistent), exhaustive, and as simple as possible. The requirement of freedom from contradiction takes precedence over the requirement of exhaustive description. The requirement of exhaustive description takes precedence over the requirement of simplicity.

Lamb (1966b) has suggested a measure for deciding between two accounts which are equivalent in effective information (i.e., equally exhaustive) but which differ in surface information (i.e., differ in simplicity). This measure was later refined by Reich (1968). It amounts to what has been termed "counting lines and nodes." But one must remember that nodes simply define relationships and lines the "elements" taking part in the relationship. (Elements exist only in substance. Counting lines is actually counting the number of times ultimate connections to substantive elements are involved in a particular relationship.) Thus counting lines and nodes is equivalent to counting +'s and -'s and letters in algebraic descriptions.

For exam

present the

1) (a

11) a .

the method of

the number of

number of t

are stated.

ships and s

three state

11) is simp

generalized

While

these foll

usual res

behind the

ing into e

ness of

elastic

then a

control

For example, it is obvious that ii) is a simpler statement than i), yet it imparts the same information.

- i)  $(a \cdot b) + (a \cdot c) + (a \cdot d)$   
 ii)  $a \cdot (b + c + d)$

One method of measuring the simplicity would be to count the number of times a relationship is stated and the number of times elements entering into those relationships are stated. Thus i) is shown to have five stated relationships and six stated elements, while ii) is shown to have three stated relationships and four stated elements. So ii) is simpler or, in linguistic terms, it captures more generalizations.

While this example does not mirror exactly the technique followed in determining the simplicity of a stratificational description, it serves to explain the rationale behind the simplicity measure. Actually, not every element entering into each relationship is counted -- only those in excess of three. For example,



Figure 8

Relationships of Composition and Neutralization

given a common relationship such as composition (a) or neutralization (b), the normal situation is to have

the com  
followe  
s. A mod  
want me  
at st le  
the the  
see (1.  
is thus  
the co

Figure  
define  
lose  
the re  
and t  
the re  
1.1.  
the  
the

three connecting items. That is, in (a) x is composed of y followed by z, while in (b) either q or r is realized as s. A node is defined in terms of its connections upward toward meaning and downward toward sound -- one incoming and at least two outgoing. Less than two outgoing would make the relationship vacuous, i.e., simple. The limiting case (i.e., the case where three such connections exist) is thus taken as defining the relationship or node. Only extra outgoing lines are counted. For example,

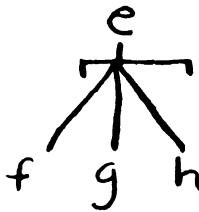


Figure 9  
Node with Extra Lines

Figure 9 would be counted as one node (relationship), defined by e and any two of f, g, h, and one extra line (one extra "item" entering into the relationship).

Since a total stratificational description is given in terms of nodes and lines (i.e., in terms of relationships and their connections) the same simplicity measure may be used throughout.

#### 2.1.5 Major Goal

The major goal of stratificational theory is a description of man's "competence to perform his language" (Lamb: 1971a, p.103). That is, the competence and



performance

label.

The mod

to appro

current mod

to relate I

to all of "

scope than

has been u

install g

post pote

The v

which ar

the firm

competenc

it it wer

It ,

the mod

amount

every 2

Sto

and.

of

fact

stan

to lan

the p

performance models proposed by the theory are closely linked.

The model may be called cognitive since its aim is to approach a working model which is compatible with current models of the brain and its functions. It attempts to relate language to other forms of human activity and to all of "knowledge." Thus the model has an even broader scope than the description of language. It can be and has been used to describe other human activities such as baseball games<sup>5</sup> and dance gestures<sup>6</sup>. It obviously possesses great potential.

The way in which the competence and performance models are related is simply that the performance model is the dynamic (or innervated) counterpart of the static competence model -- or the competence model "plugged in" as it were.

It must be pointed out that this performance model is a model of ideal performance. That is, it does not account for the variables of actual performance such as memory limits, physiological malfunctions, etc.

Stratificational grammar aims at achieving an isomorphic model. A graphic illustration might be helpful. The goal of stratificational grammar might be compared to the goal of setting up a model of the inner workings of the computer (often called the hardware). Even though one cannot see the inside of a functioning brain as one can the inside of a functioning computer so that the actual isomorphism

of the model may be c  
learned about how  
model will app

## 12 Semology

### 12.1 The Gnostemic

The semology of  
into two strata -- t  
emic system is curr  
proper and to conta  
edge will vary from  
system which impose  
subject to form dif  
In other words, dif  
differently, or one  
view the world.

The tactics o  
for the taxonomic  
stant world, etc.  
of the "units" of  
hale/. These g  
correspondence wi  
i.e., the relati  
other reasons for  
level of gnostons  
simple relation

of the model may be compared, it is hoped that when more is learned about how the brain functions, the stratificational model will approach this isomorphism.

## 2.2 Semology

### 2.2.1 The Gnostemic and Sememic Strata

The semology of stratificational grammar is divided into two strata -- the gnostemic and sememic. The gnostemic system is currently thought to be outside of language proper and to contain all of human knowledge. This knowledge will vary from culture to culture as it is this system which imposes differing divisions on the content purport to form differing divisions of content substance. In other words, different cultures tend to view the world differently, or one's culture places a bias on how one views the world.

The tactics of the gnostemic system, besides providing for the taxonomic hierarchies of the animal world, the plant world, etc. provides for well-formed combinations of the "units" of meaning called gnostemes, e.g., <sup>G</sup>/go/, <sup>G</sup>/male/. These gnostemes are usually in one-to-one correspondence with gnostons, the components of gnostemes (i.e., the relationship is usually a simple one). Some major reasons for positing a structure of gnostemes composed of gnostons when the "composition" appears to be a simple relationship are:

1) There are cases  
of, e.g., certain  
internally passivized  
verbs at this level.

1a) Muscle

1b) His ha

The above example is  
following which cannot  
be interpreted

2a) The c

2b) The b

3a) The c

3b) A fit

There is also the f  
between anostemes

2) This struc  
is analogous to th  
language proper.

This second  
extra-linguistic  
structure. B  
to (b), a relatio  
is posited at thi  
type will indeed

1) There are cases of complex compositional relationships, e.g., certain idiomatic expressions which can be internally passivized need to be broken down into components at this level. An example follows.

1a) Muskie threw his hat in the ring.

1b) His hat was thrown in the ring.

The above example is in contrast to such examples as their following which cannot be passivized and still retain the idiomatic interpretation:

2a) The cow kicked the bucket. (ambiguous)

2b) The bucket was kicked by the cow. (unambiguous)

3a) The child threw a fit.

3b) A fit was thrown by the child. (unacceptable)

There is also the fact that pormanteau realizations exist between gnostemes and gnostons.

2) This structure of gnostemes composed of gnostons is analogous to that posited for a stratal system of language proper.

This second reason is not particularly convincing since extra-linguistic structure need not mirror exactly linguistic structure. But since there exist examples such as that in 1b), a relationship of composition between -emes and -ons is posited at this level, even though most of the relationships will indeed be simple.

The phonemic strat  
which is within langua  
b) level are realized  
the phonemic level. I  
of two separate strat  
is necessary to show

1) that complex  
and sentences or, in c  
are not one-to-one,

2) that the do  
the phonotactic level  
different from, the

It is commonly  
this is the propos  
syntax is the tex  
to account for tex  
knowledge, however  
for.

To illustrat  
dist between the  
accounting for p  
(1970, p.64) will

The sememic stratum is the first level of the semology which is within language proper. The gnostons of the gnostemic level are realized as sememes, the tactic "units" of the sememic level. In order to justify the existence of two separate strata -- the gnostemic and sememic -- it is necessary to show

1) that complex relationships exist between gnostemes and sememes or, in other words, that the relationships are not one-to-one, and

2) that the domain of the gnostotactics, which defines the gnostemic level, is greater than, or, in some sense, different from, that of the semotactics.

It is commonly held that the domain of the semotactics is the proposition, while the domain of the gnostotactics is the text, or discourse. (Relations necessary to account for texts are presumed to include all of human knowledge, however.) Thus part 2) above is accounted for.

To illustrate the fact that complex relationships exist between the gnostemic and sememic strata, thereby accounting for part 1) above, an example from Ikegami (1970; p.64) will be used.



H  
young/

Ikegam

the hypersemines

instances of the

is diversific

is and that the

young man' (hume

man + young +

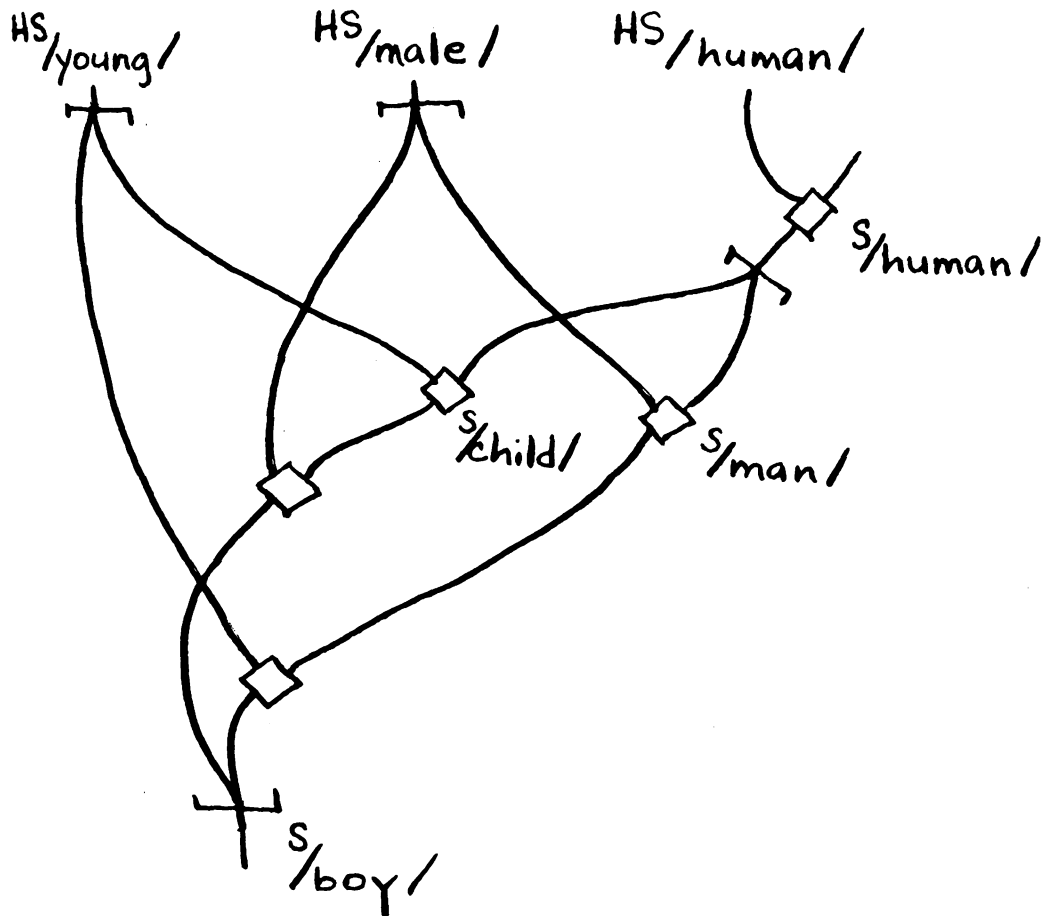


Figure 10  
Ikegami's Hypersememic Diagram

The hypersememes (HS) of Ikegami's diagram are the gnostemes of the present discussion. Note that there exists diversification in the realizations of young and male and that the sememe *S/boy/* can be interpreted as 'young man' (human + male + young) or as a 'male child' (human + young + male).

is illustration of

static and seismic s

LOADS:  
RECHARGE, OR  
PIT

GND

TACTIC PLANES

LOADS:  
RECHARGE,  
OR  
PIT

Inter  
the Gnoste

An illustration of the integrated structure of the gnostemic and sememic strata is given below.

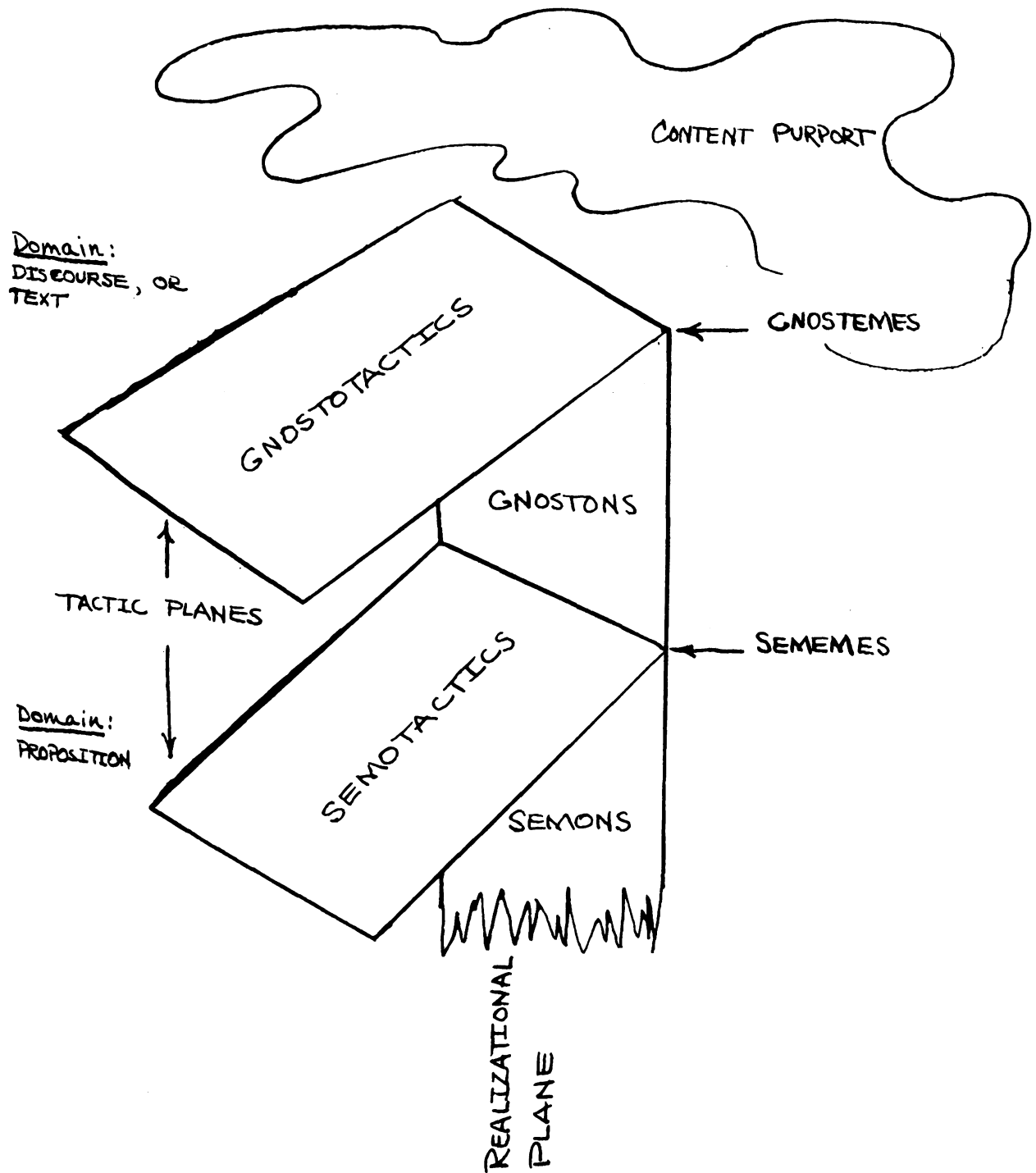


Figure 11  
Integrated Structure of  
the Gnostemic and Sememic Strata

## 12.2 Componential

### 12.2.1 Definition

Lyons (1968: p

'technique for th

semantic relations

sentences containing

componential analy

[36] consisted of

the basis of analo

Proportions s

man: woman: c

and the features

this case), (male

were extracted as

Katz and Fod

as the above, ter

features, termed

example being the

semantic markers

(human) and (mal

markers in the f

and [young knight

knight].

The strat

tion. It recog

## 2.2.2 Componential Analysis

### 2.2.2.1 Definition

Lyons (1968: p.476) defines componential analysis as "a technique for the economical statement of certain semantic relations between lexical items and between sentences containing them". Previous work in semantic componential analysis (cf. Goodenough, 1956 and Lounsbury, 1956) consisted of identifying distinctive features on the basis of analogy, or proportional relatedness.

Proportions such as the following were set up

man: woman: child :: stallion: mare: foal

and the features (human) vs. (non-human, or equine in this case), (male) vs. (female), (adult) vs. (non-adult) were extracted as components.

Katz and Fodor (1964) distinguish components such as the above, termed 'semantic markers' from item-specific features, termed 'semantic distinguishers', the classic example being the lexical item bachelor with two of its semantic markers (i.e., features or components) being (human) and (male) and two distinguishers under these markers in the feature hierarchy [who has never married] and [young knight serving under the standard of another knight].

The stratificational approach makes yet another distinction. It recognizes the fact that "the meaning of some

nts can be analyzed

is also that

some investiga-  
the mistake of  
can be analyzed  
for example, the  
components include  
plus a component  
other evergreen  
only as a component  
occurs in two  
example, fema  
in for. gov. V  
In addition, the  
and as such the  
(Lamb 1969,

The crucial statement

present is one which

semantic signs. The

of the taxonomic hierarchy

semantic distinguish

of the structure

since they are part

those semantic features

(i.e., which occur

(signs) are considered

10.2.2 Universal

Although it

includes are languages

specific given

of knowledge on

words can be analyzed into components" (Lamb: 1969, pp.46-7)

but also that

some investigators of semantic structure have made the mistake of supposing that taxonomic structure can be analyzed in terms of sememic components; for example, that pine should be analyzed into components including all the components of evergreen plus a component which distinguishes pines from other evergreens. But such a component would occur only as a component of pine. A true sememic component occurs in two or more different sememic signs. For example, female occurs not only in mare, but also in doe, cow, vixen, hen, sister, queen, and so forth. In addition, true semantic components are sememes and as such they participate in the sememic syntax. (Lamb: 1969, pp.46-7)

The crucial statement here is that a true sememic component is one which occurs in two or more different sememic signs. This in effect says that those features of the taxonomic hierarchy which are item specific (the semantic distinguishers of Katz and Fodor) are not part of the structure of language (i.e., in the stratificational sense they are part of the gnostemic stratum). Only those semantic features which function in the semotactics (i.e., which occur as components of two or more sememic signs) are considered components in the linguistic sense.

#### 2.2.2.2 Universal Status

Although it seems obvious that the taxonomic hierarchies are language specific (and probably even speaker specific given each speaker's greater or lesser degree of knowledge on a particular subject), whether or not



one of the components  
just so obvious.  
in Lyons (1968: p  
had empirical evid  
present time would  
his hypothesis."  
semantic components  
can make indefinite  
be made aware that  
this new distinction  
hierarchical hierarchy  
there exists a cer  
perhaps a subset  
levels of the world  
means that every b  
significant distin  
these distinctions  
This is only hypo  
as to which, if a  
to the arguments

#### 3.2.3 Related

An interest  
speaker has the  
no matter how fi  
differentiate it  
the speaker use

some of the components of these hierarchies are universal is not so obvious. Katz and Postal (1964) suggest that they are. Lyons (1968: p.473), on the other hand, says that "such empirical evidence as there is available at the present time would tend to refute, rather than confirm, this hypothesis." Intuitively it seems that the set of semantic components cannot be a closed set since a speaker can make indefinitely<sup>7</sup> finer distinctions once he or she is made aware that a distinction exists, and in order to make new distinctions one must add new features to the taxonomic hierarchy. But intuitively also, it seems that there exists a certain functional subset of these components (perhaps a subset of those which function on the sememic levels of the world's languages) which is universal. It seems that every human language would make a linguistically significant distinction between (male) and (female) since these distinctions are overtly manifested in the universe. This is only hypothetical, however. Actually the decision as to which, if any, components are universal is not crucial to the arguments herein presented.

#### 2.2.2.3 Related Phenomena

An interesting fact about semantics is that each speaker has the capacity to describe any item or phenomenon no matter how fine or gross a distinction is needed to differentiate it from another and no matter what language the speaker uses.

Another phenomenon  
systemic and semantic  
little is the fact  
as consensus under n  
the context to incl  
difference appears s  
be inclined to ask  
ill-defined structu  
being able to comp  
should not prohibi  
of their structure

#### 3.2.2.4 Cognitive

As far as the  
components of mea  
structuralisati  
processes correlate

#### 3.2.3 Markedness

The notion  
of simplicity wi  
that is, the mor  
are required to  
marked a particu

Verbal pairs  
are as useful  
pairs are simil  
i.e., towards

Another phenomenon which makes describing the entire gnostemic and sememic strata for any given language utterly futile is the fact that given any utterance interpreted as nonsense under normal circumstances, one can extend the context to include, say, the surreal, and then the utterance appears semantically well-formed.<sup>8</sup> One might be inclined to ask "Why bother to try to study such an ill-defined structure?" The answer is that fear of not being able to completely describe these stratal systems should not prohibit one from trying to describe parts of their structure.

#### 2.2.2.4 Cognitive Validity

As far as the cognitive validity (or reality) of components of meaning, it is quite safe to say that stratificationists presume that such components actually possess correlates in the mind of the speaker.

#### 2.2.3 Markedness

The notion of markedness has to do with the notion of simplicity with respect to the relationship of composition. That is, the more marked a unit is, the more components are required to define it. And conversely, the less marked a particular item is, the fewer its components.

Verbal pairs such as bring and take, come and go serve as useful illustrations. It is obvious that these pairs are similarly related by the direction they imply (i.e., towards or away from the speaker). It is also

shows that they in  
is the more marked  
considering the fac  
ness, which cover  
of orientation" (Le  
analysed as a semem  
and direction toward  
containing the com  
still more adequat  
like as composed o  
be seen to be the  
Markedness is  
nominal description  
termed 'antonyms'  
pairs like come a  
analysed componen  
lower linguistic  
and old are clear  
the other. The c  
the pair for Eng  
that "How old is  
is she?" unless  
both of the per  
that young can b  
of the lexemes s  
these 'antonyms

obvious that they involve motion. The decision as to which is the more marked member of each pair is arrived at by considering the fact that go and take "are more general terms, which cover movement without a specific directional orientation" (Lamb: 1969, p. 44). Thus come may be analyzed as a sememic sign composed of the sememes go and direction toward, while bring may be analyzed as containing the components take plus direction toward. A still more adequate analysis might be found in describing take as composed of go + carrying (something), so go can be seen to be the least marked of the four.

Markedness is relevant to each level in a stratificational description. Pairs which have been traditionally termed 'antonyms' (and which were grouped together with pairs like come and go) such as young and old may be analyzed componentially in stratificational terms on a lower linguistic stratum, namely the lexemic. Young and old are clearly related by the fact that one is not the other. The question as to which is the unmarked of the pair for English may be found in questions of the sort "How old is she?" where one does not ask "How young is she?" unless the speaker is focusing attention on the youth of the person about whom he is asking the question. Thus young can be analyzed as a lexemic sign composed of the lexemes old and not. The rationale for considering these 'antonyms' on a lower level than the verbal 'antonyms'

is that

The native spe  
opposite of bi  
the opposite of  
This knowledge  
for according  
serve equally

We have thus  
to the units of th  
have mentioned not  
status.

It might be t  
economic hierarch  
composed of fewer  
the set to which  
annual daisies, p

Thus the ter  
than the term for  
as supportive  
the child general  
horns (whether  
to the general t  
perhaps even to  
that.

2.4 The Gnost

No real pic  
then. Lamb ha  
such as the tax

is that

The native speaker of English knows that the opposite of big is little and not small; that the opposite of large is small, not little. This knowledge clearly does not involve meaning, for according to meaning, small and little could serve equally well as opposites of big. (Lamb: 1969, p.45 )

We have thus far discussed markedness with respect to the units of the sememic and lexemic strata, but we have mentioned nothing about markedness on the gnostemic stratum.

It might be that the unit flower in the gnostotactic taxonomic hierarchy of vegetation might be said to be composed of fewer components than any of the members of the set to which it is related by extension,<sup>9</sup> namely annual daisies, perennial chrysanthemums, etc.

Thus the term flower might be said to be less marked than the term for any specific flower. It might be mentioned as supportive evidence that in language acquisition, the child generalizes the word for the first flower he learns (whether it be a particular flower, say, daisy, or the general term flower) to include all flowers and perhaps even to include the still less marked category plant.

#### 2.2.4 The Gnostotactics

No real picture of the gnostotactics has ever been given. Lamb has alluded to the structures it contains such as the taxonomic hierarchies mentioned before. But



use the gnostotact  
man knowledge, it  
this point in the d  
tus, and probably  
cept any overall p  
language in particu  
main of the gnos  
tut and the struc  
lage of referents  
The present s  
United subportion  
otions which are  
of amphotactic o

#### 21.5 The Semotact

The semotact  
not provide for  
ences (i.e., 1  
The semotactics  
status and the  
generates may be  
within the deep  
is at this l  
are described.  
types of gnost  
dional and top  
corresponding

since the gnostotactics is thought to contain all of human knowledge, it is rather presumptuous, at least at this point in the development of the science of linguistics, and probably also for a good while to come, to attempt any overall precise formalization even for one language in particular. Topics which come under the domain of the gnostotactics are such things as the context and the structure of discourse and mutual foreknowledge of referents.

The present study will concern itself with very limited subportions of the gnostotactics, only those portions which are relevant to the ultimate definition of morphotactic classes.

#### 2.1.5 The Semotactics

The semotactics, whose domain is the proposition, must provide for possible well-formed combinations of sememes (i.e., linguistically functional units of meaning). The semotactics is the structure which defines the sememic stratum and the syntagmatic configurations which it generates may be roughly compared to the sentences comprising the deep structure<sup>10</sup> of transformational grammar. It is at this level where such notions as deep level case<sup>11</sup> are described. Semotactic realizations of the different types of gnostemic focus (predicate, propositional, functional and topic) ultimately insure their corresponding surface structure (i.e., lexemic) realizations.

The semotactics  
when certain prop  
structure. This re  
for example, the di  
stances is whether  
into one analysis  
and non-topicalize  
has generated by  
of being generated

#### 4.3 Strata Interv

##### 4.3.1 Lexemic

The stratum  
domain of the lex  
tactics must prov  
dependent clauses  
isotactic prop  
The semotactics h  
not marked as inc  
to provide the v  
realization,

The lexotac  
approximate lev  
of transformati  
Predicate-objec  
tactic realiza  
analysis, if n

The semotactics also accounts for relationships between certain propositions which share a common semantic structure. This relationship has been termed agnation.<sup>12</sup> For example, the difference between active and passive sentences is whether or not the goal is in "focus" (according to one analysis) and the difference between topicalized and non-topicalized sentences is whether "topic" has been generated by the gnostotactics and is thus capable of being generated by the semotactics.

## 2.3 Strata Intervening Between the Sememic and Phonemic

### 2.3.1 Lexemic

The stratum below the sememic is the lexemic. The domain of the lexotactics is the clause and thus this tactics must provide for various realizations of dependency. Dependent clauses are the ultimate realizations of the gnostotactic propositions unmarked for "propositional" focus. The semotactics has generated as dependent any predication not marked as independent. It is left to the lexotactics to provide the various permissible realizations such as nominalization, relativization and subordination.

The lexotactics, in generating structures at the approximate level of abstraction of the surface structures of transformational grammar, accounts for the subject-predicate-object surface functions. Subject is the lexotactic realization of functional focus. According to one analysis, if no other deep (or gnostemic) level function

is focus, then the  
ation of agent as

#### 3.2 Morphemic

The domain of  
precisely the morpho  
logical word). In  
of stems and affix  
show that the tac  
that of the morpho  
elements but also

lexemic:

morphemic:

In this study we

lingu and its va

#### 3.3 The Relati Morphemic

As suggested

tain cases which

constitutive com

which they defin

It is more usual

realized as uni

before being re

Lamb (1977

connection of

is in focus, then the lexotactics provides for the realization of agent as subject if there is an agent.

### 2.3.2 Morphemic

The domain of the morphotactics is the word (more precisely the morphological word, in contrast to the phonological word). It provides for well-formed combinations of stems and affixes. An illustration from Lamb (1971a, p.119) shows that the tactics of the lexemic stratal system and that of the morphemic account not only for different elements but also for different ordering of these elements.

lexemic:		3rd sg.		perfect		passive		take
morphemic:	have	-z	+	be	-en	+	take	-en

In this study we will be concerned with the lexemic element plural and its various morphological realizations.

### 2.3.3 The Relationship of the Gnostemic System to the Morphemic System

As suggested by Lamb (1971a) there appear to be certain cases which call for a direct link between certain gnostotactic configurations and the morphological classes which they define. This is not the usual case, however. It is more usual for units on the gnostemic level to be realized as units on the sememic and then lexemic levels before being realized as morphemes.

Lamb (1971a) posits a new device to handle the direct connection of morphemes to meaning while guaranteeing

into participation  
with this device the  
is diamond node of  
into the tact  
range locations a  
low level are dis  
different connectio  
by their different  
level.

#### 1.1.4 The Relative Phonemic Sy

The morphemic  
and thus more clos  
syphemic. The d  
by the syllable.  
includes the phon  
Initial clause, e

We have seen  
is the morpholog  
boundaries, for  
able boundaries  
that the tactio  
that. (Cf. Se  
of the syllable

The units  
of phonemes.

(2.4.1.)

their participation in higher level configurations. He calls this device the 'representative'. The representative is a diamond node on a higher level which connects upwards into the tactics of that level and downward to one or more locations at the level below. These -emes on the lower level are distinguished from one another by their different connections to the gnostemic system and sometimes by their different connections to the tactics of the lower level.

#### 2.3.4 The Relationship of the Morphemic System to the Phonemic System

The morphemic and phonemic systems are contiguous and thus more closely related than are the gnostemic and morphemic. The domain of the phonotactics is most commonly the syllable. However, the domain may be expanded to include the phonological word, phonological phrase, phonological clause, etc.

We have seen that the domain of the morphotactics is the morphological word. It is quite clear that morpheme boundaries, for the most part, do not coincide with syllable boundaries in any given language. Thus, it is clear that the tactics of the two levels are separate and distinct. (Cf. Section 2.4.4 for a more detailed discussion of the syllable.)

The units defined by the phonotactics are stratificational phonemes. (For more on the S-phoneme, cf. Sections 2.1.1 and 2.4.1.)



The morphemic  
gives to expressions  
is thought to be the  
between the morphemes  
The elements  
The morphemes of the  
morphemes. Morphophon  
units of the phonetic

#### 1.1 Phonology

##### 1.1.1 The Phoneme

The phonological  
of two strata --  
stratum is a part  
stratum is thought  
stratal systems  
The phonemic sys  
environments of  
the morphonic al  
strated stratified  
state ambiguity  
Minimal phoneme  
set.

The tactic  
stages of stratification  
that there is  
that in level

The morphemic system is the closest grammatical system to expression substance. The phonological system is thought to be the only linguistic stratum intervening between the morphemic system and expression substance.

The elements on the two levels are related as follows. The morphemes of the morphemic stratum are composed of morphons. Morphons are in turn realized as phonemes (the units of the phonotactics), which are composed of phonons.

## 2.4 Phonology

### 2.4.1 The Phonemic and Phonetic Strata

The phonology of stratificational grammar consists of two strata -- the phonemic and phonetic. The phonemic stratum is a part of language proper, while the phonetic stratum is thought to be outside of language. These two stratal systems handle essentially different phenomena. The phonemic system handles the realizations and tactic environments of the "segmental" alternations extant in the morphonic alternation pattern. The realizations are termed stratificational phonemes, a term coined to eliminate ambiguity with classical phonemes. The stratificational phoneme is more abstract than its classical counterpart.

The tactics of stratificational phonology is stated in terms of stratificational phonemes. This is not to say that there is no place in the theory for a biunique level equivalent in level of abstraction to the classical phonemic.

to the contrary, the  
of the points w  
simplly adhered to  
here to be a link  
of language and the  
here must be mutu  
entities and the p

Thus stratifi  
level -- the phone  
stratificational p  
It is the linguis  
language and expr  
every phonemic s  
the voicing word  
the morphon <sup>MN</sup>/d/ with  
with [t] and vic  
ary distributio  
movement.

Currently  
the phonetic le  
interface. The  
counterpart, he  
of phenomena w  
assimilation w  
language, and  
systematically.

On the contrary, the maintenance of a biunique level is one of the points which most stratificationalists have strongly adhered to. They would argue that in order for there to be a link between the phonic correlates outside of language and the phonological units inside language, there must be mutual predictability between the phonetic entities and the phonemic.

Thus stratificational theory provides for such a level -- the phonemic sign level -- which is below the stratificational phonemic level in the realizational plane. It is the linguistic level closest to the interface of language and expression. It is here that, for example, every phonemic sign <sup>PS</sup>/t/ in a language with non-distinctive voicing word finally, whether it was related to, say, the morphon <sup>MN</sup>/d/ or the morphon <sup>MN</sup>/t/, would be associated with [t] and vice versa, except in the case of complementary distribution where the variant is predictable by environment.

Currently the connections between the phonemic and the phonetic levels are thought to be across the language interface. The phonetic stratum, like its gnostemic counterpart, has not been studied a great deal. The types of phenomena which it is thought to handle are phonetic assimilation within the domain relevant for the particular language, and specification of phonetic components not systematically distinctive.

148 Componential

It is generally  
fully analyzed, and  
explanation.

In a component  
the emphasis is not  
of points of articu-  
lation. That is,  
particular compo-  
nent. In a stratifi-  
cationally play a r-  
ole only these fe-

An example of  
the Modern Iraqi  
See the List of

Componential  
C

Lb

U { - P  
Ph  
Vd b

Q { - f  
Ph  
Vd

- w  
h m

-

h

h

## 2.4.2 Componential Analysis

It is generally agreed that phonemes may be componentially analyzed, and that these components play a role in explanation.

In a component theory such as that used in S-grammar the emphasis is not on the contrast along the dimension of points of articulation, but rather on the component itself. That is, the emphasis is on whether or not a particular component plays a role in the phonological system. In a stratificational analysis only a few components actually play a role in the phonology of a given language and only these few are generated by the phonotactics.

An example of a stratificational componential analysis for Modern Iraqi Arabic is given in the following tables. (See the List of Symbols and Abbreviations.)

TABLE II  
Componential Analysis of Modern Iraqi Arabic  
Consonantal Phonemes

	Lb	Ap	Rz	Fr	-	Ph	Gl
Cl	-	p		č	k		?
	Ph	t			q		
	Vd	b	d	y	g		
Sp	-	r	θ	s	š	x	h
	Ph		ð	s			
	Vd		z		g	.	
-	w			y			
Ns	m				n		
-		l					
Ph		l					
Vb		r					

Componential Analysis

Fr  
1  
Ln 1

The componential  
universal status.  
since all languages  
with function as  
constants. Other  
however. And if  
requires different  
satisfiable by the  
for the given language

3.4.3 Markedness

In a recent  
markedness must  
rule in simplicity  
of markedness is  
definition of a  
unmarked without  
mentioned again.  
Markedness  
related to simplicity  
supposition, just

TABLE III

Componential Analysis of Modern Iraqi Arabic  
Vowel Phonemes

	Fr	-	Lb
Vo {	- 1	a	u
	Ln 1:	a:	u:

The components used are not automatically accorded universal status. The component vocalic is universal since all languages distinguish between those phonemes which function as vowels and those which function as consonants. Other components are not as easily justified, however. And if the description of any given language requires different, or more, components, their use is justifiable by the form (i.e., the system of relationships) for the given language.

2.4.3 Markedness

In a recent article, Lockwood (1969) implied that markedness must first be considered with respect to its role in simplicity. The universal status of the concept of markedness itself is not denied, but the premature definition of a certain vowel or consonant as universally unmarked without sufficient empirical justification is cautioned against.

Markedness, on the phonological level, is directly related to simplicity with respect to the relationship of composition, just as it is on the semological level. That



ly, the fewer components, the less complex than that defining are needed to define is said to be complexing its only component vowel for a

#### 1.4.4 The Phonotactic

The most limiting syllable. There definition of such definitions have syllable is not has manifestation substantively de of linguistic function in, and the system.

Neither can syllable, except other. These c the nucleus, and natives of t by their function syllable nucleus and cod

is, the fewer components needed to uniquely define a phoneme, the less marked it is. If no components other than that defining a class as a whole, e.g. Vo(calic), are needed to define a particular phoneme, then the phoneme is said to be completely unmarked. In the case of Vo being its only component, it would be said to be the unmarked vowel for a given language.

#### 2.4.4 The Phonotactics

The most limited domain of the phonotactics is the syllable. There has been much argument as to the empirical definition of such a linguistic structure. None of the definitions have proven satisfactory, however, since the syllable is not open to empirical definition. While it has manifestations in expression substance, it is not substantively definable. The syllable, as a configuration of linguistic form, is definable only in terms of its function in, and relationship to, the rest of the linguistic system.

Neither can we define the component parts of the syllable, except by their function with respect to each other. These components are usually termed the onset, the nucleus, and the coda. We will accept them here as primitives of the system which achieve their definition by their function in that system. Vowels usually function as syllable nuclei, while consonants usually function as onsets and codas.

The phonotactic  
allable, however,  
domains exist for  
the phonological w

#### 14.5 The Phonetics

The phonetic  
tion, allophonic  
phenomena. The d  
language specific  
vocalic.

The phonotactics is not limited in domain to the syllable, however, since larger relevant phonological domains exist for some languages. These may be termed the phonological word and phonological phrase.

#### 2.4.5 The Phonetic Tactics

The phonetic tactics provides for phonetic assimilation, allophonic variation, and other such sub-phonemic phenomena. The domain of the phonetic tactics is usually language specific maximal clusters, both consonantal and vocalic.

1. Language as her  
meaning between mean  
the expression sube

1. This is not to  
fluence on the dev  
to Sansure, Trube  
have figured promi  
(or indirectly),  
the greatest influ  
the Swedish lingu

1. Lamb independ  
an intervening st  
was the first  
status which he

1. See Lamb's "

1. Sydney M. La

1. Koshihiko I

1. "Indefinitel

1. Psychological f

1. Suppressed

1. The Nakka (19

FOOTNOTES  
Chapter II

1. Language as here used means that structure intervening between meaning (or content substance) and sound (or expression substance).

2. This is not to say that other linguists had no influence on the development of the theory. Undoubtedly de Saussure, Trubetzkoy, Bloomfield, Chomsky, and others have figured prominently in its development (either directly or indirectly). But Hjelmslev and Hockett were probably the greatest influences. Lamb also frequently mentions the Swedish linguist Noreen as being influential.

3. Lamb independently realized the necessity for positing an intervening stratum while working on his dissertation. He was the first to assign linguistic significance to this stratum which he at that time termed morphophonemic.

4. See Lamb's "Some Types of Ordering" (1972).

5. Sydney M. Lamb (1971b).

6. Yoshihiko Ikegami (1971).

7. "Indefinitely" is in fact limited by, for example, physiological factors, but we do not know what these limits are.

8. Suggested by David G. Lockwood in conversation. Also see Adam Makkai (1972).

extension here

relationship of

qualificational te

viewed as a set of

numbered org with

10. the terminolog

at odds. Trans

from sound to mean

forward direction

Julia S. Falk has

two theories is n

the heavens"). S

from sound to mea

level is higher

to surface struc

11. See Fillmore

12. This term or

9. Extension here is a philosophical term used to denote the relationship of a set (or class) to its members. In stratificational terms the extension of a "unit" may be defined as a set of "elements" related to it by downward unordered ors within the gnostotactics.

10. The terminology chosen by the two theories seems to be at odds. Transformationalists refer to the progression from sound to meaning as surface to deep, implying a downward direction as with the earth and the sea (although Julia S. Falk has suggested that the terminology of the two theories is not at odds, using the phrase "depths of the heavens"). Stratificationalists view the progression from sound to meaning as upward. That is, the sememic level is higher than the lexemic (which is roughly equivalent to surface structure in transformational terms).

11. See Fillmore's "The Case for Case" (1968).

12. This term originally appeared in Gleason (1965).



General Descr

General Remark

It is Lamb's

defined system. I

the parable of the

says: "At any gi

lest be to be con

withered must a d

suppose" (p.101)

cut-off point, it

a humanly contriv

Hockett acknow

stabilities of m

persisting for m

'Hallary' to the

well-definition.

us to say no phy

the only reason

is what we have

and as a photo

approaching the

## CHAPTER III

### A General Description of Iraqi Broken Plurals

#### 3.1 General Remarks -- Language in Flux

It is Lamb's contention that language is not a well-defined system. In a recent article (Lamb: 1971a) he uses the parable of the tree to exemplify his conclusion. He asks: "At any given point in time how far formed must a leaf be to be considered a leaf; and vice versa, how far withered must a dying leaf be not to be considered a leaf anymore?" (p.101). Even if one were to impose a certain cut-off point, it would be just that -- an imposition -- a humanly contrived division of a natural continuum.

Hockett acknowledges the fact that "there are many stabilities of many orders" (p.84) in languages, some persisting for millennia. He attributes Chomsky's central 'fallacy' to the fact that Chomsky saw in this stability well-definition. Hockett, on the other hand, goes so far as to say no physical system is well-defined. He claims the only reason we get a stable picture is "because that is what we have sought." (p.83) To use his simile -- much as a photographer who takes a picture of the horses approaching the finish line is not surprised, on having

the picture develop

ing.

In a review a  
points against Hoc  
planation of langu  
science/performat  
perhaps the centr  
ill-definition of  
when he equates t  
the well definit  
whether rules of  
if they do exist  
require that suc  
grammatical sent

Given the  
language as an  
this have for th

The Arabic  
implications of  
transition from  
the corresponde  
plural classes  
the only morph

masculine/femi  
today the plur  
system. The c

his picture developed, to see that the horses are not running.

In a review article Lakoff (1969) makes many good points against Hockett's arguments for analogy as an explanation of language acquisition and his lack of a competence/performance distinction, but he misses what is perhaps the central issue of Hockett's treatise -- the ill-definition of language. Lakoff misinterprets Hockett when he equates the existence of grammatical rules with the well definition of language. Hockett is not arguing whether rules of grammar do or do not exist but whether, if they do exist, it is a legitimate goal of theory to require that such rules account for a well-defined set of grammatical sentences.

Given the fact that stratificationists accept language as an ill-defined system, what relevance does this have for the present study?

The Arabic pluralization system, if one accepts the implications of Givón's hypothesis, is now in a state of transition from an older system in which there was one-to-one correspondence between semantic and morphological plural classes to a currently evolving system in which the only morphologically marked category will be the masculine/feminine grammatical gender. As one views Arabic today the pluralization system appears an idiosyncratic non-system. The only generalizations which have been made are

those concerning the  
of the singular to  
see in this static  
used there, it be  
system is a confl  
regions' that ar  
between the two -  
classification of  
taking part in th  
system. These it  
the 'broken' plu  
shape.

12. The Old Sem

It appears  
which are charac  
than a few broke  
specify what the  
in 1910 would b  
be put forward

The follow

those concerning the relationship of the canonical form of the singular to that of the plural. If one tries to see in this stationary portrait the mobile continuum captured there, it becomes evident that, indeed, the non-system is a conflation of two systems and that the 'exceptions' that are present appear to be caught midway between the two -- not conforming to the old semantic classification of the particular plural class and yet not taking part in the regular inflectional plural of the newer system. These items seem to have been shuffled around the 'broken' plural classes on the basis of phonological shape.

### 3.2 The Old Semantic Classification

It appears that there are certain semantic features which are characteristic of large numbers of items in more than a few broken plural classes. To actually try to specify what the old semantic classification must have been in toto would be impossible. But a few hypotheses may be put forward regarding the general skeletal framework.

The following semantic features may be extracted:

abstract

round -- incl  
cyl

square -- in

strong -- in

weak -- incl

male genital

female genital

other body

plants -- 1

colore

agent

location

instrument

These feat

appear to be ma

Other smal

minor classes v

be accorded si

the old system

under the majo

characterizing

separate from

names more g

of the analysis

abstract

round -- including convex, concave, circular, spherical,  
cylindrical and rod

square -- including cubic

strong -- including high, respected and warring

weak -- including defective, low and childlike

male genitalia -- including males and phallic symbols

female genitalia -- including cracks, fissures and  
holes

other body parts -- with a possible distinction between  
paired and non-paired, including  
body functions

plants -- including plant parts

colors

agent

location

instrument

These features (above) are characteristic of what  
appear to be major semantic classes.

Other smaller minor classes often appear. These  
minor classes will be mentioned in passing but will not  
be accorded significant status in the discussion of  
the old system. Perhaps each of the subcategories included  
under the major categories above might be thought of as  
characterizing a separate semantic class, e.g., convex as  
separate from circular, etc. While the present analysis  
assumes more general categories, a more particular extension  
of the analysis could easily be made.



A list of six

bulk

close

cover

statement

meal

female relat

death

elongated

time

Examples of

major and minor

3.2.1 Semantic

The forms

surface realiza

do not correspo

established by

form of the plu

such as FMuLa

of the first, n

the example, a

to the surface

to categories

singular it

class. In qua

all consonants

two medial

A list of significant minor categories follows:

bulk  
close  
cover  
statement  
meal  
female relative peer or younger  
death  
elongated  
time

Examples of semantic classes characterized by these major and minor categories are found on the following pages.

### 3.2.1 Semantic Taxonomy

The forms presented under each heading (below) are surface realizations, not underlying forms. Starred items do not correspond to the most prevalent canonical form established by the other members of the group. The canonical form of the plural heads the example. It is in a form such as FMuLa where F, M and L designate the position of the first, middle and last radicals of the items in the example, and the vowels are those actually occurring on the surface. Under each plural heading comes the semantic categories which distinguish it and the canonical forms of singular items taking part in the particular plural class. In quadriconsonantal entries, LL doublets signify two final consonants which are the same, while MM doublets signify any two medial consonants.

The lists in  
nominal form of  
present in the anal  
plural classes inc  
semantic features  
nominal forms o  
nominal forms s  
ably reflects a s  
similar to the cu  
In Swahili there  
and plural such

Kirabu

Kitu

Kiti

and

ukono

mwili

improving semantic  
logically, for  
with /xi/ has a  
cannot make sin  
with /n/ since  
with the singu  
plural begin  
the plural pre  
plural prefix  
new choices

The lists in this section (3.2) are organized by canonical form of the plural because this was the starting point in the analysis for investigating whether certain plural classes indeed were characterized by one or more semantic features. The predictability of certain plural canonical forms on the basis of the corresponding singular canonical forms such as was described in Levy (1971) probably reflects a situation in an earlier stage of Semitic similar to the current situation in Bantu. For example, in Swahili there are pairs of classes designating singular and plural such as

kitabu	pl. vitabu	'book(s)'
kitu	pl. vitu	'thing(s)'
kiti	pl. viti	'chair(s)', etc.

and

mkono	pl. mikono	'arm(s)'
mwili	pl. miwili	'body/bodies', etc.

Ignoring semantic characteristics one could predict phonologically, for example, that (almost) every noun beginning with /ki/ has a plural form beginning with /vi/. One cannot make similar predictions about singulars beginning with /m/ since there are several plural prefixes associated with the singular prefix m-. A statement such as: any singular beginning with /m/ will be associated either with the plural prefix wa-, or the plural prefix mi-, or the plural prefix m- may be made. That is, there are only a few choices possible. But such an analysis is lacking in

descriptive adequacy  
the predictions on  
a higher level ass  
that is, certain s  
with certain seman  
of Shehill is not  
to imply, one can  
without including  
classes. That is  
singular/plural a  
phenomenon.

In Arabic, w  
singular/plural  
earlier pairing  
used to assign  
singular canonical

This section  
description of t  
plural canonical  
the data and fin  
(framework) is p.

After chec  
associated with  
semantic charac  
the items w  
which formed th  
the semantic cl  
(class)

descriptive adequacy, since it soon becomes evident that the predictions on the basis of canonical form follow from a higher level association of semantics and morphology. That is, certain singular/plural prefixes are associated with certain semantic characteristics. While the system of Swahili is not as simplistic as these examples tend to imply, one cannot adequately describe the language without including a reference to semanto-morphological classes. That is, one cannot adequately describe the singular/plural associations as a purely phonological phenomenon.

In Arabic, what correspondence there is between singular/plural canonical forms probably reflects a) an earlier pairing similar to Bantu and b) a present-day trend to assign plurals analogically, on the basis of singular canonical form.

This section (3.2) is intended, then, as a general description of the semantic correlates found for all the plural canonical forms. A theoretical description (i.e., the data and findings described via a modern theoretical framework) is presented in Chapter 4.

After checking through lists of singular items associated with a particular plural canonical form, the semantic characteristic(s), by which relatively large numbers of items were related, were noted. Singular items which formed the core (i.e., which were associable with the semantic characteristic(s) extracted for the given plural class) were then presented to two native speakers

If they felt that t

nd, if so, what sen

to relate the g

given by the inform

presented here.

The following

ambiguity: Plural

those which are as

a particular canon

class, S-class, u

possess a common

[plural] S-class,

(plural class), P-

which possesses a c

the P-class FyML.

Items not li

examples are omi

lities do not co

discussion for t

which appear to

kind of P-shape

of Modern Iraqi Arabic. The informants were then asked if they felt that these items were semantically related and, if so, what semantic characteristic(s) they would use to so relate the given singular forms. The classification given by the informants corresponds to the classification presented here.

The following terminology is used to eliminate ambiguity: Plural class, used to refer to the set of items which are associated with a particular plural of a particular canonical form, e.g., the FMaaLi plural class; S-class, used to refer to the set of items which possess a common semantic characteristic, e.g., the [round] S-class, (one or more S-classes may characterize a plural class); P-class, used to refer to the set of items which possess a common phonological singular shape, e.g., the P-class FvML.

Items not listed in this and the following lists of examples are omitted because their semantic characteristics do not correspond to the semantic components under discussion for the particular plural class. Such items, which appear to be associated with a plural class on the basis of P-shape, are discussed in Section 4.3.2.



Will FMA L Pl

Sen

round

In order to  
between the sing  
proding plural  
given here. Th  
plural of fall  
'one fills' is f

Items list  
spherical, cyl  
70% of the iter  
that the eleph  
and that the a  
4", thick, bi

3.2.1.1 FMaal Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
round	FvvL
	FvML(a)
	FvMvL
	FvMvvL



In order to indicate more clearly the relationship between the singular canonical forms and their corresponding plural canonical form, a few examples will be given here. The plural of kuub 'cup' is kwaab; the plural of tall 'hill' is tlaal; the plural of filis 'one fils' is flass.

Items listed below are convex, concave, circular, spherical, cylindrical and rod. They comprise approximately 70% of the items taking part in this plural class. Notice that the elephant is one of the animals of this class and that the adjectives are those descriptive of rotundity: fat, thick, big. Note that one of the characteristic



canonical forms of the singular for the items in this and the following plural class is FvVL which is the surface form related to the underlying form FVwɔL, where V denotes a predictable vowel alternation i~u, and w denotes a weak middle radical, i.e., y or w. Actually the underlying singular form for all the nouns in this plural class is FvMvL, where the second vowel may equal zero (which includes FvVL, FvML(a) and FvMvL), and that of the adjectives is FvMiiL.

#### 3.2.1.1.1 FvVL

kuub	'cup'
kuux	'hut'
juud	'animal skin bag'
ɕuub	'tube'
kuuz	'clay urn for storing water'
buuq	'bugle'
*quuri	'teapot'
ʃiif	'slice' 
ziig	'shirt-front opening' 
fiil	'elephant'
biir	'oil well'
piip	'barrel'
ʃiis	'skewer'
siix	'skewer'

#### 3.2.1.1.2 FvML(a)

tall	'hill'
muxx	'brain'
hibb	'pottery vessel for storing water'
zibb	'penis'
sill	'small snake'
ɛabb	'large lizard'

hula), cont'd

hawā	'be
tawg	'h
tawī	'b
tawb	'c
halla	'p
salla	't
šiffa	'l
gubba	'd
halla	'l
dalla	'
lassa	'
rayna	'
yahba	'
garea	'




3.1.1.3 FwM

racis
tubag
belam
guful
šibal
šaras
šafas
šittif
šillis
hašar
šuhur
šuhur
šuhul
šalam
šumuh
šurua

FvML(a), cont'd

hawā	'basin'
tawg	'hoop'
tawl	'bolt (of cloth)'
tawb	'cannon'
halla	'pigeon nest'
salla	'basket'
šiffa	'lip'
gubba	'dome'
kalla	'head'
dalla	'coffee pot'
lassa	'carcass'
xayma	'tent'
gahba	'whore'
garsa	'narghile'

3.2.1.1.3 FvMvL

ragi <sup>y</sup>	'pockmark'
tubag	'basket'
balam	'rowboat'
guful	'lock' 
jibal	'mountain'
jaras	'bell' 
gafas	'cage'
čitif	'shoulder'
filis	'one fils (coin)'
hajar	'stone'
muhur	'personal stamp' 
juhur	'anus'
əugul	'weight'
qalam	'pen'
rumuh	'lance'
fuxuā	'thigh'

10.1.1.4 FvMv

10.1.1.4

10.1.1.4

10.1.1.4

10.1.1.4

10.1.2 FvMv

Sen

[found]

The items  
taking part in  
that since the  
which are char  
haps there was  
then originall  
of cylindrical  
sequently gene  
stirring found

The surf.  
actually FvML  
level of abst  
FvML, FvML(a  
several under  
usual zero.

3.2.1.1.4 FvMvVL

j10110	'fat'
0ixiin	'thick'
kabiir	'big'
ka0iif	'thick'

3.2.1.2 FMaaLa Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[round]	FvVL FvML(a) FvMvL FvLv

The items listed here comprise 50% of the items taking part in this plural class. It might be posited that since there are a good number of plural classes which are characterized by the feature [round] that perhaps there was a different class for each type of round item originally (that is, a class of circular, a class of cylindrical, etc.), and that these classes were subsequently generalized to [round] causing the general mixing found in each [round] plural.

The surface P-class FvLv is, at an underlying level, actually FvML, i.e., dalv 'bucket' is dalw at a deeper level of abstraction. Again, all these singular P-forms (FvVL, FvML(a), FvMvL and FvLv) may be included under the general underlying P-shape FvMvL, where the second v may equal zero.



12.1.2.1 FvL

kuug 'ir  
kux 'hu  
fom 'fe  
paul 'cl  
kuz 'c  
kub 't  
mll 'I  
plp 't

12.1.2.2 FvML

kuss '  
hikla '  
haya '

12.1.2.3 FvL

kalu

12.1.2.4 FvM

surut  
quful  
kumar  
sifir  
kifan  
tuxum  
surum

12.1.3 FvMae

Sen

[round]

3.2.1.2.1 FvVL

muug	'inner corner of the eye'
kuux	'hut'
fuum	'foam'
puul	'checker piece'
kuuz	'clay urn for storing water'
cuub	'tube'
miil	'Indian club'
piip	'barrel'

3.2.1.2.2 FvML(a)

kuss	'vulva'
hibla	'pregnant'
hayya	'snake'

3.2.1.2.3 FvLv

dalū	'bucket'
------	----------

3.2.1.2.4 FvMvL

sufut	'basket'
quful	'lock'
gumar	'moon'
sifir	'zero'
çifan	'winding sheet'
tuxum	'cigarette holder'
surum	'rectum'

3.2.1.3 FMaalī Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[round]	FvMLv
	FvMLa
	FvLi(yya)

The items here comp  
 ship of the class. A  
 FvMLv, FvMLa, FvLi(y)  
 FvML plus a suffi

3.2.1.3.1 FvMLv

kitli 'kettle'  
 'urwa 'closed  
 qamēl 'hose f

3.2.1.3.2 FvMLa

saajya 'irriga  
 saagya 'irriga

3.2.1.3.3 FvLi(ya)

buuri 'bugle  
 tuuēiyya 'night

3.2.1.4 F1MaaM1L~Fu

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Pho</u>
[round]	F(1) Ful

The P-form F(1)  
 form F(1)MvMLa where  
 the underlying form  
 The items here comp  
 ship of the plural

3.2.1.4.1 F(1)MvVL

kiliisa 'e  
 sidaara 'c

The items here comprise one-third of the total membership of the class. All the singular surface forms (FvMLv, FvvMLa, FvvLi(ya)) correspond to one underlying form FvM~~ə~~L plus a suffix (either -i or -(y)a).

#### 3.2.1.3.1 FvMLv

kitl1	'kettle'
'urwa	'closed, rounded handle'
qamč1	'hose for a narghile'

#### 3.2.1.3.2 FvvMLa

saa1ya	'irrigation channel'	} "free" variants
saagya	'irrigation channel'	

#### 3.2.1.3.3 FvvLi(ya)

buuri	'bugle'
tuuč1yya	'nightstick'

#### 3.2.1.4 F1Maam1L ~ FuMaam1L Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[round]	F(1)MvvLa FuMMvL

The P-form F(1)MvvLa corresponds to an underlying form F(1)MvMLa where the second M is a glottal stop, e.g., the underlying form of kiliisa 'engraving' is kili?əs + a. The items here comprise five-sevenths of the total membership of the plural class.

#### 3.2.1.4.1 F(1)MvvLa

kiliisa	'engraving'
sidaara	'common Iraqi headgear'

3.1.1.4.1 FuMvL, cont'd

fiisila	'palm
sidaana	'clay
gsilba	'pigta

3.2.1.4.2 FuMMvL

musra	'top(t
-------	--------

3.2.1.5 FuMaaMiiL Plu

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u>
[round]	FvMM
[male]	

This plural class

the FuMaaMiiL plural

and FuMaaMiiL plural

FuMaaMiiL plural class

All the items in

Note that [male] also

do exist plural clas

teristic feature.

3.2.1.5.1 FvMMaaL(s

*mizaan	's
sindaana	'f
gurraafa	's

3.2.1.5.2 FvMMaaL(

riijaal	'm
*rajil	'p

F(i)MvVLa, cont'd

fisiila	'palm shoot'
sidaana	'clay container'
gsiiba	'pigtail'

3.2.1.4.2 FuMMvL

musra'	'top(toy)'
--------	------------

3.2.1.5 FiMaaMiL Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[round]	FvMMaaL(a)
[male]	

This plural class is a morphological alternant to the FuMaaMiL plural class below. Together the FiMaaMiL and FuMaaMiL plural classes are alternants of the FiMaaMiL FuMaaMiL plural class above as length is (usually) predictable.

All the items in this class are accounted for here. Note that [male] also characterizes this plural class. There do exist plural classes for which [male] is the sole characteristic feature.

3.2.1.5.1 FvMMaaL(a) Round

*miizaan	'scales' (more abstractly mi?za:n)
sindaana	'flower pot'
gurraafa	'scoop'

3.2.1.5.2 FvMMaaL(a) Male

rijsaal	'man'
*rajil	'husband'

# 3.2.1.6 FvMaaM11L Plur

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u>
[round]	FvMMv
[square]	

All of the items  
 Note that [square] also  
 to [round]). There do  
 is the sole characteri

3.2.1.5.

## 3.2.1.6.1 FvMMvL Bo

naa'uur	'wat
'mugass	'sci

## 3.2.1.6.2 FvMMvL Sc

gubbaan	'ste
lilwaan	'co
dillaab	'wa

## 3.2.1.7 FvMaaM1L Plu

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Ph</u>
[round]	Fv
[square]	Fv
	Fv
	Fv

This plural cl  
 FvMaaM1L plural clas  
 With the FvMaaM1L pl  
 environment to correc  
 any of the items  
 Therefore the two

3.2.1.6 FuMaaMi1L Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
------------	-------------------------

[round]	FvMMvVL
[square]	

All of the items of this plural class are listed here.

Note that [square] also characterizes this plural (in addition to [round]). There do exist plural classes for which [square] is the sole characteristic feature. See the note under 3.2.1.5.

3.2.1.6.1 FvMMvVL Round

naa'uur	'water wheel'
*mugass	'scissors'

3.2.1.6.2 FvMMvVL Square

gubbaan	'steelyard'
liiwaan	'covered, paved area'
dillaab	'wardrobe'

3.2.1.7 FMaaMiL Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
------------	-------------------------

[round]	FvMMvL(a)	FvMvVL(a)
[square]	FvMMvL(a)	
	FMvVL(a)	
	FvMvML(a)	

This plural class (FMaaMiL) is an alternant to the FMaaMuL plural class below. While the items associated with the FMaaMuL plural class provide the necessary environment to correctly predict the final vowel as u, so do many of the items associated with the FMaaMiL plural. Therefore the two plural classes are presented separately.



None of the items  
 The two semantic classes  
 over half (7/12) of the  
 class -- [round], 1/3

The singular P-sha  
 respond to an underlying  
 may be a glottal stop  
 corresponds to an unde  
 may be a glottal stop  
 to an underlying FvMvL  
 glottal stop.

#### 32.1.7.1 FvMvL(a)

gawšar	'large
mašmar	'muff
miħbas	'ring
mašjid	'mosque
zunguta	'pimp
jinjima	'skull
*šiffa	'lip

#### 32.1.7.2 FvMvL(a)

haajib	'eye
saabir	'ten

#### 32.1.7.3 FvMvL(a)

stii1	'class
bziim	'but
glaada	'neck
'maama	'tutor

#### 32.1.7.4 FvMvLa R

mayjna	'last
dawlka	'palm

None of the items here really needs explanation.

The two semantic classes which are given here account for over half (7/12) of the total number of items in the plural class -- [round] , 1/3 and [square] , 1/4.

The singular P-shapes FvMMvL(a) and FvvMvL(a) correspond to an underlying form FvMØMvL (+a), where the first M may be a glottal stop. The singular P-shape FMvvL(a) corresponds to an underlying form FØMvMØL (+a), where the second M may be a glottal stop. FvMvML(a) and FvMvvL(a) correspond to an underlying form FvMvMØL (+a), where the second M may be a glottal stop.

### 3.2.1.7.1 FvMMvL(a) Round

gaw <sup>y</sup> sa <sup>r</sup>	'large 2-handled basket'
ma <sup>s</sup> ma <sup>r</sup>	'muffler'
mi <sup>h</sup> ba <sup>s</sup>	'ring'
ma <sup>s</sup> ji <sup>d</sup>	'mosque'
zu <sup>ng</sup> u <sup>t</sup> a	'pimple'
ji <sup>m</sup> ji <sup>m</sup> a	'skull'
*si <sup>f</sup> fa	'lip'

### 3.2.1.7.2 FvvMvL(a) Round

ha <sup>a</sup> ji <sup>b</sup>	'eyebrow'
sa <sup>a</sup> bi <sup>r</sup>	'temple'

### 3.2.1.7.3 FMvvL(a) Round

sa <sup>b</sup> ii <sup>l</sup>	'clay pipe'
ba <sup>z</sup> i <sup>i</sup> m	'buckle'
gi <sup>a</sup> aa <sup>d</sup> a	'necklace'
'ma <sup>a</sup> ma	'turban'

### 3.2.1.7.4 FvMMLa Round

ma <sup>y</sup> ji <sup>n</sup> a	'large wooden pestle'
da <sup>w</sup> lka	'pitcher'

32.1.7.5 FvMvML(a

sinisla 'c

32.1.7.6 FvMvvL(a

fitilla 'w

32.1.7.7 FvMMvL(a

mawgad 'f

mas'al 'f

dawbag 'm

bayrag 'f

32.1.7.8 FvvMvL(a

qaalab 'f

caadir 't

kaagada 's

32.1.7.9 FMvvL(a

sflifa .

32.1.7.10 FvMvv

sirir .

tiriša .

32.1.8 FMaaMuL

Sem

[round]

All the mem  
the note under 3

3.2.1.7.5 FvMvML(a) Round

sinisla	'chain'
---------	---------

3.2.1.7.6 FvMvvL(a) Round

fitilla	'wick'
---------	--------

3.2.1.7.7 FvMMvL(a) Square

mawgad	'fireplace'
mas <sup>y</sup> al	'fireplace'
daw <sup>y</sup> ag	'mattress'
bayrag	'flag'

3.2.1.7.8 FvvMvL(a) Square

qaalab	'form'
caadir	'tent'
kaagada	'sheet'

3.2.1.7.9 FMvvL(a) Square

sfiifa	'protective bordering'
--------	------------------------

3.2.1.7.10 FvMvvL(a) Square

siriir	'bed'
tiriis <sup>y</sup> a	'slat'

3.2.1.8 FMaaMuL Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[round]	FuMLv(v)L

All the members of this class are listed here. See the note under 3.2.1.7.

### 3.2.1.8.1 FuMMv(v)

gumgum 'la  
mutbag 'da  
muglaab 'ga

### 3.2.1.9 FuM1 Plur

Sem

[round]

These are the  
plural class is an  
below. The i~u s  
rifonment in this  
separately.

#### 3.2.1.9.1 F(v)Ma

'asaaya  
mraaya

### 3.2.1.10 F1M1 Pl

Sem

[round]

The underly  
and the one above  
M or -ya). Eith  
There are only t  
are listed here.

#### 3.2.1.10.1 FaM1

'aba  
rahhaaya

3.2.1.8.1 FuMMv(v)L

gungum	'large copper coffee pot'
mutbag	'double-tubed flute'
muglaab	'garbage dump'

3.2.1.9 FuMi Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[round]	F(v)Maaya

These are the only two members of this class. This plural class is an alternant of the FiMi plural class below. The i~u alternation is not predictable by environment in this case, thus the classes are presented separately.

3.2.1.9.1 F(v)Maaya

'asaaya	'stick'
mraaya	'mirror'

3.2.1.10 FiMi Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[round]	?

The underlying P-shape for the members of this class and the one above (3.2.1.9) is FvMvL plus an optional suffix (i or -ya). Either v can be  $\emptyset$  and L may be a glottal stop. There are only three members in this class, two of which are listed here. The third is ʔa'mi 'blind'.

3.2.1.10.1 FaML(aaya)

*'aba	'aba' (more abstractly 'ab?')
rahhaaya	'grinder'

3.2.1.11 Pa

Sem

[round

There a

banyaa

dalag

3.2.1.12 E

Sem

[stror

[abstr

[bulk

This

listed here

strong, 1/

[bulk],

The [

Notice tha

to war. E

lightening

of tentimes

included 1

animals a.

the leopa

The

character

collectiv

3.2.1.11 FaMLaat Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
------------	-------------------------

[round]	?
---------	---

There are only two members in this class:

banyaaya	'okra'
----------	--------

dalag	'column'
-------	----------

3.2.1.12 FuMuul Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
------------	-------------------------

[strong, war]	FvMvL
---------------	-------

[abstract]	FvML
------------	------

[bulk]	-- minor class
--------	----------------

This is quite an interesting class. The items listed here account for about 7/9 of the total membership -- strong, 1/3; bulk, 1/3; abstract, 1/9. One of the classes, [bulk], is a subclass.

The [strong, war] class is the most interesting.

Notice that the items in this class all relate in some way to war. Even the pawn from the game of chess is included. Lightning and thunder -- natural phenomena which are oftentimes associated with the wrath of the gods -- are included here. Another interesting thing is that the animals are the predatory "king of beasts" type -- the tiger, the leopard and the lion.

The items in the subclass [bulk] are all somehow characterized by large size, large numbers, long time or collectivity.



The singular  
an underlying  
the vowel in c

This plur  
class (FIMuUL)  
vowel alternat

To arrive  
[abstract], it

1) items

doubt.

2) items

(as in Section

on what the v

crete.

3) items

stract, while

time span.

3.2.1.12.1

habis

malik

fariq

'ariš

tabul

rahan

ra'ad

xasum

harub

hiriz

harig

husin

The singular P-shapes FvMvL and FvML correspond to an underlying FvMØL, where Ø may be realized as an anaptyctic vowel in case the final two consonants are dissimilar.

This plural class is an alternant of the following class (F1MuL). They are presented separately because the vowel alternation i~u is not always predictable.

To arrive at a working definition of the feature [abstract], it was decided to include

1) items which did not refer to concrete things, e.g., doubt.

2) items which were relative, e.g., 1/9 is abstract (as in Section 3.2.1.321) since its value is dependent on what the value of the whole is, while million is concrete.

3) items which were not specific, e.g., time is abstract, while day is not, since day refers to a specific time span.

#### 3.2.1.12.1 FvMvL Strong

h <b>.</b> abis	'imprisonment'
mal <b>.</b> ik	'king'
fari <b>.</b> q	'difference'
'ari <b>˘</b> s	'throne'
tabu <b>.</b> l	'drum'
raha <b>.</b> n	'pawn (chess piece)'
ra'ad	'thunder'
xa <b>.</b> s <u>u</u> m	'opponent'
ha <b>.</b> ru <b>.</b> b	'war'
hi <b>.</b> ri <b>.</b> z	'amulet'
ha <b>.</b> ri <b>.</b> g	'burn'
hu <b>.</b> si <b>.</b> n	'fort'

WHL Strong

wahls

nimir

fahad

asad

3.2.1.12.2

hadd

kanz

ka's

slmm

sadd

barq

xatt

burj

3.2.1.12.3

'urue

dahar

sahan

hajji

jami

ali

xamu

Call

'asi

qari

Qiri

zari

sa'a

saha

waha

raf

di'

FvMvL Strong, cont'd

wahis	'wild animal'
nimir	'tiger'
fahad	'leopard'
?asad	'lion'

3.2.1.12.2 FvML Strong

hadd	'border'
kanz	'treasure'
ka?s	'trophy cup'
simm	'poison'
sadd	'obstacle'
barq	'lightening'
xatt	'line'
burj	'tower'

3.2.1.12.3 FvMvL Bulk

'uru	'width'
dahar	'long time'
ṣaham	'fat'
hajim	'bulk'
jami	'plural'
?alif	'thousand'
xamur	'wine'
ḡaliḡ	'snow'
'asir	'era'
qarin	'century'
ḡirib	'roe'
zari	'crop'
ṣa'ab	'people'
sahal	'plain'
wahal	'mire'
rafiṣ	'variety of large turtle'
di'id	'barge'

mwL Bulk, co

'itir  
.  
samug  
laham  
.

3.2.1.12.4 F

bānd  
hābb  
raʔs

3.2.1.12.5 F

bah10  
.  
ʔas11  
.  
waʔad  
.  
ʔaʔin

3.2.1.12.6 F

hall  
.  
haqq  
.  
sakk  
.  
hamm  
.  
dānn  
.

3.2.1.13 F1

Sem

[strong

Here as

latic P-shap

plural class

Alum1 and t

alternat

free out o

character

FvMvL Eulk, cont'd

'itir	'perfume'
ṣamug	'mucilage'
laham	'meat'

3.2.1.12.4 FvML Bulk

band	'bundle of 100 sheets of paper'
habb	'seed(s)'
raʔs	'cape (land)'

3.2.1.12.5 FvMvL Abstract

bah10	'research'
?asil	'origin'
waʔad	'promise'
ʕaʔin	'matter, affair'

3.2.1.12.6 FvML Abstract

hall	'untying'
haqq	'truth'
šakk	'doubt'
hamm	'anxiety'
šann	'assumption'

3.2.1.13 F1Muul Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
------------	-------------------------

[strong, war]	FvMvL
	FvML(v)

Here again is a [strong, war] class and the characteristic P-shapes are the same as those for the previous such plural class. The P-shapes of these two plurals (this one -- F1Muul, and the previous one -- FuMuul) indicates that they are alternants. See the note under 3.2.1.12, however. Only three out of the eight members of this class share the semantic characteristic [strong, war].

12.1.13.1

stijn

12.1.13.2

Jays

Jundi

12.1.14

Sen

[stro

The 1

several re

cause they

strong. F

Pikoul (3,

2-shape se

this class

12.1.14.1

sahar

12.1.14.

xisel

herb

gal

\*Wib

\*nasl

12.1.15

Sen

[str

3.2.1.13.1 FvMvL

sijin	'prison'
-------	----------

3.2.1.13.2 FvML(v)

jays	'army'
jundi	'soldier'

3.2.1.14 FiMaaL Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
------------	-------------------------

[strong]	FvMvL FvMLv
----------	----------------

The items here fall under the category [strong] for several reasons: 1) because they pertain to war, 2) because they are respected, 3) because they are actually strong. For a good example of [strong] via war, cf. FiMuul (3.2.1.13) and FuMuul (3.2.1.12). For a related P-shape see FiMaaLa (3.2.1.15). Six of the ten items in this class are listed here.

3.2.1.14.1 FvMvL

saham	'arrow'
-------	---------

3.2.1.14.2 FvMLv

xisla	'good quality'
harba	'bayonet'
qal'a	'castle'
*diib	'wolf' (more abstractly diyb)
*naslim	'wind'

3.2.1.15 FiMaaLa Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
------------	-------------------------

[strong]	FvMLv
----------	-------



There :

nlyya

nasmi

32.1.16 P

Sen

[stron

This :

Following :

this class

tion of th

any items

plural cla

two of the

used by [s

dumbbu

qumbbu

32.1.17

Sen

[str

[pla

[ins

All

[postume

of the to

Here

relation

to 1/10

There are only two items in this class:

miyya	'hundred'
nasmi	'helpful'

### 3.2.1.16 FaMaaMuL Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
------------	-------------------------

[strong, war] FvMMvL(a)

This plural class (FaMaaMuL) is an alternant of the following plural class (FaMaaMiL). While the forms in this class provide the right environment for the prediction of the final vowel of the plural pattern as u, so do many items associated with the plural FiMaaMiL. Thus these plural classes are presented separately. There are only two of the eight items in this class which are characterized by [strong, war] :

dumbuk	'tapering drum with skin head'
qumbula	'bomb'

### 3.2.1.17 FaMaaMiL Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
------------	-------------------------

[strong]	FvMMvL(a)
[place]	FaMvVL(a)
[instrument]	FvvMvL(a)

All the S-classes combined ([strong], [place], and [instrument]) account for a little more than 50% (8/15) of the total number of items in this plural class.

Here again strength can imply respect, numbers, high position or actual strength. The [strong] S-class accounts for 1/10 of the total number of items.

Host

the prefix

whatever is

formed. For

the, the

in this S-

into this

quadri-cor

IsaacMIL,

The [place

membership

Noti

Items are

Other que

This grou

In the pl

an underl

stop.

12.1.17.

'une

'as

'ahj

'Uru

nix

can

has

Jan

\*tak

\*ay

Most of the items in the [place] S-class begin with the prefix ma- which has the meaning 'the place at which' whatever is indicated by the consonantal radicals is performed. For example, from ktb 'write' we get maktab 'office', i.e., the place where things are written. Some of the items in this S-class do not begin with the prefix ma- but fall into this class regardless because of their meaning and quadri-consonantal pattern. (Cf. FaMaaLi, a subclass of FaMaaMiL, for [place] with a triconsonantal surface pattern.) The [place] S-class comprises 1/3 of the total plural class membership.<sup>1</sup>

Notice that the instrumental prefix is mi-. Not all items are so prefixed in the [instrumental] S-class, however. Other quadri-consonantal instruments also fall into this class. This group accounts for 1/10 of the total number of items in the plural class. FvMMvL(a) and FvvMvL(a) correspond to an underlying FvM~~g~~MvL (+a), where the first M may be a glottal stop.

### 3.2.1.17.1 FvMMvL(a) Strong

' <u>u</u> nsur	'race (nation)'
'a <u>s</u> kar	'army'
ja <u>h</u> fal	'group'
qu <u>n</u> sul	'consul'
mi <u>x</u> lif	'young male'
ta <u>n</u> tal	'giant'
ma <u>f</u> xara	'someone to be proud of'
ja <u>n</u> dala	'giant'
*da <u>k</u> tawr	'doctor'
*fa <u>y</u> lasuuf	'philosopher'

12.1.17.2

'aari

'aani

'aa?i

'aani

'aa?i

'qaaf

'naab

'naad

12.1.17.

'faai

'aru

'habl

'haai

'kati

'qabi

'aai

'hamu

12.1.17.

'nari

'nari

'nari

'nari

'nari

'nari

'nari

'nari

'nari

'nari

'nari

'nari

'nari

'nari

3.2.1.17.2 FvMvL(a) Strong

faaris	'knight'
xaanim	'madam'
'aa?ila	'family'
?aanisa	'young lady'
taa?ifa	'religious sect'
qaafila	'caravan'
naabiga	'distinguished man'
*?aadmi	'human'

3.2.1.17.3 FaMvL(a) Strong

fasil	'platoon'
'aruus	'bride'
habiiba	'beloved (feminine)'
ha?iira	'patrol'
katiiba	'battalion'
qabiila	'tribe'
'a?iira	'family'
hamuula	'stock (family)'

3.2.1.17.4 FvMMvL(a) Place

marfa'	'stand supporting a clay water jug'
majlis	'conference'
maxfar	'guard post'
mafrag	'crossroads'
maqta'	'cross-section'
maqla'	'stone quarry'
makbas	'packing house'
maq'ad	'seat'
maktab	'office'
mal'ab	'athletic field'
manbar	'pulpit'
manjam	'mine'
manza'	'dressing room'

manril  
manfæ  
manqɪ'  
manqal  
mansab  
nafsal  
magsal  
na'mal  
na'had  
na'ra'd  
nat'am  
na'bad  
na'bar  
natdax  
nasma  
nasrat  
naslat  
nasqa  
nasha  
nasta  
naska  
nasra  
nasta  
naste  
nath  
nabza  
na'jma  
nahla  
narr  
nadr  
narba  
narz  
nark  
narq

FvMMvL(a) Place, cont'd

manzil	'inn'
manfae	'opening'
mawqi'	'place'
manqal	'brazier'
mansab	'position'
mafsal	'joint'
magsal	'sink'
ma'mal	'factory'
ma'had	'institute'
ma'raa	'showroom'
mat'am	'restaurant'
ma'bad	'temple'
ma'bar	'crossing place'
matbax	'kitchen'
masna'	'factory'
maarab	'camp site'
maslax	'slaughterhouse'
masqat	'place where something falls'
maahad	'scene'
maatal	'plant nursery'
maskan	'residence'
masrah	'stage'
masbaa	'place where date molasses is made'
masbah	'swimming pool'
mathaf	'museum'
mabzal	'drainage ditch'
majma'	'meeting place'
mahlaaj	'cotton ginning plant'
maxraj	'exit'
madxal	'entrance'
maxbaz	'bakery'
maxzan	'storeroom'
markaz	'station'
marqas	'dance hall'



11111(a).

narja

nahja

narja

mayta

dafta

fatla

fundun

'anben

xandun

qultu

jadwa

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

matha

FvMMvL(a), cont'd

marqad	'mausoleum'
mahjar	'stone quarry'
marsad	'observatory'
maytam	'orphanage'
daftar	'notebook'
?atlas	'atlas'
funduq	'hotel'
'anbar	'warehouse'
xandag	'moat'
qultug	'overstuffed chair'
jadwal	'canal'
mathana	'grist mill'
mašnaqa	'gallows'
mašyaxa	'sheikhdом'
magbara	'cemetery'
malzama	'section'
mahfaḍa	'folder'
mamlaha	'place where salt is obtained'
mamlaka	'kingdom'
mantīqa	'area'
makhala	'long-necked jar for kohl'
majzara	'slaughterhouse'
madrasa	'school'
madbaga	'tannery'
mazra'a	'farm'
mahkama	'court'
mahbara	'inkwell'
matfala	'cuspidor'
mazbala	'trash heap'
daskara	'small piece of paper'
ṣarnaqa	'cocoon'
*karxaana	'factory'
*tallaxanna	'casino'
*xastaxaana	'hospital'

Mal.17.5

saah1

taab1

saam1

saar1

qa'a1

\*tline

Mal.17.4

makaa

naa1

naa1

naa1

naa1

naa1

naa1

naa1

naa1

naa1

naa1

naa1

naa1

naa1

naa1

Mal.17

mi1

mi1

mi1

mi1

mi1

mi1

mi1

mi1

mi1

mi1

mi1

mi1

mi1

3.2.1.17.5 FvMvL(a) Place

saahil	'seashore'
taabiq	'floor'
jaami'	'mosque'
saari'	'street'
qaa'ida	'pedestal'
*miinaa?	'port'

3.2.1.17.6 FaMvL(a) Place

makaan	'place'
maaliq	'narrow passage'
maslif	'summer resort'
muallif	'hostel'
mabiiā	'ovary'
ḡariih	'tomb'
manaara	'minaret'
sahiiḡa	'page'
kaniisa	'church'
ziriiḡa	'pen, corral'
jaziira	'island'
siriifa	'hut'
tahaara	'toilet'
hadiiqa	'garden'

3.2.1.17.7 FvMMvL(a) Instrument

miḡjab	'gun rack'
minjal	'sickle'
mizraf	'awl'
miḡhar	'microscope'
mihwar	'pivot'
mirjal	'boiler'
mixlab	'claw'
mugzal	'spindle'
madfa'	'gun'
parḡam	'rivet'
xanjar	'dagger'

WWL(a)

sarba

sulla

munru

warwa

rande

nijre

nitfe

nihre

nizw

nanf

sile

sumb

matte

majra

\*bund

12.1.17.

haa

faat

12.1.17.

\*miz

\*nih

nak

had

ber

\*er

12.1.18

Sen

[st

re

Thr

\*[st

FvMMvL(a) Instrument, cont'd

sarbas	'reel'
sullam	'scale, ladder'
munxul	'sifter'
warwar	'pistol'
randaḷ	'carpenter's plane'
mijrafa	'kind of shovel'
mitfaʔa	'fire extinguisher'
mihraqa	'incinerator'
mizwala	'sundial'
manfa'a	'use'
silsila	'chain'
sunbula	'spike'
matba'a	'printing press'
majraṣa	'grinder'
*bunduqiyya	'rifle'

3.2.1.17.8 FvvMvL(a) Instrument

haajiz	'divider'
faariza	'comma'

3.2.1.17.9 FaMvvL(a) Instrument

*mizlaag	'sliding bolt'
*miḡaan	'funnel'
makiina	'machine'
hadiija	'camel saddle'
bariina	'drill'
*arabaana	'cart'

3.2.1.18 ?aFMiLaa? Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
------------	-------------------------

[strong, respected]	FaM1 FaM1iL
------------------------	----------------

Three-fourths of the items in this class belong to  
the [strong, respected] S-class.

Mal.18.1 Fi

wasl

nahi

gani

Gari

dahi

qawi

wafi

Mal.18.2 Fi

sadiiq

hablib

Mal.19 Fi

Sam

[weak]

Both it

characterist

an alternant

they both co

It is intere

class are ch

while the me

as [weak] vi

final class

hidilš

'atlig

3.2.1.18.1 FaMi

wasi	'guardian'
nabi	'prophet'
gani	'prosperous'
qari	'wealthy'
ʔaki	'intelligent'
qawi	'story'
wafi	'loyal'

3.2.1.18.2 FaMiil

sadiiq	'friend'
tabiib	'doctor'

3.2.1.19 FIMMaL Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[weak]	FvMiil

Both items in this class have a common semantic and characteristic P-shape. This plural class (FIMMaL) is an alternant to the following plural class (FuMMaL). While they both contain items characterized by the feature [weak], it is interesting to note that the members of this plural class are characterized as [weak] via old and worthless, while the members of the FuMMaL plural class are characterized as [weak] via young and childlike. The two members of this plural class are:

kidiis	'worthless horse'
'atiig	'old'



3.1.20 Fu

Sam

[weak,  
child]

This pl

above (3.2.1

characteris

3.1.20.1

raai'

raai'm

futir

waai'h

3.1.20.2

qaasir

saai'

\*a'zaal

\*rahaa

3.1.21 F

Sam

[weak,

[color

This

class clas

alternation

class clas

Five

five-defe

five have

3.2.1.20 FuMMaL Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
------------	-------------------------

[weak, childlike]	FvMiL FaaMiL
----------------------	-----------------

This plural class is an alternant of the FiMMaL class above (3.2.1.19). All the members of this class are characteristic of children. (Cf. also the note under 3.2.1.19).

3.2.1.20.1 FvMiL

ra <i>ä</i> i	'suckling'
ga <i>ä</i> iim	'inexperienced'
fu <i>ä</i> iir	'foolish'
wa <i>ä</i> iir	'brash'

3.2.1.20.2 FaaMiL

qaasir	'legally minor'
saa <i>ä</i> i	'simple'
*?a'zal	'defenseless'
*rahhaal	'migratory'

3.2.1.21 FiMiL Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (Singulars)
------------	-------------------------

[weak, low]	FMvvL
[color]	?aFMaL

This plural class (FiMiL) is related to the following plural class FuMuL (3.2.1.22). However, since the *i/vu* alternation is not entirely phonologically predictable, these classes are presented separately.

Five out of the ten items in this plural class are color-defect adjectives. The defect adjectives in this class have been combined with slipper and sandals because

the shoe, espe  
attempt. To  
here by cross  
of insults.

12.1.21.1 FW

mbas  
c'sal

12.1.21.2 2a

Pa'mas  
Pa'mas

12.1.21.3 2a

Pa'mas  
Pa'mas  
Pa'mas

12.1.22 FuM

2a

[weak,  
defecti  
[color]

This is

by the Arab a

the 1/2 of t

atives of

of the se

any predor

ological.

the not

the shoe, especially the bottom of the shoe, is held in contempt. To show the bottom of one's shoes to another's face by crossing one's legs on a desk is one of the highest of insults.

### 3.2.1.21.1 FMvVL Weak

mdaas	'slipper'
m'aal	'pair of sandals'

### 3.2.1.21.2 ?aFMaL Weak

?a'mas	'myopic'
?ahdab	'hunchback'

### 3.2.1.21.3 ?aFMaL Color

?abyad	'white'
?amlah	'grey'
?adlam	'dark'

### 3.2.1.22 FuMuL Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[weak, defective]	?aFMaL
[color]	

This is a plural class which was early recognized by the Arab grammarians to be semantically defined. More than 1/2 of the items in this class (7/12) are so-called adjectives of color (1/4) or defect (1/3), and they are all of the same canonical form. There does not appear to be any predominant characteristic, either semantic or phonological, for the remaining members of the class. (Cf. also the note under 3.2.1.21.)

32.1.22.1 ?

ʔanwaʔ

ʔanlat

ʔa'war

ʔa'was

ʔa'waʔ

ʔa'wab

ʔa'zal

ʔatras

ʔasla'

ʔadram

ʔarmad

ʔargas

ʔarras

ʔahwal

ʔahmaq

ʔabqal

ʔahwal

32.1.22.2

ʔahmar

ʔabbar

ʔasfa

ʔasna

ʔastra

ʔasga

ʔaswa

ʔasma

ʔarad

ʔabra

ʔabqa

3.2.1.22.1 ?aFMaL Weak

?anwa <sub>j</sub>	'foolish'
?amlat	'hairless'
?a'war	'one-eyed'
?a'was	'squinting'
?a'wa <sub>j</sub>	'bent'
?a'ēab	'paralyzed in one hand or arm'
?a'zal	'defenseless'
?atras <sub>Y</sub>	'deaf'
?asla <sub>j</sub>	'bald'
?asram	'having a harelip'
?armad	'sore-eyed'
?argas <sub>Y</sub>	'pockmarked'
?axras	'mute'
?ahwal	'cross-eyed'
?ahmaq	'dumb'
?acqal	'cross-eyed'
?aQwal	'confused'

3.2.1.22.2 ?aFMaL Color

?ahmar	'red'
?agbar	'dusty'
?asfar	'yellow'
?ashab <sub>Y</sub>	'light grey'
?asrah <sub>Y</sub>	'inflamed'
?asgar <sub>Y</sub>	'blond'
?aswad	'black'
?asmar	'brown'
?axāar	'green'
?abras	'albino'
?abga <sub>j</sub>	'speckled'

12.1.23

Sen

[weak

[clos

The P

to an unde

stotal st

The

cluded in

A.S., val

A.S., bl

Included

for the W

The

chessness

account

class --

12.1.23

var

sub

ris

til

12.1.23

fas

ras

sas

zas

3.2.1.23 F1MLaen Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[weak, low]	FvMv
[close]	FvvM(v) FvMLv FvMvvL

The P-classes FvMv, FvvM(v) and FvMLv all correspond to an underlying FvMØL (+suffix), where M or L may equal glottal stop.

The members of the [weak, low] class have been included in Section 3.2.1.23 for various reasons: position, e.g., valley, ground; defective or not worthy of respect, e.g., blind, peasant; common, e.g., crow. Other animals included here are rather weak and usually serve as prey for the warring predatory animals, e.g., sheep, gazelle.

The other S-class, [close], is a minor class designating closeness of personal relationship. The items in both S-classes account for about 5/8 of the total items in this plural class -- weak, 1/2; and close, 1/8.

3.2.1.23.1 FvMv Weak

xara	'feces'
sabi	'youth'
xisi	'eunuch'
tilli	'lamb'

3.2.1.23.2 FvvM(v) Weak

faar	'mouse'
gaa'	'ground'
saaq	'shank'
zaag	'crow'



ml(r) Weak,

raa'1

waad1

\*kraa'

\*kraab

32.1.23.3 Fy

'a'm1

iuxwa

\*a'aydi

\*a'raas

32.1.23.4 F

bi'fir

zaruuf

mazaal

\*filiis

32.1.23.5

hana

32.1.23.6

jaar

32.1.23.7

fifil

andilic

niail

32.1.24

Sen

[Weak

Sever

the chara

FvVM(v) Weak, cont'd

raa'i	'shepherd'
waadi	'valley'
*kraa'	'lower leg and foot of cow or sheep'
*graab	'crow'

3.2.1.23.3 FvMLv Weak

?a'mi	'blind'
xuswa	'testicle'
*m'aydi	'peasant'
*?axras	'mute'

3.2.1.23.4 FvMvvL Weak

bi'iir	'camel'
xaruuf	'sheep'
@azaal	'gazelle'
*fills	'one fils (coin)'

3.2.1.23.5 FvMv Close

hama	'father-in-law'
------	-----------------

3.2.1.23.6 FvVM(v) Close

jaar	'neighbor'
------	------------

3.2.1.23.7 FvMvvL Close

fifiij	'friend'
sadiiq	'friend'
nisiiib	'in-law'

3.2.1.24 FaMaLa Plural Class

Sem                      Phon (singulars)

[weak, low]      FaMiL

Seven out of the ten total items in this plural class are characterized by [weak, low]. They are all people held

low esteem.

10.124.1 Faa

faafin

faafil

faajir

faatil

faafir

faahil

'a'juuz

10.125 FaMi

Sen

[weak, low

This is a

local (or regional)

slave to the

characteristic

near

'abid

10.126 FMae

Sen

[weak, low

These it

the plural c

'marret

'maddi

in low esteem.

### 3.2.1.24.1 FaaMiL

xaaʔin	'traitor'
saafil	'low'
faaʒir	'libertine'
qaatil	'killer'
kaafir	'infidel'
jaahil	'ignorant'
*'ajuuz	'old'

### 3.2.1.25 FaMiL Plural Class

Sem                      Phon (singulars)

[weak, low] ?

This is a notable plural class because there is even a local (or regional) song in Iraq equating the dancing of a slave to the donkey's kicking. There is no common P-characteristic. The two members of this class are:

hmaar	'donkey'
'abid	'slave'

### 3.2.1.26 FMaaMLa Plural Class

Sem                      Phon (singulars)

[weak, low] FMaML {<sup>1</sup><sub>at</sub>}

These items account for 2/5 of the total membership of this plural class:

maarrat	'low'
mgaddi	'beggar'

Sen

[body

[crack

[death

[alone

[plant

The 1

[crack, ho

for about

that 1/2 c

associated

generated pe

(male-as

or cracks

have migr

semantic

The

class is

Italia.

crack, o

are all

addition

this S-c

(cracks

flying

Th

contain

3.2.1.27 FMuul Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[body part]	FvMvL
[crack, hole]	FvML(v)
[death]	} minor S-classes
[elongated]	
[plant]	

The items in all of these S-classes ([body part], [crack, hole], [death], [elongated], and [plant]) account for about 3/4 of the items in this plural class. Notice that 1/2 of the body parts are either directly female-associated, e.g., belly, which is always one of the exaggerated parts of a fertility goddess, or indirectly female-associated -- characterized by holes (e.g., nose) or cracks (e.g., double chin). The other body parts may have migrated into this plural class on the basis of the semantic characteristic [body part] and/or P-shape.

The second semantic feature characteristic of this class is rather interestingly associable with female genitalia. Note that there are three words for hole, two for crack, one for rip and one for split. The other items are all associable with this general semantic notion. An additional very interesting fact is that the animals in this S-class characteristically appear as jagged lines (cracks) in the sky to the naked eye. They are all high flying birds.

There are two minor S-classes, [death] and [elongated], contained in this plural class. The items under [death]

men to have

is interesti

[cracks, ho

to our angel

is good or b

Most of

as [round]

One in

that the pe

may be clas

This is not

It may be

alternate

vidence.

See a

class (3.2

3.2.1.27.1

batir

uhux

ji'li

liri

hali

masi

darl

fari

luwu

nahli

wiri

kar

seem to have to do with a concern for the afterlife. It is interesting to note that grave may be grouped with [cracks, holes] or with [death]. The genie here is akin to our angels and demons (depending on whether the genie is good or bad).

Most of the items under [elongated] could be classed as [round].

One interesting thing about the [plant] class is that the people from the rural areas of Southern Iraq may be classed here. These people are mainly farmers. This is not the only plural class this item fits, however. It may be just an accident of P-shape in this case. Its alternate plural is discussed under the section Synchronic Evidence.

See also the note under the related FMuLa plural class (3.2.1.28).

#### 3.2.1.27.1 FvMvL Body Part

batin	'belly'
juhur	'anus'
ji'ib	'hips'
jifin	'eyelid'
halig	'mouth'
xašim	'nose'
ɛari'	'udder'
farij	'vulva'
lugud	'double chin'
nahid	'female breast'
wirik	'hip'
kariš	'potbelly'



Body Part

dami'  
 girif  
 farig  
 himi'  
 jild  
 jimi'  
 zaid  
 sadir  
 illi'  
 ahahar  
 'ikls  
 'unig  
 salub  
 natin  
 girin  
 éarig

32.1.27.2

days  
 saam  
 'baff  
 fatc  
 'ayn  
 éayl  
 zadd

32.1.27.3

nagub  
 mahad  
 gisir  
 garie  
 sidir  
 sinit

FvMvL Body Part, cont'd

dami'	'tear(s)'
girif	'hoof of a butchered animal'
farig	'part in one's hair'
hinič	'chin'
jilid	'skin'
jimi'	'fist'
zanid	'upper arm'
sadir	'chest'
čili'	'rib'
čahar	'back'
'ikis	'elbow'
'unig	'neck'
galub	'heart'
matin	'shoulder'
girin	'animal horn'
čarig	'bird dropping'

3.2.1.27.2 FvML(v) Body Part

days	'breast'
samm	'handful'
čaff	'palm of the hand'
fačč	'jaw'
'ayn	'eye'
čayl	'tail'
xadd	'cheek'

3.2.1.27.3 FvMvL Cracks

nagub	'perforation'
mahad	'cradle'
gišir	'peel'
garič	'hole'
gidir	'small cooking pot'
gihič	'piece of broken pottery'

Mini Cracks,

gabur  
tasit  
daruf  
ruruf  
dir1'  
rurum  
jalix  
jarin  
banid  
feli'  
fatir  
sarig  
sagur  
\*nasuur

32.1.27,4

'lss  
daff  
hazz  
hibb  
sagg  
satt  
tays  
bassa  
batta  
..


32.1.27,5

gabur  
na'ls  
ni4ir  
danib  
\*sahic

FvMvL Cracks, cont'd

gabur	'grave'
tašit	'wash basin'
daruf	'small leather bag'
zuruf	'hole'
diri'	'shield'
xurum	'hole'
jalix	'scrape'
jarih	'wound'
banid	'bonnet'
fall'	'crack'
fatir	'crack'
šarig	'split'
sagur	'falcon'
*naasuur	'eagle'

3.2.1.27.4 FvML(v) Cracks, Holes, etc.

'išš	'nest'
daff	'tambourine'
hazz	'nick'
hibb	'large porous pottery vessel'
šagg	'rip'
šatt	'river'
tayr	'bird'
bašša	'duck' 
batta	'duck'

3.2.1.27.5 FvMvL Death

gabur	'grave' (given under holes, cracks)
na'is	'bier'
nišir	'sacrificial offering'
šanib	'offense'
*šaaḥid	'witness'

32.1.27.6

rabb  
class  
hadd  
'  
jidd  
'ayb  
jinni

32.1.27.7

satir  
'  
barid

32.1.27.8

saff  
'  
tayl  
hatt

32.1.27.

'  
siti  
hiri  
jidd  
jadd  
feri  
'iri  
'gru

32.1.28

Sem  
[na

Thi  
reasons.  
of this  
class

3.2.1.27.6 FvML(v) Death

rabb	'lord'
qiss	'clergyman'
hadd	'fate, lot'
jidd	'grandfather'
'ayb	'fault'
jinni	'genie'

3.2.1.27.7 FvMvL Elongated

satir	'line'
čarid	'cigar'

3.2.1.27.8 FvML(v) Elongated

saff	'row'
tayl	'wire'
batt	'thin bracelet'

3.2.1.27.9 FvMvL Plant

šitil	'young plant'
hiriš	'plant'
jīāi'	'tree trunk'
jaēir	'root'
fari'	'twig'
'irig	'root'
*šruugi	'person from rural areas of Southern Iraq'

3.2.1.28 FMuuLa Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[male]	FvMvL
	FvML

This is another very interesting class for several reasons. (1) the characteristic P-shape for the plural of this class is similar to that of the previous plural class;

PMUL --

PMULa --

(2) ten out of

very clearly

or conceivabl

The sing

an underlying

typic vowel

32.1.28.1

rajil

nagal

butil

32.1.28.2

'am

zibb

'ayr

dayl

sayr

\*till

\*till

32.1.29

See

[male

The 1

or adjecti

There is

FMuUL -- female genitalia

FMuLa -- male genitalia;

(2) ten out of the 14 items in this plural class are very clearly either [male], male-associated body parts, or conceivable phallic symbols, e.g., tail.

The singular P-shapes FvMvL and FvML correspond to an underlying FvMØL, where Ø may be realized as an anaptyctic vowel in case the final consonants are dissimilar.

### 3.2.1.28.1 FvMvL

rajil	'husband'
nagal	'bastard'
butil	'bottle'

### 3.2.1.28.2 FvML

'amm	'paternal uncle'
zibb	'penis'
'ayr	'penis'
dayl	'tail'
sayr	'leather strap'
*diic	'rooster' (more abstractly diyč)
*hiiz	'epithet for a man who submits to sodomy for a price' (more abstractly hiyz)

### 3.2.1.29 FuMLaan Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[male]	FvMvL FvvM(v)L

The items here are either male, male body parts, or adjectives descriptive of masculinity, e.g., brave. There is another [male] plural (cf. FMuLa, 3.2.1.28)



nt its it

The semantic

of the tot

3.1.29.1

Subj

qadi

sari

\*urb

\*adu

3.1.29.

faan

saat

\*raaf

3.1.30

Sem

[pa

pa

[pl

The

entire c

semantic

(TheLaa

The

pattern

pattern.

An

ness t

2-class

but its items have a different set of canonical forms.

The semantic characteristic [male] accounts for about 1/2 of the total number of items in this class.

### 3.2.1.29.1 FvMvvL

ʃujaa'	'brave'
qa4iib	'penis'
ʃariik	'partner'
*'urbi	'tribesman'
*'adu	'enemy'

### 3.2.1.29.2 FvvM(v)L

faaris	'knight'
ʃaabb	'young man'
*raahiib	'monk'

### 3.2.1.30 FV<sub>1</sub>MaaLaat Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
------------	-------------------------

[paired body parts]	FvMvL
	FvMLa

[plants]

The items here have no other plural and comprise the entire class. Note the closely related P-shape and semantic characteristic of the following plural class (FMaaLaat, 3.2.1.31).

The symbol V<sub>1</sub> indicates the first vowel in the plural pattern is the same as the first vowel of the singular pattern.

An interesting fact is that the S-class [plant] always seems to be associated with the same plural class(es) as the S-class [body part].

32.1.30.1

Wain

Tubut

32.1.30.2

nabba

32.1.31

Sen

[pal]  
dren

Theses

Yiti

riddi

See

above.

32.1.32

Sen

[abr

The

is in th

The

correspo

(i.e., w

mel.

ature

3.2.1.30.1 FvMvL Paired Body Part

?iɛin     'ear'  
 ?ubut     'armpit'

3.2.1.30.2 FvMLa Plant

nabta     'plant'

3.2.1.31 FMaLaat Plural Class

Sem                      Phon (singulars)

[paired body/ FIML  
 dress part]

These are the only two items in this class:

ʔitir     'shoulder'  
 ridin     'sleeve'

See also the related plural class FV<sub>1</sub>MaLaat (3.2.1.30) above.

3.2.1.32 ?aFMaaL Plural Class

Sem                      Phon (singulars)

[abstract]     FvMvL  
                   FvML  
                   FvMv  
                   FvVL  
                   FvMvVL

The items here comprise about 1/3 of the items entered in this plural class.

The singular P-shapes FvMvL, FvML, FvMv, and FvVL correspond to an underlying FvMØL, where M or L may be weak (i.e., w, y or ?) and Ø may be realized as an anaptyctic vowel. See also section 3.2.1.12 for a definition of the feature [abstract].

waqit  
 watin  
 wuja'  
 nadas  
 nadil  
 nuluk  
 lafua  
 qadar  
 fahim  
 garad  
 'umunq  
 'umunr  
 'iris  
 'atab  
 'gur  
 'adad  
 taraf  
 darar  
 sinif  
 ribih  
 sabah  
 sudus  
 subu'  
 di'ir  
 satab  
 raqam  
 riziq  
 rubu'  
 ribih  
 ethin  
 rumus  
 xuluq  
 zatar  
 zata?

3.2.1.32.1 FvMvL

waqit	'time'
wazin	'weight'
wuja'	'pain'
na'adār	'consideration'
na'ail	'low'
muluk	'property'
lafu'd	'kindness'
qadar	'fate'
fahim	'understanding'
ṣara'd	'intention'
'umuq	'depth'
'umur	'life'
'iris	'marriage'
'atab	'damage'
'usur	'1/10'
'adad	'number'
taraf	'extremity'
ḍarar	'harm'
sinif	'kind, sort'
šibih	'resemblance'
ṣabah	'apparition'
sudus	'1/6'
subu'	'1/7'
ḍi'if	'double'
sabab	'reason'
raqam	'number'
riziq	'livelihood'
rubu'	'quarter'
ribih	'profit'
ḍihin	'mind'
xumus	'1/5'
xuluq	'character'
xatar	'danger'
xata?	'mistake'

Mr. cont

hillm

hillif

hukum

haseab

haram

hajim

jinis

juzu

Qumur

jurum

Gamanam

Guqu

tusu

Qili

te'a

bu'u

PaLa

Pama

bahit

wahne

32.1,32

naw

law

tay

saw

did

hur

jil

FvMvL, cont'd

hilim	'dream'
hilif	'swearing'
hukum	'judgment'
hasab	'esteem'
haram	'forbidden'
hajim	'bulk'
jinis	'kind'
juzu?	'part'
Qumun	'1/8'
jurum	'crime'
Qaman	'price'
Ququl	'weight'
tusu'	'1/9'
QiliQ	'1/3'
ta'ab	'trouble'
bu'ud	'distance'
?alam	'pain'
?amal	'hope'
bahiQ	'research'
waham	'delusion'

3.2.1.32.2 FvML

naw'	'kind'
lawn	'color'
tayf	'vision'
šawq	'longing'
āidd	'opposite'
hurr	'pure'
jilf	'boorish'



3.2.1.32.

ra?1a

3.2.1.32.

maal

ruut

dii

haa

jii

3.2.1.32.

v

ba

ba

ba

ba

\*sli

3.2.1.32.

Se

[a

Al

za

ha

'a

\*na

(C

3.2.1.1

3.2.1.2

Se

[a

Th

Wish

3.2.1.32.3 FvMv

raʔi	'opinion'
------	-----------

3.2.1.32.4 FvVL

maal	'property'
ruuh	'soul'
diin	'religion'
haal	'condition'
jiil	'generation'

3.2.1.32.5 FvMvvL

ʒariif	'distinguished'
ʒabiih	'like'
habiib	'beloved'
bariiʔ	'innocent'
*ʒirriir	'very bad'

3.2.1.33 FaMaall Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
------------	-------------------------

[abstract]	FvVL(L)v
------------	----------

All the items in this class are listed here:

xaassa	'property'
haasa	'sensation'
'aami	'common man'
*maáarra	'harm'

(Cf. also the section above 3.2.1.32 and section 3.2.1.12.)

3.2.1.34 FaMaLaat Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
------------	-------------------------

[abstract]	FvMLa
------------	-------

There are only two members in this class both of which are abstract:

ridma

jathha

12.1.35

Sem

[agen

Two-to

to the sen

members pi

allrin.

character:

for that

this plur

tion 1~u

alternant

12.1.35.

saay

saar

saay

saay

haay

haaj

12.1.36

Sem

[ap

All

semantic

shape

has the

xidma	'a service'
jabha	'front'

### 3.2.1.35 FIMMaaL Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[agent]	FaaMiL

Two-thirds of the members of this plural class belong to the semantic class [agent]. The additional three members probably came into the class on the analogy of pilgrim. They are barefooted, fasting, and old. The characteristic P-shape of the singular is the same as for that of the following plural class(3.2.1.36), to which this plural class is related. Since the vowel alternation i~u is not completely predictable, however, these alternant classes will be presented separately.

#### 3.2.1.35.1 FaaMiL

saayig	'goldsmith'
saani'	'apprentice'
saayis	'stableman'
saayih	'traveler'
haayik	'weaver'
*hajji	'pilgrim'

### 3.2.1.36 FuMMAaL Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[agent]	FaaMiL

All of the 21 members of this class fall into the semantic category [agent]. This plural class has the P-shape characterizing the singular forms, FaaMiL, as does the plural class FIMMaaL (above), which is also an

[sent] class

3.2.1.36.1

qaa?id

faajir

kaatit

kaafii

naaql

naa?i

waan'i

taall

aaab

saay

saay

zaay

raah

haale

taa

Qaa

haa

haa

\*haa

\*ha

3.2.1.3

Se

[e

[

[

H

mainly

istic

major

[agent] class.

3.2.1.36.1 FaaMiL

qaa?id	'commander'
faajir	'libertine'
kaatib	'writer'
kaafir	'infidel'
naaqid	'critic'
naa?ib	'representative'
waa'id	'preacher'
taaliib	'student'
aaabut	'officer'
saayih	'traveler'
saayiq	'driver'
zaayir	'visitor'
raakib	'passenger'
haakim	'governor'
taa'jir	'merchant'
Qaayir	'rebel'
haaris	'watchman'
haafid	'man who knows the Koran by heart'
*hakam	'umpire'
*?a'zab	'unmarried'

3.2.1.37 FuMaLaa? Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[agent]	FaMiilL
[strong]	
[weak]	

Here again we have a plural class characterized mainly by the semantic feature [agent]. Its characteristic P-shape is FaMiilL. This class also has two other major categories, [strong] and [weak]. Together these

account t

agent, l.

3.1.37

wa2

naq

kaq

fac

'at

'at

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

'a

account for the entire membership of the plural class --  
agent, 1/2; strong, 1/6; weak, 1/3.

### 3.2.1.37.1 FaMiL Agent

waziir	'minister'
naqiib	'union leader'
kafiil	'co-signer'
faqiibh	'theologian'
'amiil	'agent'
'amiid	'dean'
'aqiid	'colonel'
'adiid	'supporter'
'ariif	'sergeant'
'adiil	'the husband of one's wife's sister'
ṣahiid	'martyr'
ṣafiī'	'mediator'
*ṣaa'ir	'poet'
ṣariik	'partner'
raqiib	'censor'
safiir	'ambassador'
?adiib	'writer'
?amiir	'emir'
?amiin	'trustee'
xabiir	'expert'
mudiir	'director'
raʔiis	'leader'
za'iim	'leader'
wakiil	'deputy'
*xaliifa	'caliph'
*'aalim	'scholar'

### 3.2.1.37.2 FaMiL Strong

zamiil	'friend'
ṣariif	'distinguished'
fariiq	'team'



MAIL ST

'ad'

kari

na ji

wa ji

12.1.37

kari

bas

rad

sax

bel

ta

lab

zab

sa

sa

ba

fac

la

wa

\*ja

12.1.3

Se

[a

Tr

Aspin

but the

Wing

FaMiiL Strong, cont'd

'aḏiim	'great'
karīim	'generous'
naḡiib	'noble'
waḡiih	'notable'

3.2.1.37.3 FaMiiL Weak

baḡiil	'stingy person'
baḡiit	'simple'
raḡiī'	'suckling'
saḡiif	'fool'
baḡiīd	'stupid'
ta'īis	'miserable'
jaḡaan	'coward'
xaḡiīḡ	'troublesome'
saḡiīh	'foolish'
ḡariīb	'strange'
qaḡiim	'old'
faḡiīr	'poor'
la'ḡiim	'evil'
waḡiī'	'lowly'
*ḡahmaq	'dumb'

3.2.1.38 FuMaat Plural Class

<u>Scm</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[agent]	FaaMī

The examples comprise the entire plural class.

Again there are other plural classes characterized by [agent] , but this one has a unique characteristic P-shape for the singular: FaaMī.<sup>2</sup>

3.2.1.38.

jaat

jaal

taag

saag

raa

haa

wa

haa

\*daa

3.2.1.39.

Se

[a

[s

Th

3.2.1.40.

qi

ba

ba

\*fi

3.2.1.41.

s

\*q

3.2.1.42.

3.2.1.38.1 FaaMi

jaani	'culprit'
jaabi	'collector'
taagi	'tyrant'
saaqi	'waiter'
raa'i	'shepherd'
haami	'protector'
waaši	'informer'
haawi	'amateur'
*daahiya	'genius'

3.2.1.39 FaMaMiLa Plural Class

Sem                      Phon (singulars)

[agent]	FvMMvVL(v)
[strong]	FvMMvLv

The examples listed here comprise the entire class.

3.2.1.39.1 FvMMvVL(v) Agent

qursaan	'pirate'
baytaar	'veterinarian'
bayruuti	'Beirut'
*faylasuuf	'philosopher'

3.2.1.39.2 FvMMvLv Agent

saydali	'pharmacist'
*qiss	'clergyman'

3.2.1.39.3 FvMMvVL(v) Strong

'imlaaq	'gigantic'
jabbaar	'strong'

3.2.1.39

'ab

'mal

3.2.1.40

See

[p]

[t]

[w]

Th

plural

in the

form Pt

where I

Tv

plural

[place

which

radica

radica

The se

number

stone

This

name

3.2.1.39.4 FvMMvLv Strong

'abqari	'ingenious'
*malak	'angel'

3.2.1.40 FaMaaLi Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[place]	FvML(v)
[time]--minor class	
[weak]	FvMvL

This plural class (FaMaaLi) is a subclass of the plural class FaMaaMiL(3.2.1.17). The singular items in the S-Class [place], for example, have the surface form FvMLv, which corresponds to an underlying FvMvMvL, where L is a weak radical (i.e., l or ?).

Two-fifths of the total number of items in this plural class are accounted for by the semantic classes [place], [time] and [weak]. The items of [place] which fall into this plural class have a final weak radical consonant, while those having a final strong radical consonant fall into the FaMaaMiL plural class. The semantic feature [place] accounts for 1/4 of the total number of items in this plural class.

[time] is a small subclass (1/20) of the total).

?aafa 'tough person' appears under the heading [weak] since such a person is in general held in low esteem. This S-class accounts for 1/10 of the total number of items.

3,2,1,40.

na?

na

na

na

na

na

na

na

na

na

na

na

na

na

na

na

3,2,1,4

1

1

3,2,1,4

1

1

3,2,1,4

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

3.2.1.40.1 FvML(v) Place

ma?wa	'shelter'
mašta	'winter resort'
mar'a	'meadow'
mabga	'brothel'
manša	'place of origin'
manfa	'place of exile'
mamša	'walkway'
malha	'nightclub'
makwi	'cleaner's'
maqha	'coffee house'
'alwa	'a high place'
masfa	'refinery'
*naadi	'club'
*šaahya	'suburb'
*sahraa?	'desert'

3.2.1.40.2 FvML(v) Time

layla	'night'
*Qaaniya	'second time'

3.2.1.40.3 FvMvL Time

duhur	'noon'
-------	--------

3.2.1.40.4 FvML(v) Weak

balwa	'affliction'
ma?sa	'tragedy'
šakwa	'complaint'
*?aaafa	'tough person'
*ma'šiya	'sin'
*daahiya	'disaster'



3.2.1.41

Sam

[oc

[st

[ir

Thi

[cover]

These S

in this

and [in

plural

3.2.1.4

hi

gl

we

re

q

g

q

\*g

j

3.2.1.

s

f

d

\*c

3.2.1.

i

c

t

3.2.1.41 ?aFm1La ~ ?aF1MLa Plural Class

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u> (singulars)
[cover]	} minor classes F(v)MvVL
[statement]	
[instrument]	

This plural class contains two minor S-classes --

[cover] and [statement] and one major S-class [instrument].

These S-classes account for more than 1/2 of the 31 items in this plural class -- [cover], 1/3; [statement], 1/8 and [instrument], 1/5. ?aF1MLa occurs as an alternant plural for those items having same final consonants.

3.2.1.41.1 F(v)MvVL Cover

hi4aa?	'shoe'
gi8aa?	'membrane'
wariid	'vein'
ra:liif	'pavement'
qinaa'	'mask'
gilaaf	'covering'
qmaa8	'cloth'
*ga:ta	'cover'
janlin	'embryo'

3.2.1.41.2 F(v)MvVL Statement

su?aal	'question'
jawaab	'answer'
daliil	'proof'
*du'a	'prayer'

3.2.1.41.3 F(v)MvVL Instrument

yariit	'ribbon'
jihaaz	'apparatus'
damaag	'brain'
lsaan	'tongue'
slaah	'weapon'
jnaah	'wing'

See

defining

either to

relations

number of

1.3 The

The:

to explain

broken p

It

sound an

and that

plural

hypothe

broken

Semitic

Ta

which

affix

inflect

to-CC

sound

system

phonol

with

E

human

use of

### 3.2.1.42 Questionable Plural Classes

See the Appendix for a list of plural classes whose defining semantic characteristic(s) are questionable due either to the sparsity of items with a strong semantic relationship comprising the given plural class or to the number of semantic characteristics needed to define it.

### 3.3 The Change in Semantic Classification

There are actually at least three hypotheses put forth to explain the origins and development of the sound and broken plural systems.

It is the consensus among Semiticists that both the sound and broken systems were present in the Proto language and that Arabic has made a much greater use of the broken plural system than have the other Semitic languages. This hypothesis in effect makes the claim that the sound and broken systems both have a history dating back to Proto-Semitic.

Talmy Givón<sup>3</sup> takes the position that the broken plurals, which today appear as infixes, arose from an earlier affix system. That is, the triconsonantal root (with infixed vowels) CCC arose from an earlier prefix pattern \*C-CC or suffix pattern \*CC-C. Thus he claims that the sound plural system is the older and that the broken plural system developed from it. This hypothesis deals with phonological assumptions. The present work, however, deals with semantic assumptions.

Regarding semantics Givón goes on to state that if "human nouns are not in a class by themselves but rather are dispersed in many

classes wh  
Helds, th  
older syst  
preceding

Final As

this. Fo

we assoc

The mult

animals

fields,

(female

classes

The

is that

since it

anthrop

corresp

that th

it give

astronom

moment

to the

T

that I

parent

than

the of

classes which are grouped on the basis of other semantic fields, then [one] may rightfully conclude about the older system that it was not anthropocentric." See the preceding Semantic Taxonomy and the following Multiple Plural Association sections for numerous examples of this. For example, (cf. p.115) knight has two plurals, one associated with strength and one with masculinity. The multiplicity of noun classes and the fact that the animals are distributed on the basis of various semantic fields, such as [strong, war] : lion, tiger, leopard and [female genitalia, cracks] : eagle, falcon, duck, indicates that the system was n-ary and non-hierarchical.

The hypothesis upon which the present work is based is that the broken plural system is the older system since it gives evidence of a non-hierarchical, n-ary, non-anthropocentric semantic classification in one-to-one correspondence with morphological plural classes; and that the sound plural system is the newer system since it gives evidence of being created for the purpose of accomodating a newer hierarchical, binary, anthropocentric semantic classification. This is a parallel hypothesis to the one Givón (1971) made for Bantu.

This last hypothesis implies a corollary hypothesis; that languages like Akkadian and Hebrew split off from the parent language (Proto-Semitic) at a much earlier date than did Arabic, and thus have had much more time to effect the change to the newer semantic system. The fact that

habile appeal

and verbal s

hypothesis a

David G

de herein de

Ston's pre

fixed syste

struction,

Whiche

crucial to

the reader

when viewi

Chapter an

3.4 The

3.4.1 Dis

The

pluraliza

perhaps S

hierarchi

form give

pendence

phologic

was asso

plurals

Arabic appears to be conservative in its phonological and verbal systems, as well, lends support to this last hypothesis and its corollary.

David G. Lockwood<sup>4</sup> suggested that perhaps the hypothesis herein developed accounts for the Proto system and that Givón's prefix-suffix hypothesis for the origin of the infixed system is representative of an even earlier reconstruction, that of Pre-Semitic.

Whichever hypothesis is ultimately borne out is not crucial to the outcome of this synchronic analysis. However, the reader should keep in mind the various hypotheses when viewing the synchronic evidence presented in this Chapter and the synchronic analysis presented in Chapter IV.

### 3.4 The Newer Model -- A Conflation

#### 3.4.1 Diachronic Hypothesis

The diachronic hypothesis for the Iraqi Arabic pluralization system (with implications for Arabic, and perhaps Semitic, in general) is that the old n-ary, non-hierarchical, non-anthropocentric system was of the general form given in Figure 12. There was a one-to-one correspondence between a given semantic category and its morphological plural class. That is, each semantic category was associated with a particular plural (or with several plurals in complementary distribution by phonological shape).



[agent]  
[instrument]  
[location]  
[

Non-

At fir  
[location]  
That is, it  
selections.  
as po

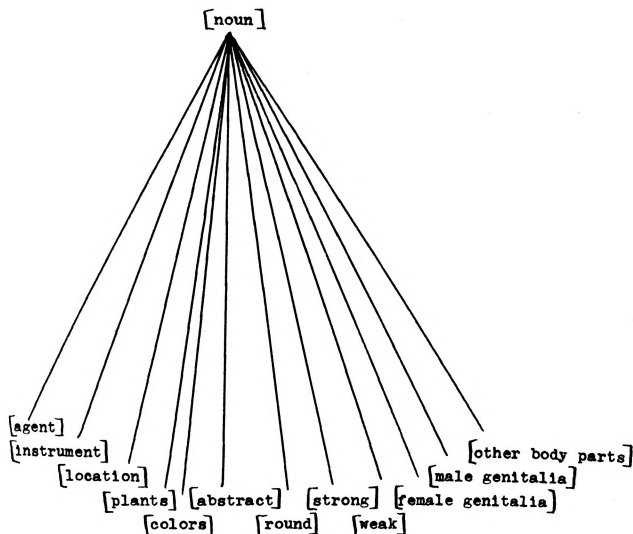


Figure 12

Non-Hierarchical Semantic Categories  
in Iraqi Arabic

At first it was thought<sup>5</sup> that [agent], [instrument] and [location] were classes which dealt with deep level case. That is, it was thought that they were involved with verbal selectional restrictions, which, according to Givón, mark them as post semantic change, and that they were of the same

pure a  
substate  
possibl  
ly cons  
for exa  
grinder  
ret ser  
plural  
[contr  
(cf. S  
[locat  
of cul  
3,4,2  
T  
hypoth  
those  
second  
3,4,2  
which  
most  
on se  
in m  
clas  
plur  
be a

genre as [human] in that they are associated with the subcategorization of verbs according to types of arguments possible. This is not the case, however. These are strictly semantic categories which have nothing to do with function. For example, a nominal in the category [instrument], e.g., grinder, can function as subject because it is [potent], yet semantically it is also an instrument because its plural is predictable as such. The terms [potent] and [controllable] label gnostotactic classes in the nominalia hierarchy (cf. Section 4.2), while the terms [instrument], [agent], [location] are here used as components in the hierarchy of cultural perceptions.

### 3.4.2 Synchronic Evidence

There are two types of synchronic data for which a hypothesis such as Givón's provides explanation; first, those items associated with more than one plural class and, second, borrowed items.

#### 3.4.2.1 Multiple Plural Association

In a good number of plural classes, there exist items which belong to one or more other plural classes. In almost every case this multiple association can be explained on semantic grounds. That is, an item may be perceived in more than one way. For example, zibb 'penis' may be classified as [round (rod)] and thus be associable with the plural class FMaaL (zbaab) or as [male genitalia] and thus be associable with the plural class FMuLa (zbuuba). And

all 'hill'  
to associab  
(hill), or  
with the pl  
where such  
chaotic ass  
Marity of  
plural clas  
reorganizat  
system, in  
to-one sem  
been shifte  
on the bas

A good  
a regular  
is moving  
system, wi  
al masculi  
assimilate  
plural, e  
"Valeristic  
Items ente  
numerous  
Pls salik  
Pls mu'al  
be time o  
It is bes

tall 'hill' may be classified as [round (convex)] and thus be associable with the same [round] class as above, FMaal (tlaa), or as [female genitalia] and thus be associable with the plural class FMuul (tluul). In the instances where such an explanation is not possible the apparent chaotic association can be explained by phonological similarity of the singular form to other items in the same plural class. It is hypothesized that, since the semantic reorganization to a binary, hierarchical, anthropocentric system, in which there is no longer an emphasis on a one-to-one semantic-morphological correspondence, items have been shifted around the various broken plural classes on the basis of phonological shape.

A good number of items with broken plurals also have a regular plural. This gives evidence that the system is moving toward an ultimate regular (suffixed) plural system, with the only distinction made being the grammatical masculine/feminine dichotomy. Borrowed words not fully assimilated will always be associated with the feminine plural, e.g., blir 'beer' pl: bliraat; talaviziyawn 'television' pl: talaviziyawnaat. Examples of native items entering into the regular plural system<sup>6</sup> are so numerous that we list just a few here: malika 'queen' pl: malikaat; kursi 'chair' pl: kursiyaat; mu'allim 'teacher' pl: mu'allimiin. To list all such items would not only be time consuming but nothing would be gained by so doing. It is best to just say that more and more items

at random

than pre

The

based on

alternat

exceptio

with in

Ham

has fir

has fir

re'll

manno

has is

has is

has is

has is

has is

has is

has is

at random and with much greater frequency of occurrence than previously enter into the regular pluralization system.

The following is a detailed listing of all semantically based cases of multiple plural association except where the alternate plural is a sound (regular) plural or is an exceptional plural. Exceptional plurals will be dealt with in Chapter V -- Residue.

<u>Item</u>	<u>Plurals</u>	<u>Semantic</u>	<u>Singular Canonical Forms</u>	<u>Gloss</u>
faajir	fajara	weak, low	FaaMiL	libertine
	fujjar	agent	FaaMiL	
kaafir	kafara	weak, low	FaaMiL	infidel
	kuffaar	agent	FaaMiL	
rajil	riyaa jil	male		husband
	rjuula	male	FvMvL	
mxanna@	maxaanii@	low		effeminate man
	mxaan@a	low		
faaris	fawaaris	strong	FvMMvL	knight
	fursaan	male		
mugaas	mgaasii:	instrument		scissors
	mgaasa	round	FvMvL	
kaagada	kwaagiid	square		sheet
	kwaagid	square	FvMvLa	
qubqaab	qbaaqiib	round	FvMMvvL	pair of wood- en clogs
	qabaaqiib	round	FvMMvvL	
hajim	hujuum	bulk	FvMvL	bulk
	?ahjaam	abstract	FvMvL	
bahio	buhuu@	abstract	FvMvL	research
	?abhaa@	abstract	FvMvL	



lam  
miliq

filis

laxras

rupra

ripl

raa'i

'ahmanq

'a'zal

'a'war

qugul

blir

'abur

tall

<u>Item</u>	<u>Plurals</u>	<u>Semantic</u>	<u>Singular Canonical Forms</u>	<u>Gloss</u>
sadiiq	?asdiqaa?	strong	FaMiiL	friend
	sidqaan	close	FvMvVL	
filis	filsaan	low		one fils
	flaas	round	FvMvL	
	fluus	female genitalia, holes		
?axras	xirsaan	weak		mute
	xurus	weak	?aFMaL	
xuswa	xisyaan	weak, low	FvMLv	testicle
	xasaawi	weak, low	FvMLv	
xisi	xisyaan	weak, low	FvMv	eunuch
	xasaaya	weak, low		
raa'i	ri'yaan	weak, low	FvvMv	shepherd
	ru'aat	agent	FaaMi	
?ahmaq	humuq	weak	?aFMaL	dumb
	humaqaa?	weak, low		
?a'zal	'uzul	weak	?aFMaL	defenseless
	'uzzal	weak, child-like		
?a'war	'uur	weak	?aFMaL	one-eyed
	'uuraan	male		
egul	egaal	round	FvMvL	weight
	?aQqaal	abstract	FvMvL	
biir	byaar	round	FvvL	oil well
	?aabaar	round	FvvL	
juhur	jhaar	round	FvML	anus
	jhuur	female gen-italia, holes	FvMvL	
tall	tlaal	round	FvML	hill
	tluul	female gen-italia		

Ham

Hibb

Hitt

Hobb

Houx

Hulp

Hutal

Huzz

Hutb

Hutik

Hutyn

Hutif

Hut

Hut

<u>Item</u>	<u>Plurals</u>	<u>Semantic</u>	<u>Singular Canonical Forms</u>	<u>Gloss</u>
hibb	hbaab hbuub	round female gen- italia, holes	FvML	large, por- ous pottery vessel
čitif	čtaaf čtaafaat	round paired body part	FvMvL	shoulder
zibb	zbaab zbuuba	round male gen- italia	FvML	penis
kuux	kwaax kwaaxa	round round	FvvL FvvL	hut
piip	pyaap pyaapa	round round	FvvL FvvL	barrel
quful	qfaal qfaala	round round	FvMvL FvMvL	lock
kuuz	kwaaz kwaaza	round round	FvvL FvvL	clay urn
čuuub	čwaab čwaaba	round round	FvvL FvvL	tube
šariik	šurkaan šurakaa?	male agent	FvMvvL FvMvvL	partner
saayih	siyyaah suwwaah	agent agent	FaaMiL FaaMiL (2 diff. underlying forms)	traveler
šariif	šašraaf šurafaa?	abstract strong, respected	FvMvvL FaaMiL	distinguished
qiss	qsuus qasaawisa	death agent	FvML	clergyman
čayl	čyuul čyuula	elongated male gen- italia	FvML FvML	tail

Item

say

diffa

brill

3,4,2,2

Th

plural

ence fo

corresy

Items

regula

ticula

basie

Some

with

list

syete

Item

brul

makl

lara

zast

<u>Item</u>	<u>Plurals</u>	<u>Semantic</u>	<u>Singular Canonical Forms</u>	<u>Gloss</u>
sayr	syuur	elongated	FvML	leather
	syuura	male genitalia	FvML	strap
šiffa	šřaayif	round		lip
	šřaaf	round	FvMLv	
šariit	ʔašřita	instrument	FvMvvL	ribbon
	šaraaʔit	instrument	FvMvvL	

### 3.4.2.2 Borrowed Items

The assignment of borrowed items to various broken plural classes probably provides the best synchronic evidence for the still partially operative semantic-morphological correspondence of the pluralization system. Those borrowed items which are not assigned to the morphologically marked regular plural category [feminine] are assigned to particular broken plural class(es) in many instances on the basis of their culturally perceived semantic content. Some of these items also have an alternate association with the sound feminine plural -aat. The following is a list of borrowed items assimilated into the broken plural system on the basis of semantic content.

<u>Item</u>	<u>Origin</u>	<u>Plural</u>	<u>Semantic</u>	<u>Singular Canonical Forms</u>	<u>Gloss</u>
kuuliis	French	FaMaaMiiL	square	FvMMvvL	opening at the side of a stage
makiina	Italian	FaMaaMiL	instrument	maFMvLa	machine
'arabaana	Turkish	FaMaaMiL	instrument		cart
xastaxaana	Turkish	FaMaaMiL	place		hospital

Item

forlasu

taktaw

qunsul

tallex

marit

karxaa

kuub

kuub

muhur

benid

buti

kitl

clax

Sam

the

<u>Item</u>	<u>Origin</u>	<u>Plural</u>	<u>Semantic</u>	<u>Singular Canonical Forms</u>	<u>Gloss</u>
faylasuuf	French	FaMaaMiL FaMaaMiLa	strong agent		philosopher
daktawr	English	FaMaaMiL	strong		doctor
qunsul	English	FaMaaMiL	strong	FvMMvL	consul
tallaxaana	Turkish	FaMaaMiL	place		casino
xariita	German	FaMaaMiL	place		map
karxaana	Turkish	FaMaaMiL	place		factory
kuub	English	FMaaL FMaaLa	round round	FvvL FvvL	tube
kuub	English	FMaaL	round	FvvL	cup
muhur	Persian	FMaaL	round	FvMvL	personal stamp
banid	English	FMuuL	female genitalia, holes	FvMvL	bonnet
butil	English	FMuuLa	male gen- italia	FvMvL	bottle
kitli	English	FMaaLi	round	FvMLv	kettle

Notice for example that the Turkish items which are classified semantically as places take the plural pattern FaMaaMiL even though they contain too many radicals to fit the Arabic plural pattern. Examples:

xastaxaana	'hospital'	pl:	xastaxaayin
tallaxaana	'casino'	pl:	tallaxaayin
karxaana	'factory'	pl:	karxaayin



where -Xaa

Arabic word

marbe

marza

madbe

where the

"the place

where -xaana is the Turkish morpheme meaning 'place'.

Arabic words which fall into this S-class are words like:

maxbaz	'bakery'	pl: maxaabiz
maxzan	'storeroom'	pl: maxaazin
madbag	'tannery'	pl: madaabig

where the prefix ma- is the derivational affix indicating 'the place at which'.

1. By means

probably

means of

class. I

of [place

class).

in- ([in

third, s

plural c

2. Acco

is usual

the shap

by regul

Format.

3. In p

4. In p

5. By t

6. For

ound pl

particip

7. fluv

## FOOTNOTES

### Chapter III

1. Ernest N. McCarus' hypothesis is that there were probably three stages which led to the massive number of nouns of [place] and [instrument] in the FaMaMiL plural class. First, broken plurals existed (maybe some nouns of [place] and [instrument] were in the FaMaMiL plural class). Second, nouns beginning with ma- ([place]) and mi- ([instrument]) evolved via the derivational system. Third, such newly formed nouns were assigned to the FaMaMiL plural class on the basis of phonological shape.
2. According to Ernest N. McCarus, the shape of the singular is usually analyzed as FaMiY (i.e., = FaMiL agent), and the shape of the plural is FuMaLat (where L = y) and which by regular morphophonemic loss of intervocalic y gives FuMaat.
3. In private communication.
4. In private communication.
5. By the present author.
6. For native items, the types which are associated with sound plurals may be delineated, e.g., all derived form participles, FaMMaL-nouns, etc.
7. fluus is also used collectively.

A

entailed

dence a

the case

the sir

In

essary

the dir

able to

example

feature

but the

other p

with th

Th

specify

major

analysi

ever, v

phonolo

## CHAPTER IV

### A Theoretical Description

A synchronic theoretical description of broken plurals entails describing the semantic-morphological correspondence still extant in the system as well as accounting for the cases of pluralization based on the canonical form of the singular.

In order to effect such an analysis it becomes necessary to reclassify the data. To obtain predictions in the direction from semantics to morphology, one must be able to uniquely specify the plural class to which, for example, an [abstract] item belongs. Not only is the feature [abstract] associable with several plural classes, but there are also items classifiable as [abstract] in other plural classes, which are not overtly associated with the feature [abstract] .

The following section is an attempt to uniquely specify the plurals for those items associable with the major semantic categories specified on page 57. The final analysis also provides for all the broken plurals, however, whether they are classified on semantic grounds, phonological ones, or a combination of the two.

4.1

abstr

FvL(L)

FvVvL

FvML

FvL

FvVv

FvVvVv

FvMLa

FvMLa

FvML

FvVvL

round

3 rad

FvL

FvML(L)

FvVvL

FvVvVvL

FvL

FvVvL

FvML(L)

FvLv

\*Some

item

FvMLv

FvVvMLa

FvVvL(L)

4.1 A Classification of the Data

<u>abstract</u>	<u>Plural</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
FvVL(L)v } FvMvL FvML	FaMaaLL (3.2.1.33)	uniquely specified
FvVL } FvMv FvMvvL	?aFMaaL (3.2.1.32)	high frequency of occurrence
FVMLa	FVMaL (Appendix)	
FVMLa	FaMaLaat (3.2.1.34)	only two members
FvML } FvMvL	FuMuul (3.2.1.12)	lesser frequency of occurrence

round

3 radicals:

FvVL } FvML(a) FvMvL FvMvvL	FMaaL (3.2.1.1)	high frequency of occurrence (alternant)*
FvVL } FvMvL FvML(a) FvLv	FMaaLa (3.2.1.2)	high frequency of occurrence (alternant)*

\*Sometimes native speakers assign both plurals to a given item or are not sure which of the two to assign.

FvMLv } FvVMLa FvVL1(yya)	FMaaL1 (3.2.1.3)	uniquely specified
---------------------------------	------------------	--------------------



round, co

ingular

!

PVMA

P(v)Ma

4 radic

P(v)Mv

P(v)MvL

PvMvL

PvMvL

PvMv

PvMv

PvMv

PvMv

PvMv

PvMv

PvMv

PvMv

PvMv

PvMv

PvMv

PvMv

PvMv

PvMv

PvMv

PvMv

round, cont'd

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
?	FaMLaat (3.2.1.11)	only two members
FVMLa	FVMaL (Appendix)	P-shape class
F(v)Maaya	FuM1 (3.2.1.9)	uniquely specified
4 radicals:		
F(v)MvvLa	F1MaaM1L (3.2.1.4)	uniquely specified
F(v)MvMLa		
FvMMvL(a)	FMaaM1L (3.2.1.7)	uniquely specified
FvvMLa		
FMvvL(a)		
FvMMvL(a)	FaMaaM11L (Appendix)	uniquely specified
FvMMvvL(a)		
FvMMaaL(a)	F1MaaM11L (3.2.1.5)	only three members
FvMvL	FuMaaM11L (3.2.1.6)	
FvMMvvL		
FvMMvvL(a)	FMaaM11L (Appendix)	
FvMMvL(a)	FaMaaMuL (3.2.1.16)	only two items
FuMLv(v)L	FMaaMuL (3.2.1.8)	

square

3 radicals:

FVMLa	FVMaL (Appendix)	P-shape class
FvMLa	F1MaL (Appendix)	uniquely specified

4 radicals:

FvMMvvL(a)	FMaaLiin (Appendix)	uniquely specified
FvMMvL		

square

Singul

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

stzone

4 rad1

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

3 rad1

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

FvMvVv.

square, cont'd

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
FvMMvvL(a)	FaMaaMiiL (Appendix)	
FvMMvvL	FuMaaMiiL (3.2.1.6)	
FvMMvvL(a)	FMaamiiL (Appendix)	
FvMMvL(a) }	FMaamiiL (3.2.1.7)	uniquely specified
FvMvLa }		

strong

4 radicals:

FvMM(v)vL (high)	FaMaaMiiL (Appendix)	
FvMMvL(a)	FaMaaMiiL (3.2.1.17)	
FvMMvvL }	FaMaaMiiLa (3.2.1.39)	(high, numerous, large)
FvMMvLv }		

3 radicals:

FVMLa (high)	FVMaL (Appendix)	P-shape class
FvMvL (war) }	FiMaaL (3.2.1.14)	
FvMLv }		
FvMvL }	FuMuuL (3.2.1.12)	
FvML }		
FvMvL }	FiMuuL (3.2.1.13)	
FvML(v) }		
FaMiiL (high)	FuMaLaa? (3.2.1.37)	uniquely specified
FaMiiL (respected) }	?aFMiLaa? (3.2.1.18)	uniquely specified
FaMi1 }		

weak

3 radicals:

?aFMaL (low) }	FiMiL (3.2.1.21)	uniquely specified
FMaaL }		

weak,

Singular

PaMaI

PaMiI

PaMiI

PaMiI

PaMiI

?

Fr(v)!

FrM

FrMLv

FrMvv

FrMLa

FrMLi

4 rad.

FrMv

FrMv

FrMLa

hale

3 rad.

Fr(v)Fr

FrM(v)

FrM

FrM

4 rad.

FrMLa

FrMv

weak, cont'd

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
?aPMaL (defective)	FuMuL (3.2.1.22)	uniquely specified
FaMiIL (low)	FuMaLaa? (3.2.1.37)	uniquely specified
FvMiIL (childlike)	FuMmaL (3.2.1.20)	uniquely specified
FaaMiL		
FaaMiL (low)	FaMaLa (3.2.1.24)	uniquely specified
? (low)	FaMiIL (3.2.1.25)	only two members
Fv(v)Mv	FiMLaan (3.2.1.23)	uniquely specified
FvvM		
FvMLv (low)		
FvMvvL		
FvMLa (low)	FaMaaLi (3.2.1.40)	uniquely specified
FvMLiya		

## 4 radicals:

FvMMvvL(a)	{ (low, base, common, insignificant)	FaMaaMiIL (Appendix)	uniquely specified
FvMMvL(a)			
FMaMLat (low)	FMaamLa (3.2.1.26)	uniquely specified	

male genitalia

## 3 radicals:

F(v)MvvL	{	FuMLaan (3.2.1.29)	uniquely specified
FvvM(v)L			
FvML	{	FMuuLa (3.2.1.28)	uniquely specified
FvML			

## 4 radicals:

FvMMaaL	{	FiMaaMiIL (3.2.1.5)	uniquely specified
FvMvL			

Stargu

penal

FvWvL

FvML

other

FvWvL

FvML

FvML

FvWvL

Plant

FvWvL

FvML

colon

FvWvL

FvML

FvML

netic

?

bulk

FvWvL

FvML

exam

?

FvWvL

FvWvL

FvWvL

FvWvL

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
<u>female genitalia</u>		
FvMvL } FvML(v) }	FMuuL (3.2.1.27)	uniquely specified

other body parts

FvMvL } FvML }	FMuuL (3.2.1.27)	uniquely specified
F1M1L (paired)	FMaaLaat (3.2.1.31)	only two members
FvMvL (paired)	FVMaaLaat (3.2.1.30)	only two members

plants

FvMvL	FMuuL (3.2.1.27)	uniquely specified
FvMLa	FVMaaLaat (3.2.1.30)	uniquely specified

colors

?aFMaL	FuMuL (3.2.1.22)	uniquely specified
?aFMaL	F1M1L (3.2.1.21)	only three members

nationality

?	singular minus -1 (Appendix)	not really a broken plural
---	---------------------------------	-------------------------------

bulk (minor class)

FvMvL } FvML }	FuMuL (3.2.1.12)	uniquely specified
-------------------	------------------	--------------------

agent

3 radicals:

FaaM1	FuMaat (3.2.1.38)	uniquely specified
FaaM1L	FuMMaaL (3.2.1.36)	
FaaM1L	F1MMaaL (3.2.1.35)	
FaM11L	FuMaLaa? (3.2.1.37)	uniquely specified



agent

Singular

4 rad

FvMv

FvMv

FvMv

locat

FvML

FvMvL

FvMv

instr

FvMv

FvMv

FvMv

FvMvL

pheno

First

func

locat

posen

figur

agent, cont'd

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
4 radicals:		
FvMMvvL	FMaMiL (Appendix)	
FvMMvvL(v) }	FaMaMiLa (3.2.1.39)	
FvMMvLv		

location

FvML aa? }		
ya }	FaMaLi (3.2.1.40)	uniquely specified
FvMvL		
FvMMvL(a)	FaMaMiL (3.2.1.17)	uniquely specified

instrument

FvMMvvL	FMaMiL (3.2.1.7)	uniquely specified
FvMMvL(a)	FaMaMiL (3.2.1.17)	uniquely specified
FvMvvL }		
FvMvL	?aFMiLa (3.2.1.41)	uniquely specified

It appears that there are actually three co-existent phenomena in the plural system of Modern Iraqi Arabic. First there is a major dichotomy between those nouns which function in the older semantically-based internal pluralization system and those which function in the newer anthropocentric suffixed system. This dichotomy is shown in Figure 13.

to

MOR

T

SI

appears

For

there

associa

totally

associa

lying

are cau

Within

tion wi

lying

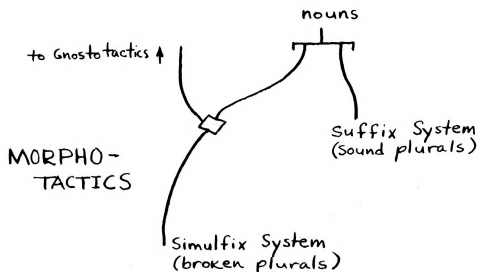


Figure 13  
Broken/Sound Morphotactic Dichotomy

Since the suffixed system is the productive system it appears as the unmarked choice.

For those nouns that function in the older system there is a second dichotomy between those whose plural association(s) are semantically defined (i.e., those still totally within the older system) and those whose plural association(s) are morphologically defined by the underlying shape of the singular morpheme (i.e., those which are caught midway between the older and newer systems). Within the first type there is frequently a multiple association with particular plural classes on the basis of underlying shape.

Cons  
lexi  
whic  
grow  
with  
nine  
whos  
fire  
is o  
clas

not  
PV<sub>1</sub>M  
are  
enti  
sing

diob  
tione  
sema  
sema  
util  
sema  
curi  
'con  
broke  
nor  
Wret  
bet

Consider the semantically defined [plant] class. Those lexical items which may be so semantically defined and which enter into the internal plural system on semantic grounds are associated either with the plural FMuUL or with the plural FV<sub>1</sub>MaaLaat. The choice is uniquely determined by the shape of the singular, however. Such an item whose singular is of the form FvMvL is associated with the first plural class cited (FMuUL) while one whose singular is of the form FvMLa is associated with the second plural class cited (FV<sub>1</sub>MaaLaat).<sup>1</sup>

Examples of items entering into the older system but not on semantic grounds are numerous. Actually the entire FV<sub>1</sub>MaL plural class seems to be of this sort. While there are many semantically definable groups in this class, the entire membership is represented by the form FVMLa in the singular.

Figure 14 is a diagram indicating how these various dichotomies might appear in the morphotactics of a stratificational analysis. It implies that the choice of broken and semantically-based plurals is "cognitively motivated." The semantically-based plurals are easily justifiable as so motivated by their very nature. That is, such plurals are semantically (in the sense of gnostotactic hierarchies) or cognitively defined. Broken plurals are assumed to be "cognitively motivated" because they are the marked of the broken/sound dichotomy, and they are neither grammatically nor semantically (in the sense of the sememic stratum) motivated. They appear rather to be a conscious (to the extent that language is conscious) choice.

I  
hypoth  
unmark  
first

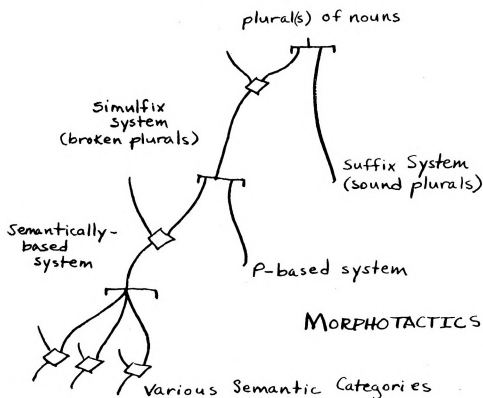


Figure 14  
Semantically/Phonologically-based  
Morphotactic Dichotomy

If one were to make predictions on the basis of the hypothesis that language changes in the direction of the unmarked or productive system, then one could say that the first simplification of the pluralization system of Modern



Iraqi  
assign  
than  
bers

broke  
the  
will  
as is

tice  
ized  
taxo  
figu  
hier  
norp

syst  
for  
pred  
len  
whi  
een

acc  
rel  
ind

Iraqi Arabic will probably be that broken plurals will be assigned on the basis of their phonological shape rather than on semantic grounds (cf. FV<sub>1</sub>MaL -- all of whose members have the same P-shape in the singular, FVMIa).

The ultimate simplification will probably be that broken plurals are eliminated altogether, leaving only the sound or suffixed plurals. The only remaining dichotomy will be the masculine/feminine (marked) grammatical gender, as is the situation in many Indo-European languages today.

#### 4.2 The Gnostotactics

A description of the relevant parts of the gnostotactics of Modern Iraqi Arabic must account for the hypothesized current binary hierarchical, anthropocentric semantic taxonomy. At the same time gnostemes within this configuration which correspond to the older semantic non-hierarchical taxonomy must have direct connections with the morphotactic plural classes which they define.

The present work posits an interconnected gnostemic system -- one hierarchical and the other not -- to account for the data. In order to make the final diagram comprehensible, however, we will first discuss various problems encountered in constructing it. The binary hierarchy which involves features relevant to subject selection presents the first problem.

There have been two alternative systems posited to account for the surface phenomena related to subject selection. Fillmore (1968) posits a deep level argument Instrument with subject selection rules of the type:

Agam  
hand, p  
account

Th  
Th

The fee  
better  
like a  
like b

a  
b

W  
Pillmo  
senten

Accord  
thus b  
open

c  
d

T  
govern  
like  
e

~~A~~ Agent → Instrument, Goal. Chafe (1970), on the other hand, posits an additional feature in the hierarchy to account for sentences like

The flood destroyed the city.

The key opened the trunk.

The feature he posits is [potent] which seems to offer better explanation for the grammaticality of sentences like a, and the deviance from grammaticality in sentences like b.

a. John opened the door with a key.

b. \*John opened the door with the wind.

With only the instrument-as-case hypothesis (cf. Fillmore, 1968) the grammar should be able to yield a sentence such as b if it yields a sentence such as d (below). According to Chafe, however, both key and wind are [+potent], thus both can be selected as the subject of verbs like open, yielding sentences such as

c) The key opened the door.

d) The wind opened the door.

There will still be further semantic restrictions governing particular verbs, of course, since sentences like

e) The key destroyed the city.

are not

context

f)

are.

An

that by

subject

may simp

An

Lockwood

grammar.

archy w

the inst

lexotact

the sub.

by verbs

be handl

still se

does occ

Cor

are not entirely grammatical without an extension of context while sentences like

f) The wind destroyed the city.

are.

An additional point in favor of Chafe's analysis is that by adding the feature [potent] one may eliminate a subject selection rule (or in stratificational terms, one may simplify a part of the lexotactics).

An approach similar to Fillmore's was adopted in Lockwood's (1972) introductory text in stratificational grammar. In the present work, however, Chafe's feature hierarchy will be expanded, thereby eliminating the need for the instrument subject selection construction in the lexotactics. Rather only [potent] nouns can occur as the subject of a certain subcategory of verbs, represented by verbs such as open and destroy. This phenomenon will be handled in the gnostotactics. The lexotactics must still select which of two [potent] nouns, for example, does occur as the subject, however.

Consider the following sentences:

[ come  
[ coun  
[ pote

[ come  
[ coun

[ come  
[ pote

[ come

[ coun  
[ pote

[ coun

[ pote

(unma

S

contex

natio

as the

which

defin

commo

minim

medic

use a

[concrete count potent]	The <u>bulldozer</u> destroyed the building. The <u>key</u> opened the door.
[concrete count]	*The <u>sidewalk</u> destroyed the city.
[concrete potent]	<u>Water</u> destroyed the city.
[concrete]	* <u>Wood</u> destroyed the house.
[count potent]	My <u>proof</u> destroyed his argument.
[count]	* <u>Ideas</u> destroyed the city.
[potent]	<u>Slavery</u> destroyed the South. <u>Experience</u> opened my mind.
(unmarked)	* <u>Harm</u> destroyed the city.

Starred items are not grammatical without expanded contexts. Note that only the [potent] nouns yield grammatical sentences in a "normal" context when occurring as the subject of verbs such as open, or destroy.

Figure 15 shows that portion of the gnostotactics which accounts for the taxonomic hierarchy of features defining nominalia. Each of the classes shown will have connections to other hierarchies as well<sup>2</sup>, such as the animalia hierarchy shown in Lamb (1971b: p.221) and the predication structures including verbalia and deep level case shown in Ikegami (1970: p.170ff.)



animal

human

use

use

use  
g  
use

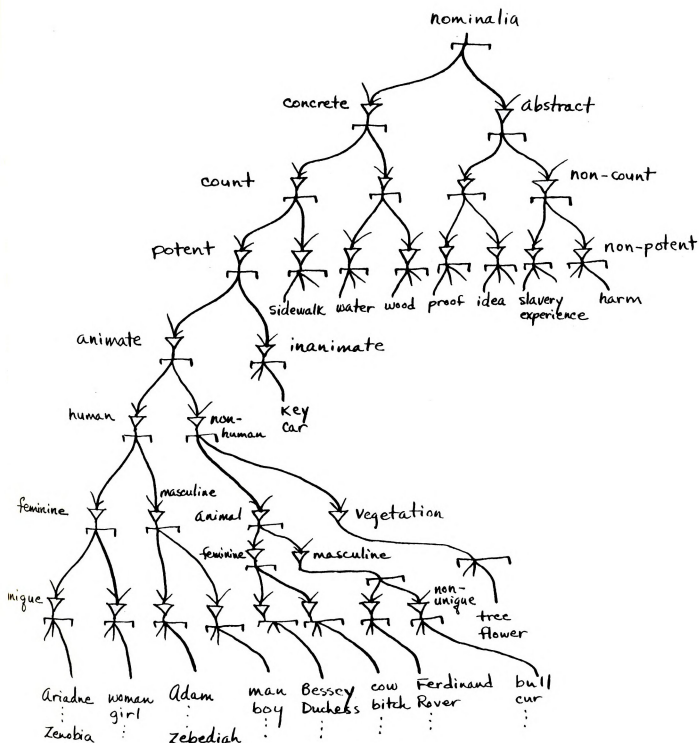


Figure 15  
Taxonomic Hierarchy of Features  
Defining Nominalia

This  
his  
[an]  
rea  
Put  
nee

is

It  
is  
[co  
run

[cor  
pot

[cor  
pot  
cor

[cor  
cor  
pot

[cor  
cor  
pot  
cor

This hierarchy is an expanded version of Chafe's (1970: pp.108ff.) hierarchy. The features [concrete vs. abstract] and [animal vs. vegetation] have been added for the obvious reason that they are necessary in verbal argument selection. But it appears that there is still a further dichotomy needed to explain why a sentence like

John smashed the bridge with his car.

is grammatical but not

\*John smashed the bridge with a hurricane.

It seems intuitively straightforward that what is needed is a feature [controllable], and that this feature [controllable] is what determines which nominals can function as instruments.

Consider the following sentences.

[concrete potent]	*The man destroyed the building with <u>wind</u> . <u>Wind</u> destroyed the building.
----------------------	---

[concrete potent controllable]	The man destroyed the building with <u>fire</u> . <u>Fire</u> destroyed the building.
--------------------------------------	--

[concrete count potent]	*The man destroyed the building with a <u>tidal wave</u> . A <u>tidal wave</u> destroyed the building.
-------------------------------	---

[concrete count potent controllable]	The man destroyed the building with a <u>bulldozer</u> . A <u>bulldozer</u> destroyed the building.
---	--



Because all of the underlined> arguments are potent, they can function as agents. Only the two which are controllable can function as instrument, however. Figure 16 shows the extension of Figure 15 to include a class of [controllable] items.

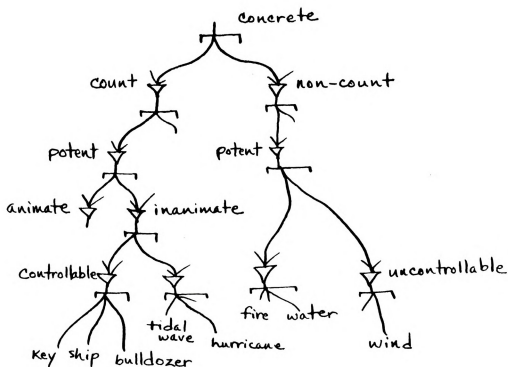


Figure 16  
Extension of Figure 15

and  
since  
i.e.,  
the c

archy  
only  
[stre  
and t  
[conc  
[cour  
not

inter  
and  
evid  
anti  
nomi  
two  
the  
chic  
strop  
in P.

The features [round vs. square], [color vs. non-color], and [strong vs. weak] must also be added to the hierarchy since they are justified by the form of Modern Iraqi Arabic, i.e., because these distinctions are necessary to explain the current semantically associated morphological classes.

But these features do not seem to fit into the hierarchy already established in any neat way. About the only generalizations one can make are that the feature [strong] implies the feature [potent] but not vice versa, and the feature(s) [round/square] imply the features [concrete] or "unmarked", e.g., rotundity, squareness, but count not vice versa.

The best explanation seems to be that there are two interconnecting systems -- a hierarchy as given in Figure 15 and expanded in Figure 16, and a non-hierarchy such as evidenced by the data as characteristic of the older semantic system. In other words, any semantic "unit" in the nominalia hierarchy will have three connections -- to the two aforementioned (the animalia, etc. hierarchies and the predication constructions) and also to a non-hierarchical system of cultural perceptions (round, square, strong warring, weak childlike, etc.) such as that shown in Figure 17.



hav  
es  
dis  
wh  
ole  
no  
pe

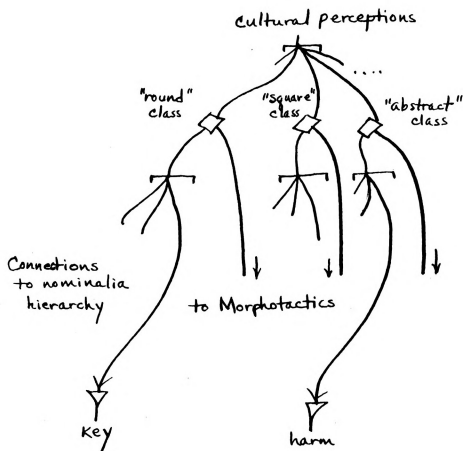


Figure 17  
Cultural Perceptions in the Gnostotactics  
of Modern Iraqi Arabic

While the members of each culturally perceived class have connections to the nominalia hierarchy, each class as a whole (signified by a diamond node above) has a direct connection to the morphotactics three strata below where it serves to define certain morphological plural classes. In the case of multiple association the given nominal would have connections to two (or more) culturally perceived classes.

4,3

are

at

sat

mor

ade

def

par

cla

by

of

vit

seq

the

ma

a o

Thi

the

Whi

rom

var

sig

and

### 4.3 The Morphotactics

When considering the morphotactics of Modern Iraqi Arabic, two problems arise. First, in order to arrive at a simpler (or more general) tactics it becomes necessary to group together those broken plurals which are morphologically similar. On the other hand, in order to adequately account for the data, certain semantically defined broken plural classes must be kept distinct regardless of their morphological similarity to other plural classes. The following is an attempt to classify broken plurals by morphological similarity.

The notation here used signifies an ordered occurrence of the first, middle and last radicals (FML) simultaneous with (•) an ordered occurrence of the internal vowel sequence (e.g., ḡa:).

One generalization which becomes apparent when viewing the following morphological shapes is that an overwhelming majority of internal plurals in Iraqi Arabic have either a or ai as the final vowel of the internal vowel sequence. This seems to be a fairly common internal plural type in the Hamito-Semitic family (cf. Greenberg: 1955, pp. 198-204). While it may not be impossible to group all a/ai final vowel plurals together in the morphology and enable the various initial vowels to be realized in the morphemic sign pattern, such an analysis presented other complexities and thus was not used in the present description.

FML\*

?

FML\*

FML\*

FML\*

FML\*

FML\*

FML\*

FML\*

FML\*

FML\* $\beta$ a:

FMaAL	round	
FMaaLa	round	Sg: FML*V $\beta$
FMaaLi	round	
FMaaLiin	square	
FMaaLaat	paired body parts	
?aFMaaL	abstract	

FML\*Va

FVMaL	P-based	Sg: FML*V $\beta$ a
-------	---------	---------------------

FML\*aa

FaMaLa	weak
FaMaLaat	abstract

FML\*uu~ii

FuMuL	color, weak
FiMiL	color, weak
FuMuLaa?	weak

FML\*ia

FiMaL	square
-------	--------

FML\*ua

FuMaLaa?	agent, strong, weak
----------	---------------------

FML\*Va:

FV <sub>1</sub> MaaLaat	paired body parts, plants
-------------------------	---------------------------

FML\*ig

FiMLaan	weak, close
FiMLaat	meal

FML\*ug

FuMLa	male
FuMLaan	male

FNL • 8

FNL • 8

FNL • 1

FNL • 11

FNL • 1

FNL • 1

FNL • 1

FNL • 1

FNL • 1

FML.aø

FaMLaat                      round

FML.aa:

FaMaal                      female relative  
 FaMaala                    ?  
 FaMaali                    place, time, weak

FML.ia:

FiMaal                      strong  
 FiMaala                    strong

FML.ua:

FuMaali                    strong

FML.øi

?aFMiLa                    cover, statement, instrument  
 ?aFMiLaa?                strong, respected

FML.øu

?aFMuL                    ?

FML.uu:~iu:

FiMuul                      strong, war  
 FuMuul                    strong, war, bulk, abstract  
 FuMuulaat                ?

FML.øu:

FMuul                      female genitalia, death, elongated, plant  
 FMuula                    male genitalia

FML.ai:

FaMiil                      weak



PAGE 1

PAGE 2

PAGE 3

PAGE 4

PAGE 5

PAGE 6

PAGE 7

PAGE 8

PAGE 9

PAGE 10

FMML\*aa:i

FaMaam1L  
FaMaam1La

place, instrument, strong  
agent, strong

FMML\*aa:u

FaMaam1L

strong

FMLL\*aa:ø

FaMaall

abstract

FMML\*ia:i~ua:i

F1Maam1L  
FuMaam1L

round  
round

FMML\*øa:i~øa:u

FMaam1L  
FMaam1L

round  
round

FMML\*ia:i:~ua:i:

F1Maam1L  
FuMaam1L

male, round  
round

FMML\*øa:i:

FMaam1L

agent, instrument, square, round  
(P-class)

FMML\*aa:i:

FaMaam1L

round, square, weak, strong, statement  
(P-class)

FMML\*uga:~iøa:

FuMMaL  
F1MMaL

agent  
agent

FMML\*iøa~uga

F1MMaL  
FuMMaL

weak  
weak, childlike

PMCL

PMU

simil

pp. 1

are a

stron

that

over

that

while

For

can

patte

patte

FMML\* $\phi$ a:0

FMaaMLa

weak, low

FMu~1

F1M1

?

FuM1

round

FuMaat

agent

The previous categorization on the basis of morphological similarity must be integrated with the categorization (on pp. 123ff.) on the basis of semantic similarity.

Before a stratificational diagram is attempted, there are several notions which need explanation, however. A strong point in the theory of stratificational grammar is that it has a mechanism which allows one to capture an overt generalization present in Semitic, namely the fact that tri- and quadri-consonantal roots are lexical in nature while many of the vowel patterns are grammatical in nature. For example, (Erwin: 1963, p.47) the items

<u>diras</u>	'he studied'
? <u>adru</u> g	'I study'
<u>daris</u>	'lesson'
<u>diraaga</u>	'study'
<u>darras</u>	'he taught'
<u>mudarris</u>	'teacher'
<u>madrasa</u>	'school'

can be seen to involve the same lexical triconsonantal pattern interdigitated with different derivational vowel patterns.



With the mechanism of tactic precedence stratification-al grammar can separate the lexical "morpheme" from the grammatical "morpheme" at the S-morphemic level thus.



Figure 18

The Separation of Lexical and Grammatical  
Morphemes in the Morphotactics

Take the noun daris for example. In stratificational terms one can say that the root drs occurs simultaneously (cf. the downward unordered and above) with the derivational vowel sequence ai. However, d, r and g must be ordered with respect to one another in the order given (cf. the downward ordered ands above). The tactics of the next lower stratum, namely the phonotactics, takes precedence over the ordering supplied above. It is the phonotactics which interdigitates the consonants with the vowels.

The p  
while

the o  
way t

Whether

vowel

as de

inter

nomin

of th

nouns

direct

nouns

like

direct

nomet

we w

which

speak

(s)he

knob

derly

indiv

vowel

The phonotactics only allows a CVCV...(C) sequence. Thus while it receives the drs and ai simultaneously  $\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{drs} \\ \text{ai} \end{array} \right)$ , the order it imposes is d a r i s, i.e., CVCVC. In this way the root drs need only appear once in the morphotactics. Whether it functions nominally or verbally (i.e., what vowels are interdigitated) is significant only insofar as derivation supplies the exact meaning intended, by interconnecting with the lexical root.

Derivation is an important and integral part of the nomino-verbal system of Arabic. But while a good number of the nominals in Arabic can be derived from verbs, these nouns are in the main abstract nouns like zurriyya 'freedom', iraasa 'study' (e.g., the study of Latin) or agentive nouns like mu'allim 'teacher', kaatib 'writer' or adjectives like nassif 'dry', zurr 'free'. Concrete nouns like itaab 'book' and daris 'lesson' are significant but nonetheless are in the minority. Most of the nominals we will be dealing with, however, will be of the type which do not enter into derivation except when a native speaker consciously coins a new term (for example, if s/he were to make a verb 'to cup' from the borrowed item kuub 'cup').

However, nouns like kuub are not presently in the derivational system. Their vowel patterns are provided individually, though they fall into a finite number of vowel pattern categories.



and

sys

The

spe

act

typ

loc

wi

wi

b.

th

ca

be

ur

ye

So

ha

in

st

The problem lies in separating adjectives, agentive abstract nouns, which do enter into the derivational system, from the majority of concrete nouns which do not. The former type of nominal must have its vowel pattern spelled out after the tactics has assigned a vowel pattern according to the derivational system, while the latter must have its vowel pattern spelled out idiosyncratically.

In the diagrams which follow, each broken plural class will be diagrammed separately. An integrated diagram will be presented at the end of the section on morphology.

#### Semantically-based Plurals

In order that the reader may more fully understand semantically-based plural diagrams which follow, a catalog of frequently occurring phenomena is presented.

##### a) prefixes and suffixes

Figure 19 shows the general nominal configuration in the morphotactics. Some stems are preceded by prefixes, e.g., ʔaswad 'black (m.)' where ʔa- is a prefix. Some stems are followed by one or two suffixes, e.g., hayaaya, where -a in the first case is a feminine suffix, and in the second case is a determined plural suffix.



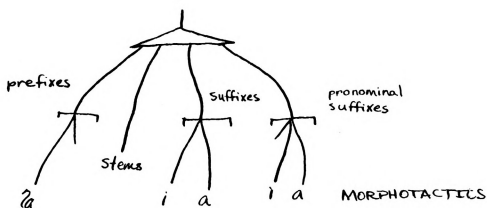


Figure 19  
Prefixes and Suffixes

b) simulfixes

The general simulfix configuration is shown in Figure 20, where the singular stem  $\check{c}vwpb$  'tube' occurs simultaneously with the plural preemptive (cf. e below) el sequence  $\phi^+a:+$  in the morphotactics.

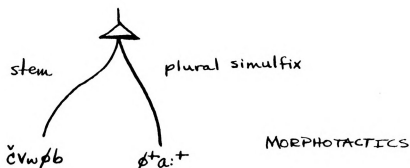


Figure 20  
Simulfixes

no

'm

by

oc

by

en

en

ch

## c) neutralization

Figure 21 details the neutralization of the pronominal suffixes -i (1 sg.) and -a (3 m.sg.) e.g., Yuubi 'tube', with the determined suffixes -i and -a as in ri pl: bwaari 'bugle'.

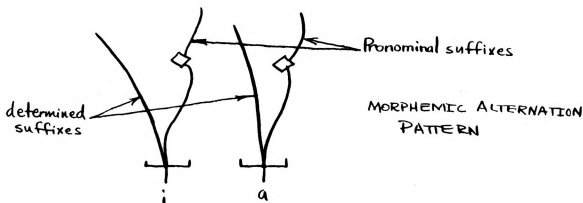


Figure 21  
Neutralization

## d) alternation

The alternation of the suppletive root ns? which occurs in the environment of plural with the singular root 'woman' is shown in Figure 22. The conditioning line starts from the plural path in the morphotactics and allows the "unit" <sup>MS</sup> /ns?/ to be realized in case plural is present.

te

Pl

to

no

vo

th

be

or

Th

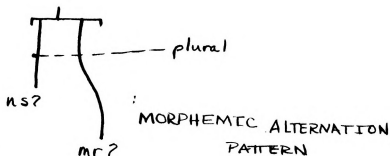


Figure 22  
Alternation

e) preemption

Figure 20 (above) shows an example of the simultaneous occurrence of a stem with preemptive plural vowels. Figure 23 (below) shows how the phonotactics first checks to see if a preemptive vowel has been generated by the morphotactics, and only in case one has not is a "normal" vowel generated. If a preemptive vowel has been generated then whatever "normal" vowel was also generated is realized as zero. Thus, for example,  $\frac{\check{c}vwgb}{\theta^+a^+}$  is realized as  $\frac{\check{c}\theta^+wai^+b}{\theta^+a^+}$ , waab 'tubes'. (Interdigitation is explained in Section 4.4, the Phonotactics.)



4.

4.

88

08

(0

30

01

Are

The

bir

ers

hey

dis

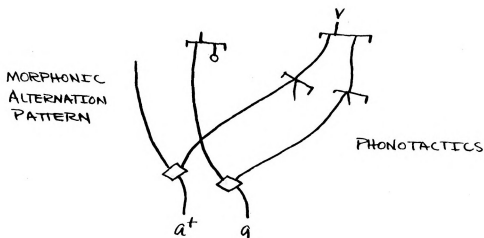


Figure 23

Preemption (Simplified Version)

### 1.1 Round Plurals

#### 1.1.1 FMaaL-type

The diagram of Figure 24 is based on the following assumptions and generalizations.

- 1) Inflectional simulfixes (broken plurals in this) appear to be replacives just as they are in English (Lockwood: 1972). In English plurals like man, men; mice, etc. are handled in a similar manner. (The vowel patterns of some nouns in Modern Iraqi are given by the derivational system, however.)
- 2) Plural vowels ɛ<sup>+</sup> and ay<sup>+</sup> take precedence over the singular vowels ɛ and aw respectively. Thus the generalization is captured that the singular and plural forms share the same consonants. The phonotactics accepts the vowel (ɛ<sup>+</sup> or ay<sup>+</sup>) if it is available, and only in



the plural vowel has not been generated does it allow singular vowel to be realized. Plurals in Arabic are posited to behave in like manner.

While the phenomenon of pluralization in Arabic differs on "derivation", it is analyzed as distinct from generation of derived vowel sequences for the following reasons. First, the phenomenon of pluralization involves not only simulfixation but also suffixation. That some realizations of the lexon <sup>LN</sup>/plural/ are S-morphemic suffixes, e.g., -aat, -iin and -a. Second, the phenomenon of broken (or internal) pluralization involves, in addition to simulfixation (which is also involved in derivation), preemption. Once the "derived" singular has been generated, the option is open to simultaneously generate a preemptive plural vowel sequence.

2) Any member of the category of nominals semantically specified as round and having the vowel pattern və, for example, conditions the choice of the plural FMaaL (i.e., vowel sequence ə<sup>+</sup>a<sub>1</sub><sup>+</sup>v<sup>+</sup> -- zero preemptive vowel, followed by long a preemptive vowel, followed by the phonologically predictable preemptive alternation i~u (V<sup>+</sup>)). The singular vowel sequence is present in the singulars of the noun types designated (1) through (10) on the diagram. Thus what were previously listed as five separate plurals can be seen to be predictable variants of plural "allomorphs". The plural types FMaaL, FMaaLa, FMaaMuL, and FMaaMiL are all characterized by the lexon <sup>GN</sup>/round/ and they are all morphologically related.

the  
par  
sir  
pre  
del  
  
vor  
ri  
th  
ta  
pl  
't  
ta  
th  
wi  
oz  
ia  
wi  
pl  
ti  
b  
f  
t  
c  
v  
v

Their individual surface realizations are for the most part predictable from the shapes of their corresponding singulars. The singular items (1) through (10) and the prediction of their corresponding surface plurals are detailed in part 4) below.

3) As an example, take the item ṣVwəb 'tube'. The vowel signified by V is predictable by phonological environment (here /\_\_w) and its point of articulation is therefore specified as a determined element by the phonotactics. If a speaker wishes to express the idea 'tube + plural' in Iraqi he would generate the above lexon for 'tube' simultaneous with a lexon <sup>LN</sup>/plural/. The morphotactics guarantees that the realization of <sup>LN</sup>/plural/ is (in this case) simultaneous rather than sequentially ordered with respect to the root (cf. the topmost downward unordered and). The speaker must then decide if the plural is semantically-based or phonologically-based, i.e., whether the plural is defined on semantic grounds or phonological ones). If within his/her gnostemic level the given item has been classed as having a semantically-based plural, then the next "choice" is which semantic feature defines the class to which this item belongs. In the case of ṣuub it is the [round] class. The exact choice of preemptive plural vowels is determined by the vowel pattern of the singular.

4) The simplification achieved with this analysis is to collapse what were identified as five different

cla  
had  
mor  
ead  
of  
the  
sin  
sen  
the  
be  
dic  
gr  
be  
tur  
th  
be

classes semantically (all of them were [round] but each  
 had a different surface form) and four different classes  
 morphologically into two stratificational plural morphemes,  
 each sharing the configuration  $\emptyset^+a_1^+v^+$ . This configuration  
 of plural preemptive vowels enables us to group together  
 those lexical and derived (not shown) singulars having the  
 singular vowel pattern  $v\emptyset$  and predict that all such items  
 semantically specified as [round] will take a plural with  
 the pattern  $\emptyset a_1$  as a factor. It is apparent that this may  
 be viewed as an anatactic relationship, but such an analysis  
 did not provide the simplest description. Perhaps with  
 greater analytical refinement, this generalization could  
 be captured in the description, but it could not be cap-  
 tured here. The various types of singulars taking part in  
 this general plural class will be described individually  
 below.





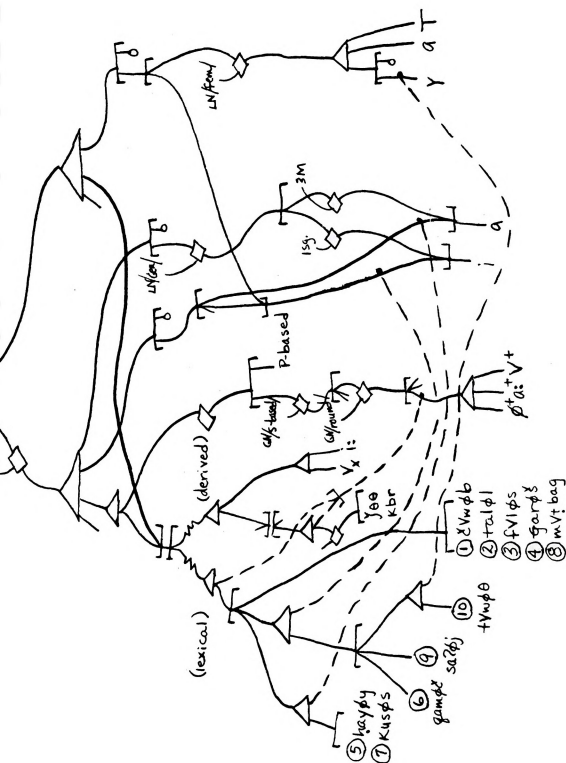


Figure 24

FMaal Plurals (Semantically-based) Round



① The type of singular characterized by the item b 'tube' is generally described as having a weak le radical, i.e., either y or u. Its characteristic surface form is FvL, e.g., Xuub 'tube', piip 'barrel'. Forms have here been analyzed as lexical nouns (i.e., derived) of the form FVWØL, where W signifies a weak radical, V signifies a vowel alternation u~i, whose alternants are contextually predictable (in this case i before y, u before u), Ø indicates a vowel "placeholder" considered a vowel by the CVCV... pattern of the syllabics, but given no phonetic substantive realization.

pr

ma

no

la

Sl

fl

er

(1

et

vo

fo

pl

wh

ll

be

fl

et

pr

re

l

th

r

pl

ti

The plural vowel pattern ( $\delta^+a_1^+v^+$ ) will be given precedence over the singular pattern  $v\delta$  in the following order. If the plural pattern has been selected by the phonotactics then the phonotactics will receive the singular form and the plural pattern simultaneously,  $\left(\frac{v\delta w\delta b}{\delta^+a_1^+v^+}\right)$ . If the phonotactics imposes the order CVCV...(C), it selects  $\delta$ , then the precedence-taking  $\delta^+$  (in preference to  $v$ , which is realized as  $\delta$ ), then  $w$ , then  $a_1^+$  (in preference to  $\delta$ ), then  $b$ . In case there are only three consonants (as is the case here), the last preemptive  $v^+$  will be realized as  $\delta$ . Thus nouns related in the singular will have the singular form  $\delta\delta wa_1b\delta$  ( $\delta\delta waab$ ), given abstractly as FMaaL.

② - ③ Forms such as tall 'hill' and fills 'fils', having dissimilar surface forms are related to forms  $\delta\delta uub$  at a more abstract level. These forms too may be analyzed as having the vowel pattern  $v\delta$ . Forms such as fills are here analyzed as having the singular form  $fVl\delta s$  at the morphemic sign level. The  $v$  here is the same morpheme ( $i\sim u$ ) present in forms like  $\delta\delta uub$  and piip. The sign is predictable here also by context. (Actually the underlying (morphonic and phonemic) vowel to which the phoneme "labial" is added in the appropriate environments of labials, velars, emphatics, and  $\underline{r}$  in the phonemic alternation pattern.) It is here posited then that the stratificational phonemic sign (C-phonemic) form



filis is filis (the same shape as tall above) and that the phonetic tactics inserts an epenthetic copy of the first vowel between the last two consonants of a stem if they are not the same and if they occur word finally (cf. filim 'film', a borrowing from English). At the unique phonemic sign level where i in the environment \_C# is not distinctive, all stratificational phonemic signs in this position are realized as  $\emptyset$ . The phonetic tactics may then insert the anaptyctic vowel everywhere in this environment. Thus items such as tall (tal $\emptyset$ l) and is (rVl $\emptyset$ s) have their plurals realized in the manner explained for  $\delta$ Vw $\emptyset$ b under ①.

④ There are certain nominals which take the plural aL, but which have a final vowel in the singular, e.g., sa 'narghile' (gar $\emptyset$ sa, i.e., a v $\emptyset$ a pattern). In order to handle the plural mechanism for such nouns it is necessary that the final singular vowel which denotes the grammatically feminine be suppressed (i.e., not be realized) if "plural" is chosen. This is done in Figure 24 by having the feminine suffix as a possible suffix only in the singular configuration (cf. the right branch of the topmost downward ordered or). The morphon T is realized as <sup>P</sup>/t/ before a suffix beginning with a consonant. Elsewhere it is realized as  $\emptyset$ . For example, the phonotactics, according to Figure 24 would receive gar $\emptyset$ s (since the feminine suffix -a would not have been allowed to be realized) and

$\emptyset^+a_i^+v^+$





generate g $\emptyset$ <sup>+</sup>rai:<sup>+</sup>š, with  $V^+$  being realized as  $\emptyset$  since there were only three stem consonants. Thus the plural is raaš. This guarantees that, whether the singular forms end in a vowel (garsi) or not (čuub), there is no final vowel in the plural pattern.

⑥ There are certain other nominals which end in a vowel and which keep this vowel in the plural. These are represented by gam $\emptyset$ <sup>+</sup>i 'hose for narghile' pose a problem since their final vowels must somehow be kept distinct from the final vowels of nouns like garsi above which are suppressed.

In order to keep them distinct only one difference is needed: the suffix -i attached to some forms as a designation is allowed to be realized in the environment of a vowel. The phonotactics generates the plural vowel patterns of such nouns in the following manner. Receiving a configuration such as gam $\emptyset$ <sup>+</sup>i<sub>1</sub>, the phonotactics would generate

the order g $\emptyset$ <sup>+</sup>ma:<sup>+</sup>i,  $V^+$  being realized as  $\emptyset$  since there are only three stem consonants. Thus the emerging plural form is gmaaci (FMaaLi).

⑦ - ⑩ There is one additional problem here, however. There are nominals whose plurals are of the form gmaaci, but whose singulars not only have an i after the stem consonant but also an additional a (sa $\emptyset$ <sup>+</sup>i+a:saaiya 'water channel') or sometimes also an additional ya



00+1+ya:tuu0iyva 'nightstick'). This additional material also signifies "grammatically feminine". The only additional restriction needed is a subclass governing the realization of y (cf. (10)). The subclass of nominals represented uu0iyva 'nightstick' would enable the additional y to be realized in the singular.

(5) and (7) Nominals of the form hay0ya 'snake' and g:kuss 'vulva' whose plurals are of the form FMaLa are a different kind of problem. The singular form may not have a suffix yet the plural form always does. The resolution of this problem lies in making separate classes of these nominals as in Figure 25.



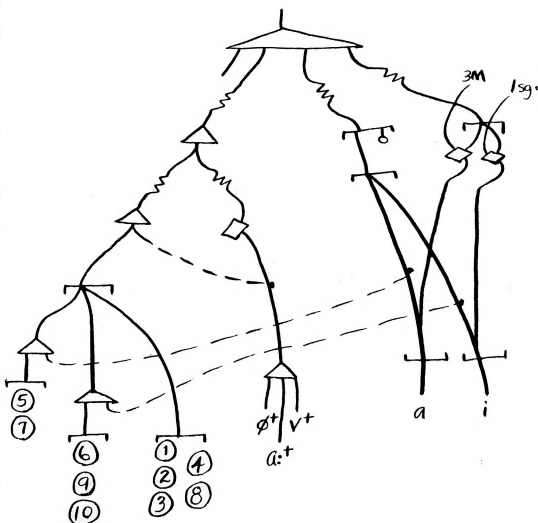


Figure 25

## Subclasses of FMaaL-type Plurals

phonotactics on receiving the configuration  
supplies the order  $k\phi^+sa^+sa$ . As before  $V^+$  is

as  $\phi$  yielding the surface form ksaasa.



⑧ The final form classified as a FMaaL-type plural represented by mVt<sub>1</sub>θbag (mut<sub>1</sub>bag) 'double-tubed flute'. This form actually represents two phonologically predictable alternants FMaaM1L and FMaaMuL. The phonotactics, receiving mVt<sub>1</sub>θbag yields the form mθ<sup>+</sup>ta<sub>1</sub><sup>+</sup>bV<sup>+</sup>g (mta<sub>1</sub>abug).  
 $\theta^+_{a_1} + V^+$

time because there are more than three stem consonants ultimately realized as one of the alternants 1 or u, depending on environment.

Exactly how the derivational vowel patterns (see the last left unordered or) are assigned is not dealt with in this treatment. Examples of adjectives in this plural are shown. Their simultaneously realized vowel pattern is V<sub>1</sub>i, where V<sub>1</sub> is a morphon denoting the alternant a ~ i, a in the environment k\_\_ and 1 elsewhere.

The remainder of the semantically defined [round] class (eight in number) may be generalized to two additional [round] broken plural classes. They are: 1<sub>1</sub><sup>+</sup> (FaMaaM11L, FiMaaM11L, FMaaM11L), V<sub>1</sub>a<sub>1</sub><sup>+</sup>i<sub>1</sub><sup>+</sup> (FaM1L, FuMaaM1L) and v<sub>1</sub>θ<sup>+</sup> (FuM1, FiM1, FaMLeat).

Figure 26 (see 4.3.1.1.2) shows how the first of these [round] allomorphs (i.e., morphemic signs)

fits into the overall structure. Figure 27 (see 4.3.1.1.3) describes the second.





0.1.1.2 FvMaam1(1)L-type

We have reduced thirteen broken plural classes, antically defined by the component <sup>GN</sup>/round/, to ee allomorphic (stratificational morphemic) classes aL, FvMaam1(1)L, and FvML. Figure 26 describes the aaM1(1)L plurals.



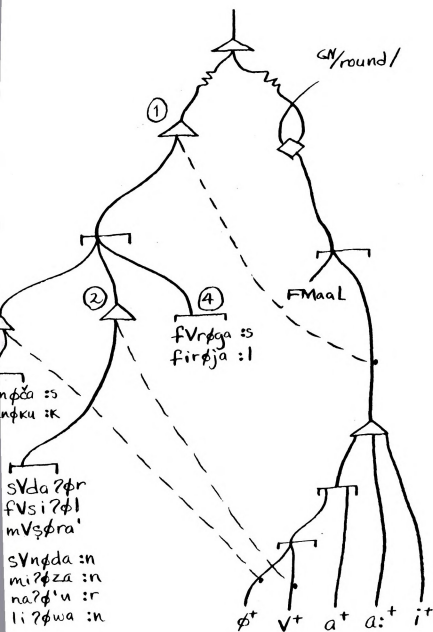


Figure 26

maami(1)L Plurals (Semantically-based) Round



downward unordered and labeled ① defines the class of singulars which take FvMaaMi(1)L plurals. The enabler added to this plural class enables this particular choice (FvMaaMi(1)L) to be realized.

② is the subclass of singulars whose plural is Mi(1)L FuMaaMi(1)L where the alternation  $i \sim u$  ( $V^+$ ) is phonologically predictable. The generalization that the length of the final vowel of the plural is predictable and the occurrence of length with the final vowel of the singular is captured in the following manner. Length is associated with the final consonant in the morphotactics and is added thereto, so that length is present in both singular and plural forms. The phonotactics will assign this length to the syllable nucleus (v) as a constituent. Thus, in the morphotactics the configuration is V<sub>1</sub>C while in the phonotactics the configuration is V<sub>1</sub> C. (Actually two types of abstract length will have to be set up in order to ensure their separate treatment in the phonology. That length originally associated with a consonant must be distinct from length originally associated with a vowel, although both are ultimately associated with a vowel on the surface.)

There are both masculine and feminine nouns taking the plural. An example is sVda?Ør (sidaara 'common Iraqi Arab'). (The feminine suffix is realized as Ø in the plural.) Its simultaneously realized plural



$V^+a:i^+r^+$ . The phonotactics would interdigitate the empty vowels to yield  $sV^+da:i^+y1^+r$  (sidaayir). Glottal  $p$  has several realizations in Iraqi. The singular form of this noun at the stratificational phononic level would be sida:r. The phonotactics enables  $?$  to be realized as length ( $:$ ) in the environment before a consonant in the morphonic alternation pattern. The plural form at the stratificational phononic level would be sida:yir since the phonotactics would enable  $?$  to be realized as  $y$  in the environment before (or after)  $i$  in the morphonic alternation pattern. (It may also be realized as  $?$ ,  $w$ ,  $i$ ,  $a$  in various environments.)

One thing which became evident in dealing with this class of plurals is that glottal stop ( $?$ ) will have to have its alternants specified in the morphonic alternation pattern above the phonotactics (i.e., before the phonotactics assigns a point of articulation to  $V$  or  $V^+$  (i.e., where  $i$  is realized as  $u$  (in some environments) or  $i$ ). For example, naʔu:r 'water wheel', pl: nV^+ʔa:i^+r. The glottal stop must first be realized as  $w$  in an "elsewhere" environment. Then  $V^+$  (neutralized with  $V$ ) can be directly predicted as  $u$  before  $w$  in the phonemic alternation pattern (nuwaa'ir).

③ Nouns in this subclass take the plural FMaamiiL. In other words the first vowel is  $?$ . The plural of ku:k (mankuuk 'bobbin') is mnaakiik.





Class ④ is the "elsewhere" class (i.e., the class whose members take a<sup>+</sup> as the first vowel of the plural. The plural of fVrøga:s (furgaasa 'blister') is faraagii:s. nouns in all three of these subclasses ( ② , ③ , ④ ) have similar underlying shapes so there is no way to predict class membership on such a basis.

### 3.1.1.3 FvML-type

Figure 27 describes the FvML-plurals defined by the gnoston <sup>GN</sup>/round/. (In general discussions defining semantic components are referred to as [round] , for example; in theoretical descriptions these components are referred to as gnostons, for example, <sup>GN</sup>/round/.)



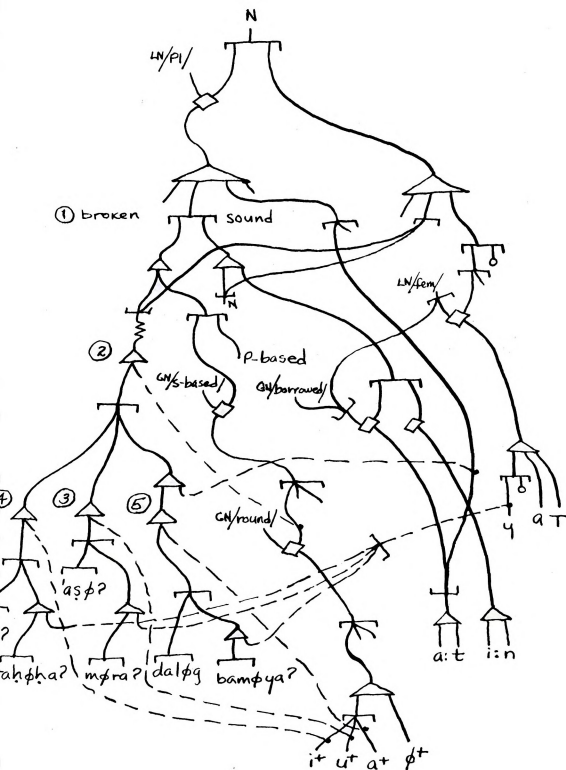


Figure 27

FvML Plurals (Semantically-based) Round



① Here we see that the broken or internal (simulfixed) plurals, which we have been so far discussing, form a ditymy with the sound or external (suffixed) plurals.

broken plurals are defined by the downward unordered indicating simultaneity, while the sound plurals are defined by the downward ordered and indicating consecutivity.

② This node defines the class of FvML-plurals as a class. All of the members of this class take a plural with FvML as a factor. Here we have an instance of an enabling line connecting to an enabler within the the tactics rather than below. Currently in stratificational theory, enabling lines are allowed to connect to enablers only below the tactics in the "emic" alternation pattern. This restriction was found to be too stringent in such cases as ②. The Iraqi data requires both semantic (or morphotactic) conditioning (see the diamond node connected to the gnoston <sup>GN</sup>/round/) and morphological conditioning. In order to adequately account for the data, conditioning in the morphotactics was necessary. In other words, not all items characterized by the gnoston <sup>GN</sup>/round/ have any one particular plural shape, but are further conditioned by the morphotactic class(es) of the singulars with which they are associated, it proved necessary to add conditioning within the tactics of the morphology.



The members of the class defined by the node designated (3) form a subclass. The surface shape of the plural is 1. As an example take the item møra? (mraaya 'mirror'). shape of the singular with the feminine ending ya (the being allowed to be realized in this case) is møra?ya. phonotactics receives the ya after the stem proper, s beginning again the CV sequence and allowing the sonant cluster ?y (møra? and ya). Glottal stop is CVCVC CV realized as length before a consonant, yielding the form ya. The plural is møra? which the phonotactics  $u^+ \emptyset^+$  redigitates to yield mu<sup>+</sup>rø<sup>+</sup>?. The surface form (muri) achieved when glottal stop is realized as 1 in the environment u,1C #. In other words, mur? is realized as

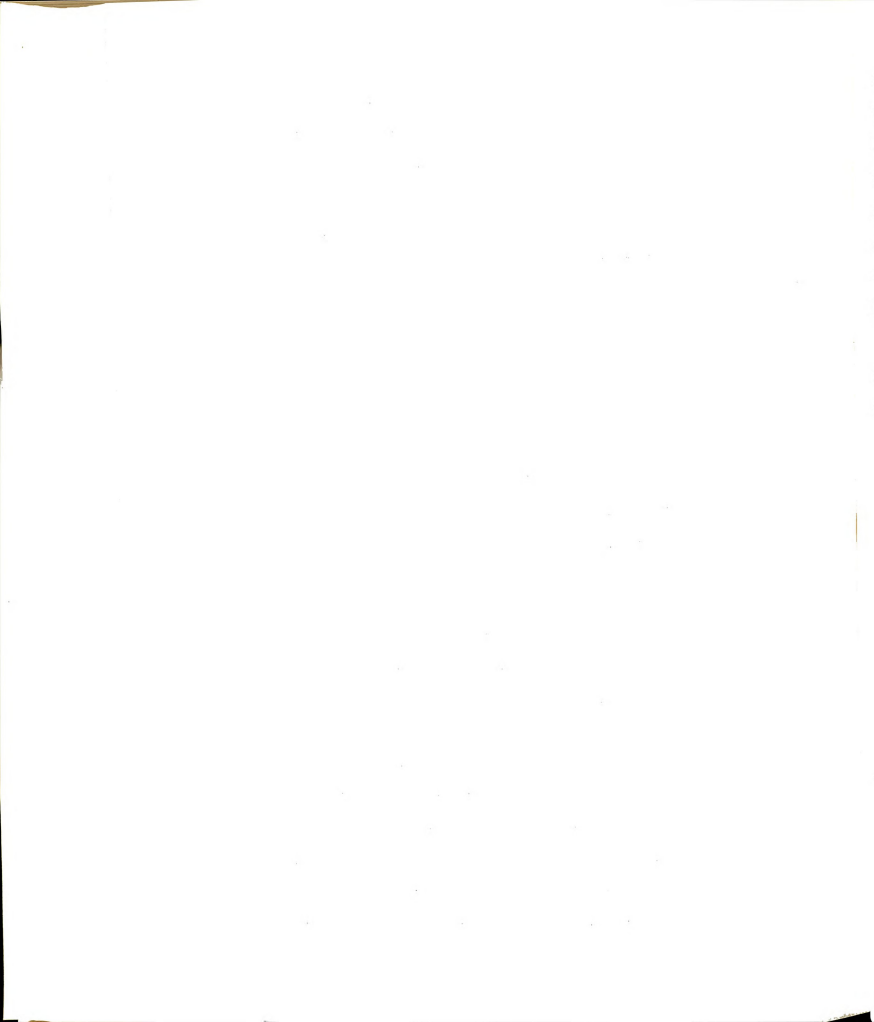




④ defines the subclass F1M1. The usually predictable  
 1 (V) alternation is not the case here. Thus two  
 separate subclasses had to be set up (FuM1 and F1M1).  
 the item 'ab $\emptyset$ ?' ('aba' 'aba'). The singular is 'ab $\emptyset$ ?  
 with glottal stop being realized as a in the environment  
 \_\_#. In other words 'ab?' is realized as 'aba'. The  
 plural is 'ab $\emptyset$ ?'. The interdigitated form is 'i<sup>+</sup>b $\emptyset$ <sup>+</sup>?'.  
 i<sup>+</sup> $\emptyset$ <sup>+</sup>

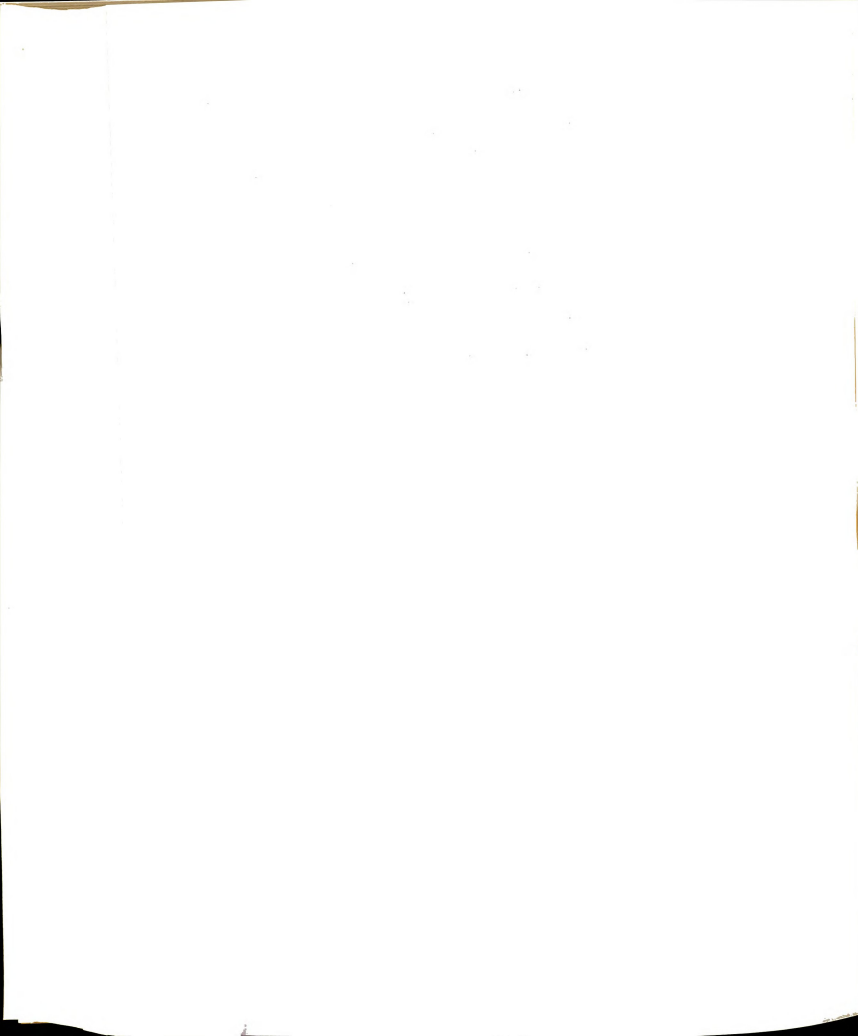
glottal stop is realized as i in the environment u, iC \_\_#. 'ib?  
'ib? is realized as 'ibi'.

⑤ This subclass has the plural shape FaMLaat --  
 t is, the internal preemptive vowel sequence a<sup>+</sup> $\emptyset$ <sup>+</sup> and  
 suffix -a:t. Take bam $\emptyset$ ya? (bamyaya 'okra') as an  
 example. The singular is straightforward at this point.  
 plural is (bam $\emptyset$ ya? a:t). The interdigitated form is  
a<sup>+</sup> $\emptyset$ <sup>+</sup> a:t. It here becomes apparent that we need a  
 boundary between the stem proper and suffixed material,  
 that this boundary must function as an environment  
 equivalent to that of a consonant for the realization of ?.  
 other words, if we posit a stem boundary (+) between  
a<sup>+</sup> $\emptyset$ <sup>+</sup> ya? and a:t, we can say that ? is realized as i in the  
 environment \_\_C,+. Then we would get the form bamyaya:t.  
 phonotactics or the phonetic tactics could insure that  
 one of a sequence of two long vowels is realized. A  
 choice for the solution of this problem is to con-  
 trol the phonotactics in such a manner as to have all



material after the last consonant able to be interdigitated with a preemptive vowel truncated (i.e., realized as  $\emptyset$ ). In this case the a? of ba<sup>+</sup>m<sup>+</sup> $\emptyset$ ya? would be truncated yielding with the addition of the sound plural suffix a:t the correct form bamyaat. The second solution seems to be the more general case, i.e., it seems to account for more data. For example bantalawn 'trousers' pl: banaatiir. The awn here seems to have been truncated.

⑥ The item here rah $\emptyset$ ha? (rahhaaya 'grinder') is probably derived but it is the only feminine example available for this plural subclass.



### 3.1.2 Square Plurals

#### 3.1.2.1 FvMaaM1(1)L-type

The semantically based plurals defined by the gnoston /square/ are four in number: FMaaLiin, FiMaL, FMaaMiiL and FaMaaMiiL. The last two are also defined by the gnoston /round/ and were discussed above. Actually there are square items in all of the FvMaaMiiL plurals. Figure 28 shows how the component GN/square/ is interrelated with the FvMaaM1(1)L plural system.

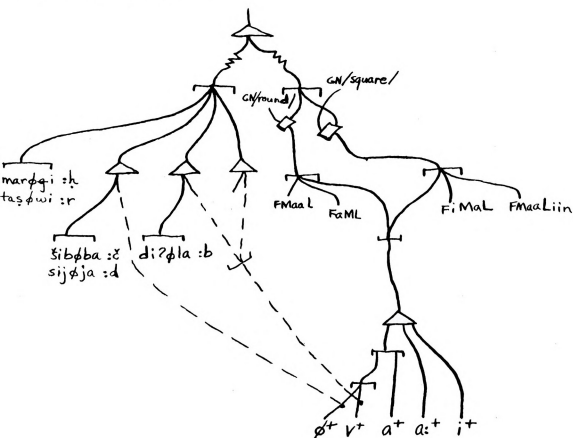


Figure 28

FvMaaM1(1)L Plurals (Semantically-based) Square



### 4.3.1.2.2 FMaaLiin-type

The square plural FMaaLiin is morphologically similar to the FMaaL round plurals and thus must be integrated with them. Figure 29 details this integration.

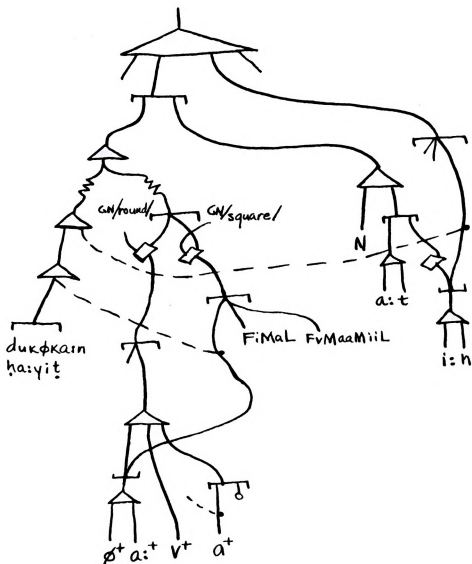


Figure 29

FMaaLiin Plural (Semantically-based) Square





The noun dukkaan 'shop' pl: dkaakiin is subject to a dual interpretation. It may be analyzed as belonging to the plural class F<sub>Maa</sub>Miil or to the class F<sub>Maa</sub>Liin. If the second analysis is correct than dukkaan provides another example of truncation of final singular material.

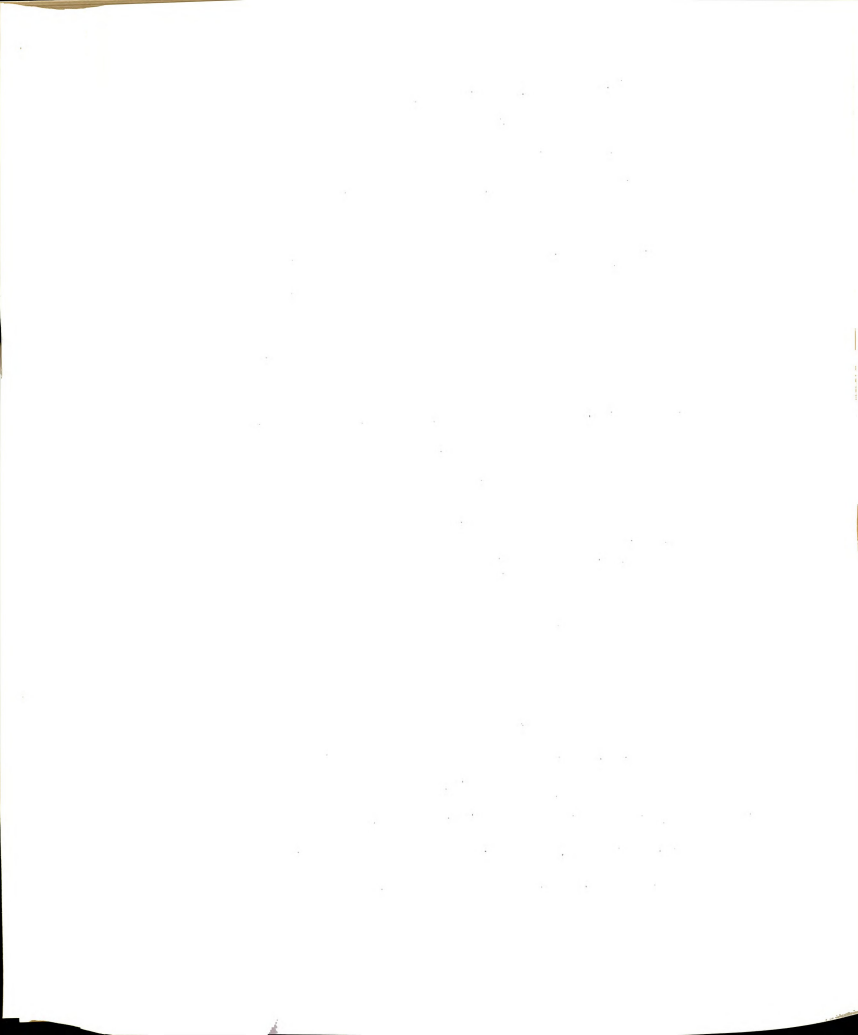
The noun haayit 'wall' pl: hyaatiin also presents an interpretation problem. Normally one would assign it an underlying shape of haʔyit. In that case the plural should be hwaayin. To obtain the correct plural (hyaatiin) one must analyze the underlying form as ha:yit.

These nouns form a separate class and enable the  $\emptyset^+a_1^+$  plural (related to the round plurals) to be simultaneously realized with the noun stem which is obligatorily followed by the sound masculine plural -iin.

For example:  $\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{ha:yit} \\ \text{---} \\ \emptyset^+a_1^+ \end{array} \text{ i:n} \right)$  is realized as h $\emptyset^+ya_1^+ti:n$   
or hyaatiin.

### 4.3.1.2.3 F<sub>iMaL</sub>-type

The last plural class characterized by the component  $\frac{N}{\text{square}}$  is F<sub>iMaL</sub>. This particular morphological shape has not been introduced yet. Figure 30 shows this plural. The plural of daččə (dačča 'ledge'), for example, is dičəč. As usual the -a feminine ending of the singular is not realized in the environment of plural. All of these nouns have similar phonological shapes and they are all feminine.



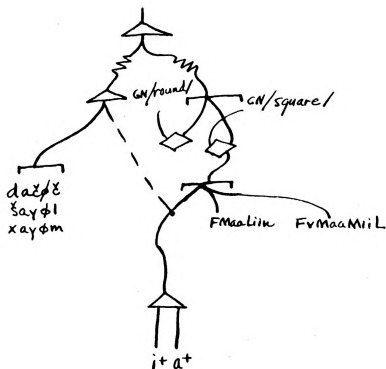
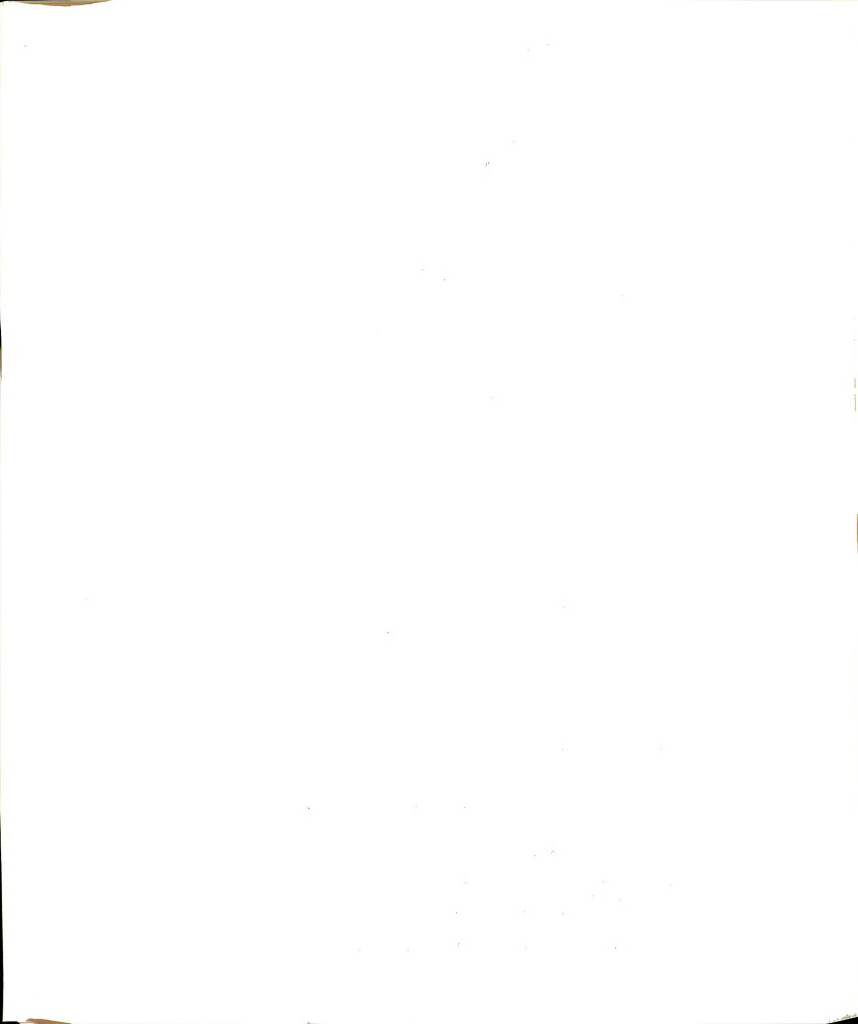


Figure 30

### F1MaL Plural (Semantically-based) Square

#### 4.3.1.3 Paired Body Parts Plurals

The next semantic class to be considered is that of [paired body parts]. There are only two morphological classes so related: FMaaLaat and FVMaaLaat where V = (i ~ u). The only problem is with the plural of ?ubut 'armpit'. The singular is predictable. Its underlying phonemic shape is ?Vbt. V would then be correctly provided as u in the phonemic alternation pattern, and would also be copied by the phonetic tactics to prevent dissimilar



consonants from surfacing contiguously. However, the underlying phonemic shape of the plural is  $?V^+ba: ^+ta:t$ .  $\underline{V}$  would then be incorrectly predicted to be  $\underline{a}$  since the emphatic ( $\underline{t}$ ) is not in the immediate environment. I can see no way at the present time to resolve this conflict without assigning the surface vowel to the underlying singular forms and have the plural use that vowel as its first vowel. It seems that such an analysis would lose much in generality.

#### 4.3.1.3.1 FvMaaLast-type

Figure 31 details a context sensitive solution to the [paired body parts] plurals. It captures the generalization that both plurals share the constituents  $\underline{a:}^+$  and  $\underline{a:t}$ , and differ only with respect to their initial preemptive vowels. On the other hand, it misses the generalization that one of these plurals is related in shape to the FMaaL ( [round] ) plurals.



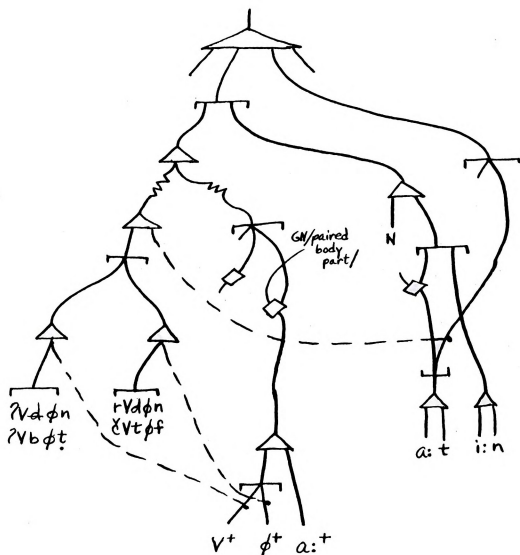


Figure 31

FMaLaat and FVMaLaat Plurals  
(Semantically-based) Paired Body Parts





Figure 32 details another context-sensitive solution which captures the generalization the first solution failed to capture but misses the generalization the first solution made (i.e., that both paired body parts plurals share a:t). The final judge is the simplicity measure which prefers the first solution.

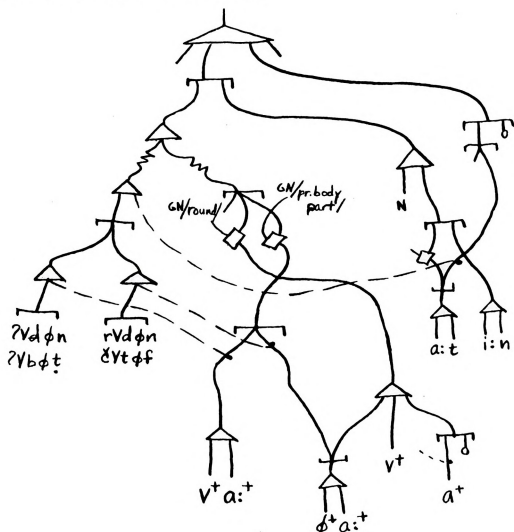


Figure 32  
Alternate Diagram to Figure 31



4.3.1.4 Abstract Plurals

The next semantic class described is [abstract].

There are four morphological shapes associated with this class: FaMaaLL, FaMaLaat, ?aFMaaL and FVMuuL.

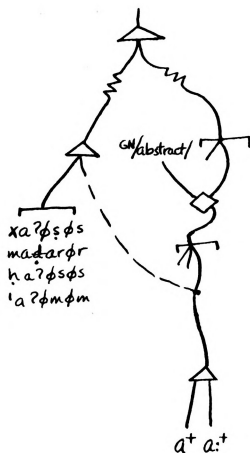
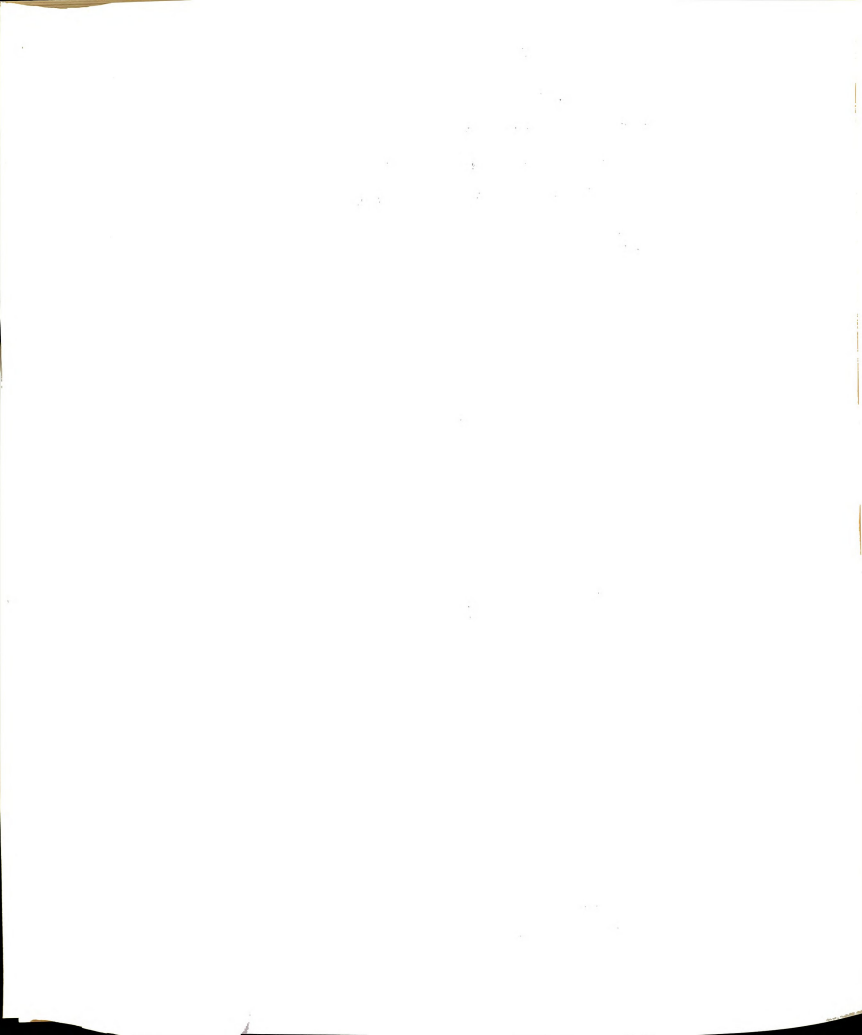
4.3.1.4.1 FaMaaLL-type

Figure 33

FaMaaLL Plural (Semantically-based) Abstract

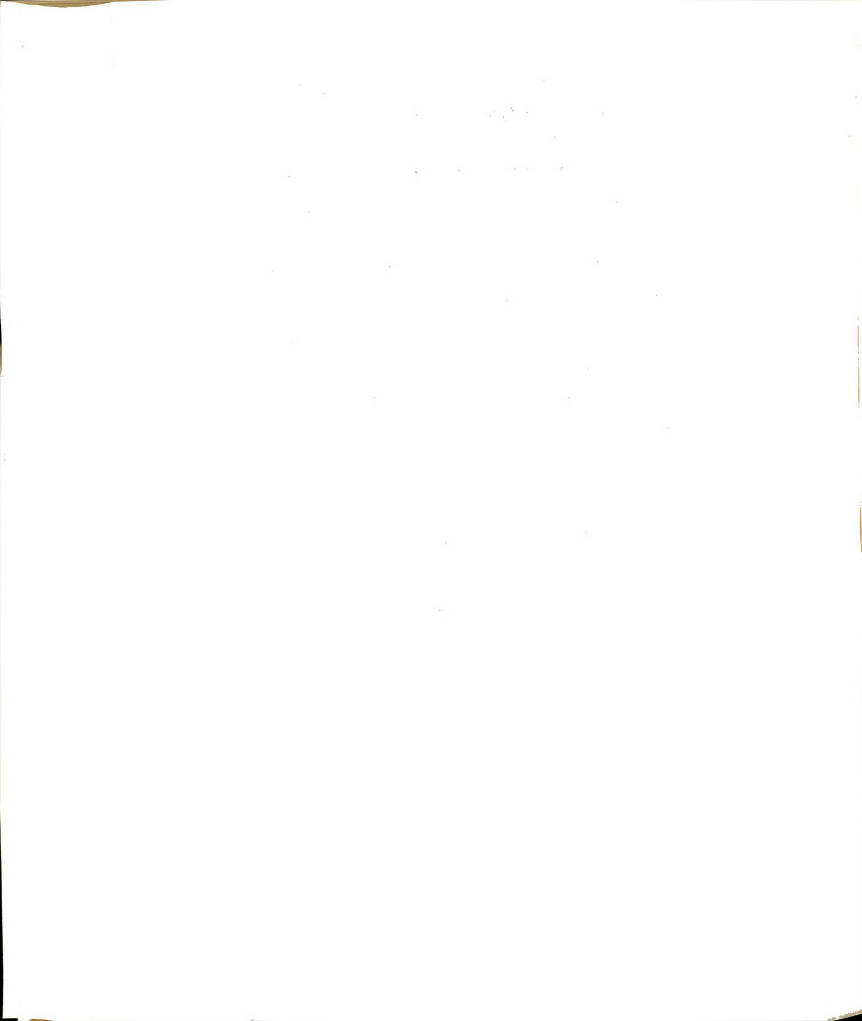


As an example take the item 'aʔəmθm ('aammi 'common man'). The plural is  $\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{'aʔəmθm} \\ \text{a}^+ \text{a}_1 \text{ } ^+ \theta^+ \end{array} \right)$ . The -i (nisba suffix<sup>3</sup>)

is not realized, because in the environment of plural the speaker does not generate the nisba suffix for this item. It is a determined constituent of the singular form, however. This is a different -i than that encountered in the FMaaLi plurals. Actually this ('aammi) is the same surface form used for 'my (paternal) uncle' (where the -i is a pronominal suffix). It is also used as a term of respect for any man. The phonotactics would interdigitate the preemptive vowels to yield the form 'aʔa: mθ<sup>+</sup>m. The phononic shape would be 'awa:mm.

#### 4.3.1.4.2 FaMaLaat-type

Another [abstract] plural is FaMaLaat. Figure 34 describes this plural. The results are fairly straightforward and need no further explanation. The plural of xidθm (xidma 'a service') is xadamaat.



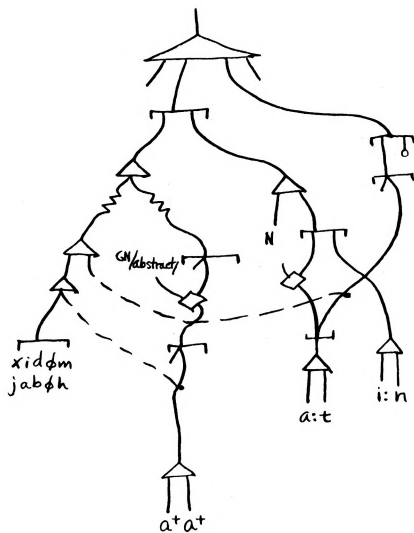


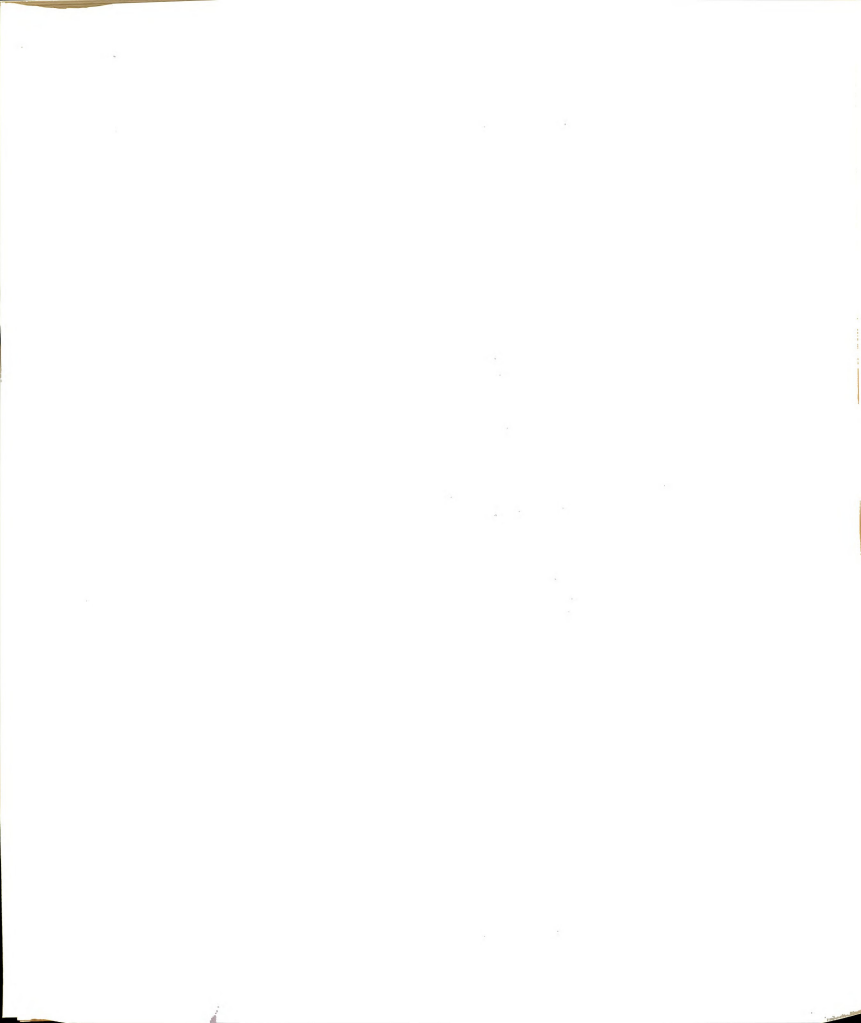
Figure 34

FaMaLaat Plural (Semantically-based) Abstract









This plural class enables a prefix ?a- to be realized followed by the simultaneous realization of the singular item and the relevant part ( $\phi^+a_i^+$ ) of the [round] plural pattern. The plural of rVz~~Ø~~q (riziq 'livelihood'), for example, is ( $?a$  rVz~~Ø~~q) or ?arzaaq.

#### 4.3.1.4.4 FVMuuL-type

The last of the [abstract] plurals is FVMuuL. This is described in Figure 36.

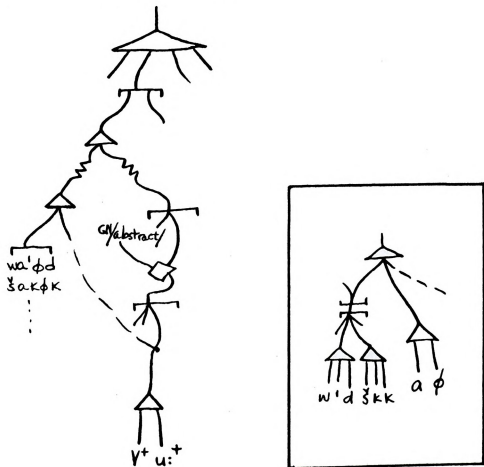
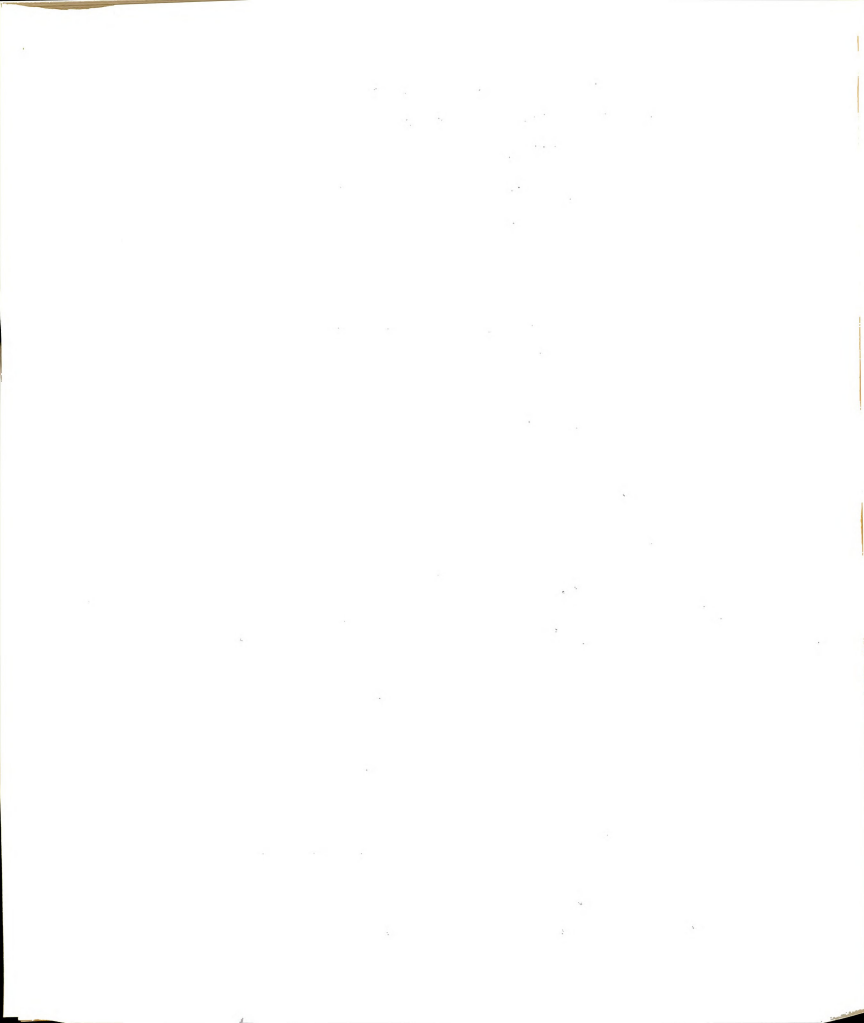


Figure 36

FVMuuL Plurals (Semantically-based) Abstract



Most abstract nouns belong to the derivational system, i.e., they have their singular vowel pattern specified separately and simultaneously by the derivational system of the morphology. For example, šakk 'doubt' is of the form

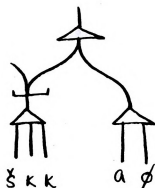


Figure 37

#### An Example of a Noun in the Derivational System

where the root škk can be interdigitated with other vowel patterns to achieve verbal or adjectival stems, e.g., 'to doubt' and 'doubt', and aø is the vowel pattern for abstract nouns. Nouns like wa'ad 'promise' still have the vowel pattern aø.<sup>4</sup> However, whether one treats them as derivational or lexical (for simplicity of description) preempting and interdigitation still function in the same manner.



#### 4.3.1.5 Weak Plurals

There are many [weak] plurals: FaMaLa, FuMuL, FiMiL, FuMuLaa?, FuMaLaa?, FiMLaan, FaMaaLi, FaMiLiL, FaMaaMiLiL, FiMMaL, FuMMaL, and FMaamLa. These twelve classes can be generalized to eight stratificational morphemic signs, however. Some of them may be integrated with plurals we have encountered previously or will encounter on the following pages. Figure 38 describes the plural FaMaLa.

##### 4.3.1.5.1 FaMaLa-type

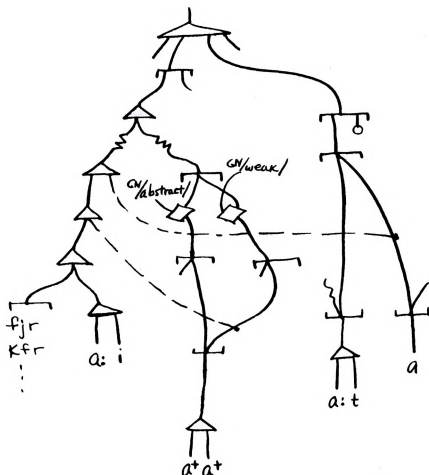
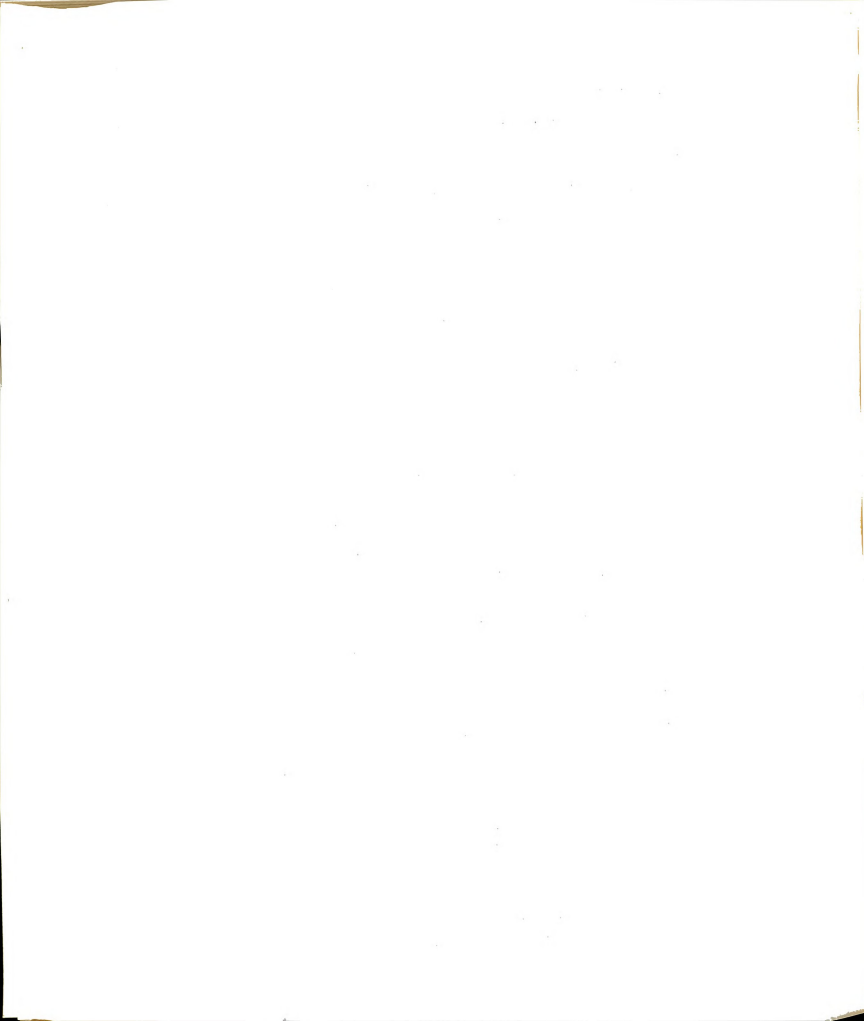


Figure 38

FaMaLa(at) Plurals (Semantically-based) Weak



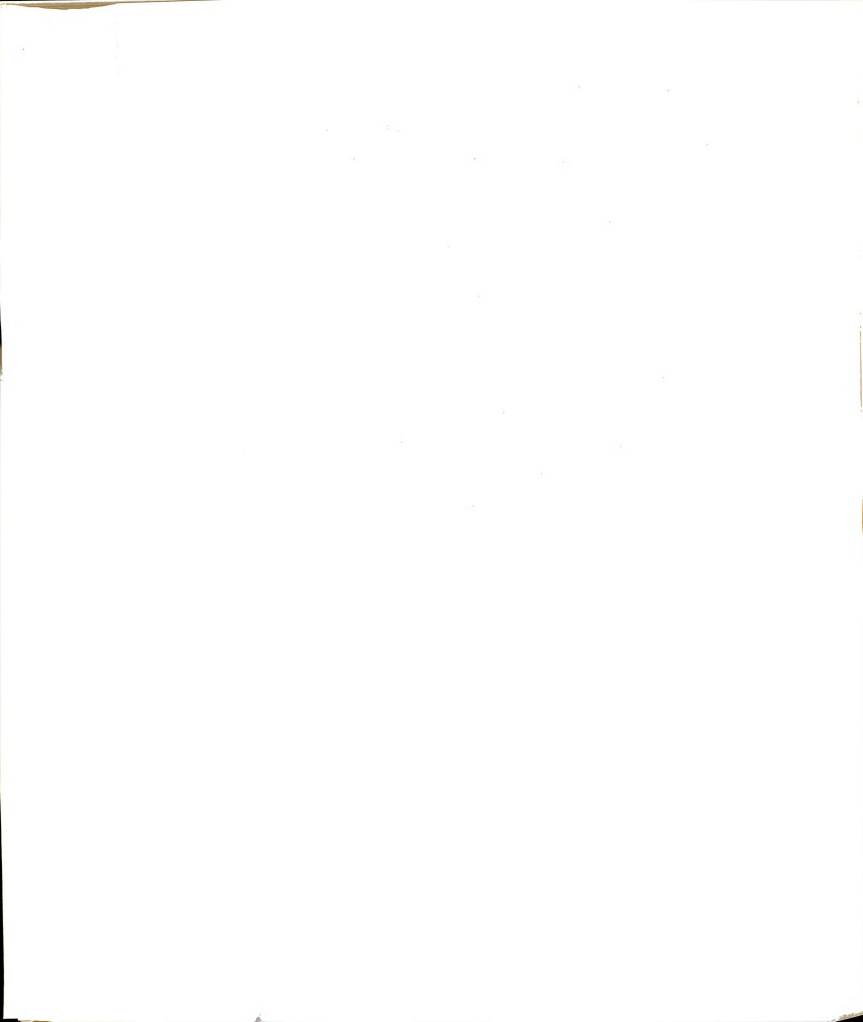


The previous figure shows how the weak plural FaMaLa is integrated with the abstract plural FaMaLaat. The noun kaafir and the class it represents have a derivationally determined singular vowel pattern a.i.i. The plural of kfr (kaafir 'infidel') is  $\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{kfr} \\ \frac{\text{a.i.i}}{\text{a}^+\text{a}^+} \text{a} \end{array} \right)$ . The same inter-

digitation and preemption as before takes place yielding the form kafara.

#### 4.3.1.5.2 FvML-type

Figure 39 shows the generalization of three plurals FuMuL, FiMiL, and FiMLaan to one stratificational morphemic pattern: i.u.Ø. Sometimes the i.u can be generalized to a phonologically predictable alternation, but not in this case.



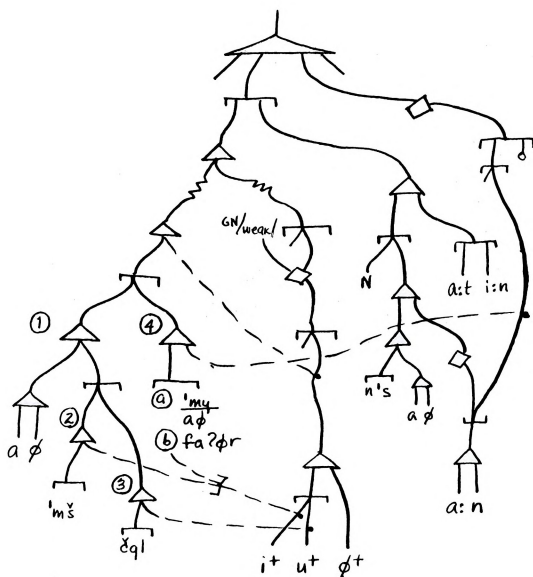


Figure 39  
FvML Plurals (Semantically-based) Weak



① The nominals in this subclass take either the plural FiMiL or the plural FuMuL. Both plurals have a vø pattern since the second vowel is inserted as a copy of the first just in case different consonants occur contiguously word finally.

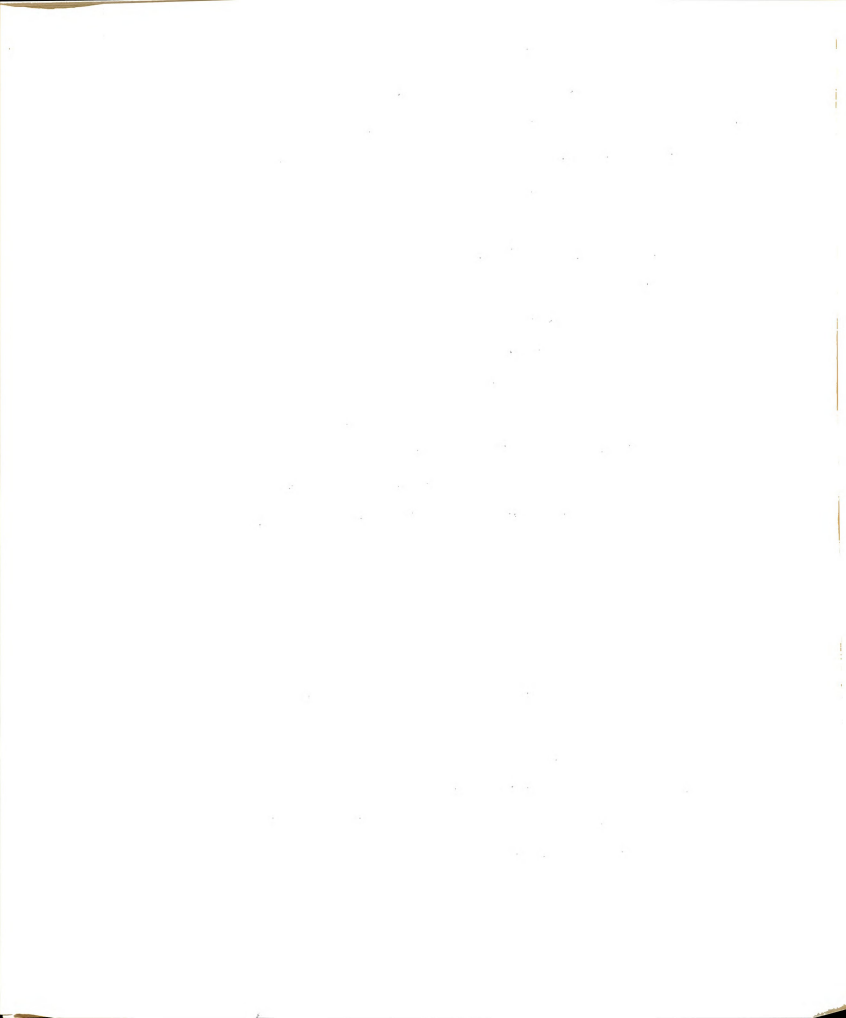
② signifies a subclass under ① which enables the preemptive vowel u<sup>+</sup> to be realized. Both subclasses ② and ③ have a simultaneous vowel sequence aø in the singular which is derivationally specified.

④ specifies the subclass which enables the FiMLaan plural pattern to be realized. The FiMLaan pattern has the same vowel sequence as the FiML pattern followed by a suffix a:n. This suffix has the same shape as the ending on certain adjectives represented by the item  $\begin{pmatrix} n's & a:n \\ a\emptyset \end{pmatrix}$

(na'saan 'sleepy').

The subclass ④ comprises items like ⑤ which are derivational 'my ('amya 'blind'), (we are using the aø

feminine derivational vowel pattern here; the masculine vowel sequence (øa) bears an anatactic relationship to the feminine (aø); the masculine form is preceded by an affix ?a- as well as items like ⑥ fa?ør (faar 'mouse') which are lexical in nature. (Notice that they both have the same vowel pattern, however.)



4.3.1.5.3 FuMvLaa?-type

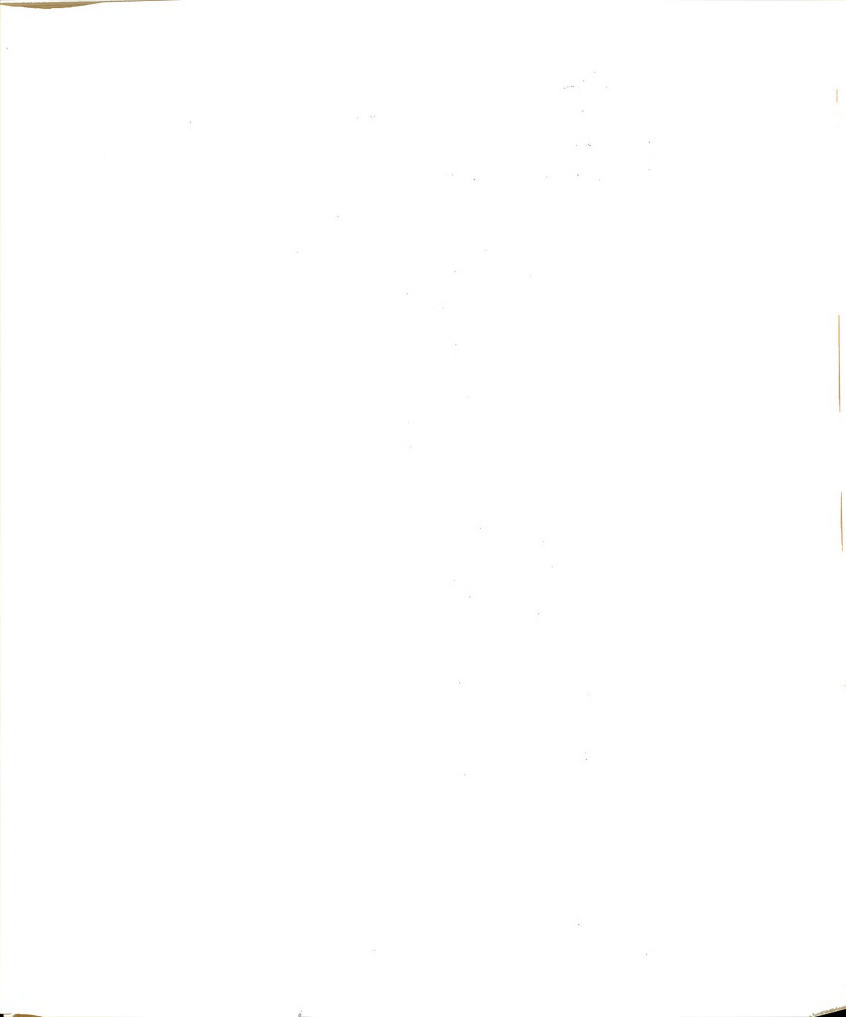
Figure 40 generalizes two plural classes to one stratificational morphemic vowel pattern. The second vowel of FuMuLaa? and FuMaLaa? is phonologically predictable. If the middle and last radical provide the proper environment a u is selected, otherwise an a is selected. For example, the plural of haqir 'low, base' is huqura:? ( $\ddot{V}$  is realized as u between q and r) and the plural of xabi:θ 'troublesome' is xubaθa:? (where  $\ddot{V}$  is realized as a).



Figure 40

FuMvLaa? Plurals (Semantically-based) Weak





4.3.1.5.4 FaMaaL1-type

Even though it appears at first glance that the plural FaMaaL1 fits neatly into the FaMaaM1(1)L plural group, it proves simpler to set up a separate class at this point and integrate it with plural classes encountered on the following pages, e.g., FaMaaLa, FaMaaL, FiMaaL, FiMaaLa, FuMaaL1; and the previously described FVMaaLaat.

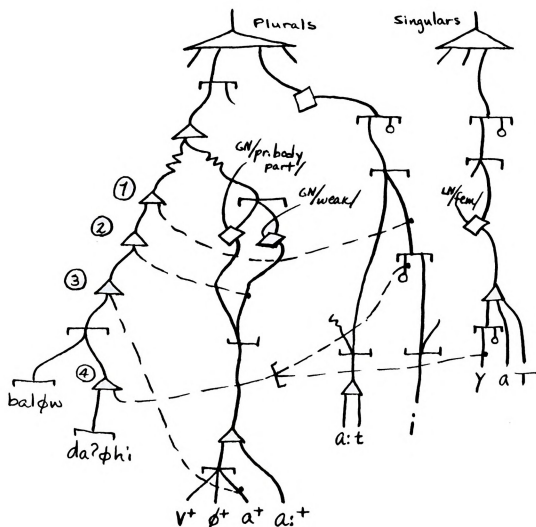


Figure 41

FaMaaL1 Plural (Semantically-based) Weak

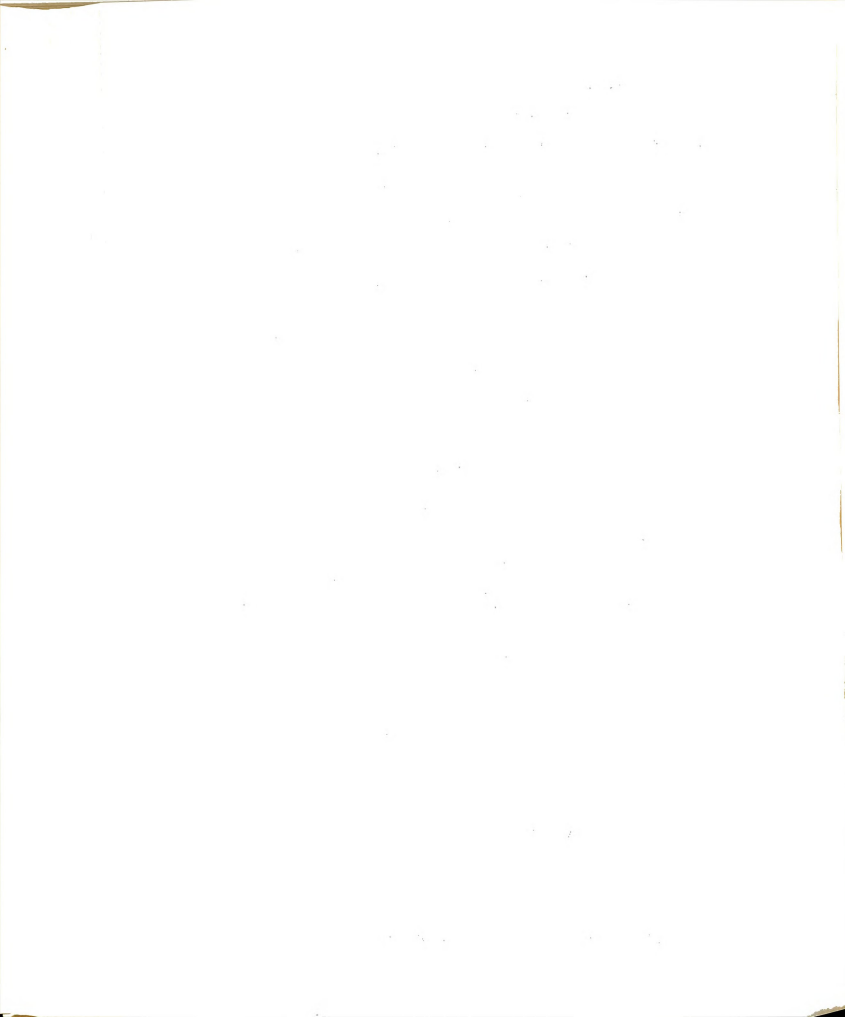


Figure 41 illustrates the integration of the FaMaaLi [weak] plural with the FVMaaLaat [paired body part] plural encountered previously.

① and ② define the FaMaaLi class as a whole with the general internal vowel sequence  $v^+a_i^+$  and the suffix  $-i$ .

③ signifies the subclass represented by balɔw (balwa 'affliction'). This subclass enables the vowel  $a^+$  to be realized as the first vowel of the plural vowel sequence. The plural of balwa is  $\left( \begin{smallmatrix} \text{bal}\text{ɔw} \\ a^+a_i^+ \end{smallmatrix} i \right)$  or balaawi.

④ signifies the subclass represented by daʔɔhi (daahiya 'disaster'). This subclass presents a small problem. In order to capture the generalization that the  $i$  is preserved in the plural, it is necessary to have this subclass not allow the suffix  $-i$  to be realized. The singular is daʔɔhiya where  $y$  is permitted to be realized. The plural is  $\left( \begin{smallmatrix} \text{daʔ}\text{ɔhi} \\ a^+a_i^+ \end{smallmatrix} \emptyset \right)$  or dawaahi.

#### 4.3.1.5.5 FVMaaL-type

The next [weak] plural we will discuss is the FiMaaL ~ FuMaaL plural. It is described in Figure 42.



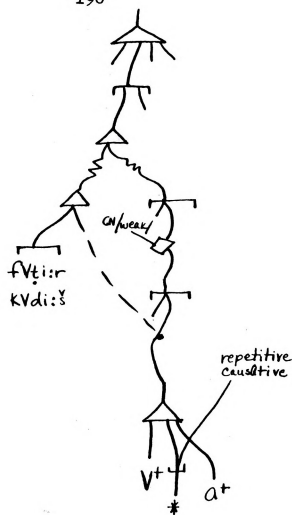
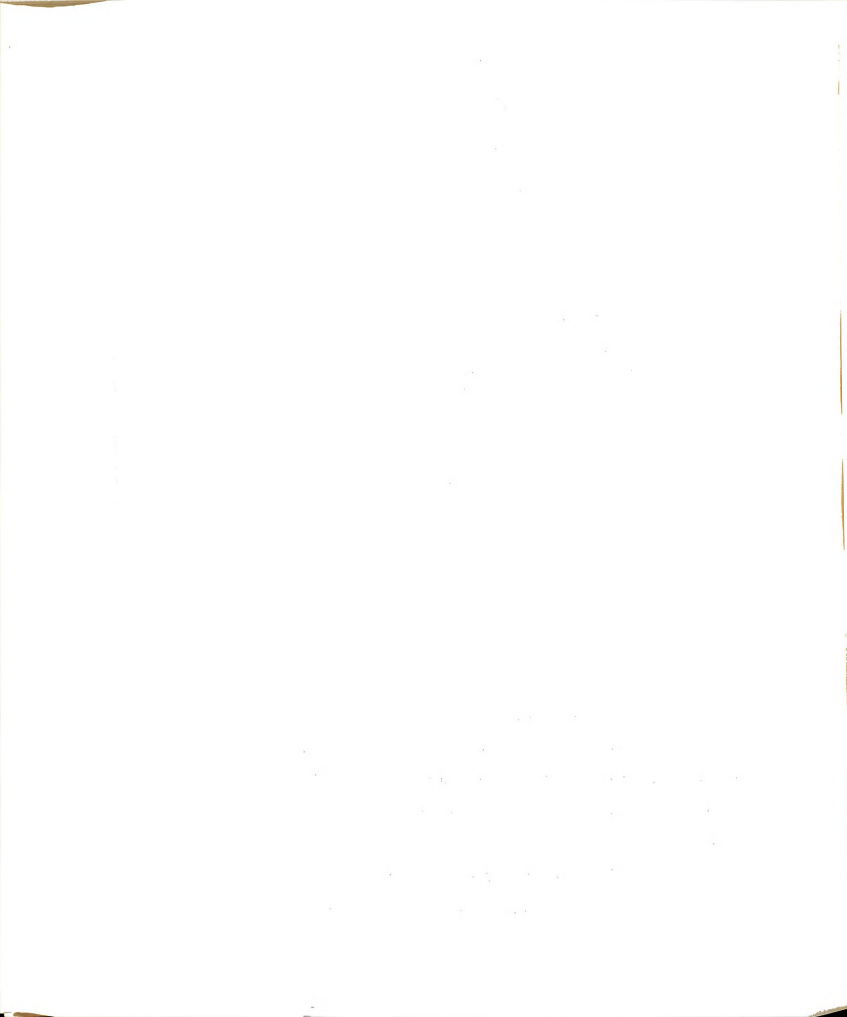


Figure 42

## FVMaL Plurals (Semantically-based) Weak

This is a rather unusual plural class in that it employs not only simulfixed vowels but also reduplication of the middle radical. This phenomenon of reduplication is common in derivation as a realization of causation and repetition.

The morphon <sup>MN</sup>/\*/ is realized as a construction choice in the phonology. Figure 43 describes this phenomenon.



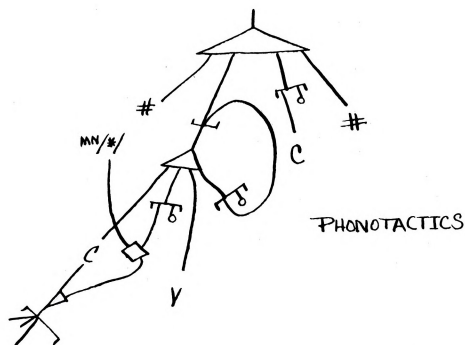


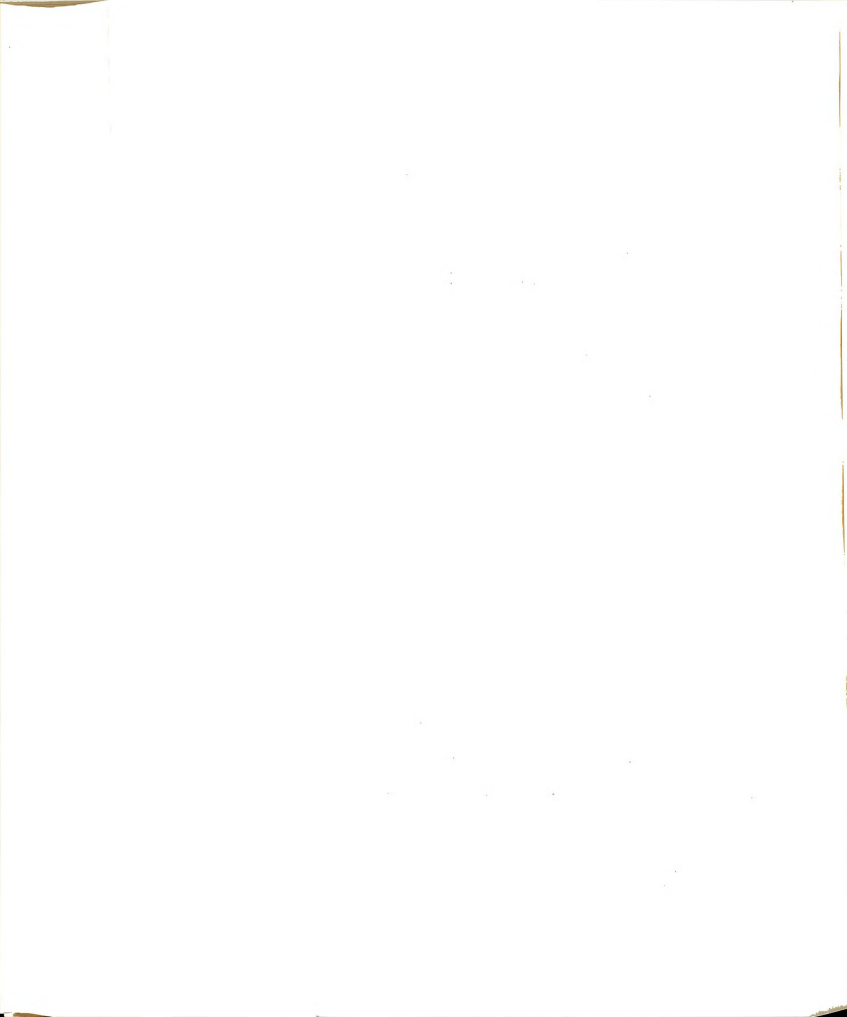
Figure 43

The Phonotactic Realization of the Morphon  $MN/^{*}/$

If the morphology has generated the morphon  $MN/^{*}/$  then the immediately preceding consonant, repetitively reduplicated, is allowed to be realized. For example, if we take the plural of  $fVt1:r$  ( $futi1:r$  'foolish'),  $\left( \frac{fVt1:r}{V^{*}a^{+}} \right)$ , we get  $fV^{+}t^{+}a^{+}r$ . The ultimate form is,  $CV \quad CCV \quad C$

of course, futtar.





4.3.1.5.6 FMaamLa-type

Another [weak] plural is FMaamLa. It is described in Figure 44.

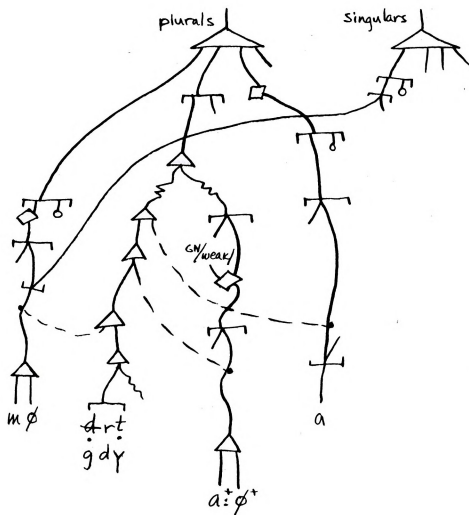
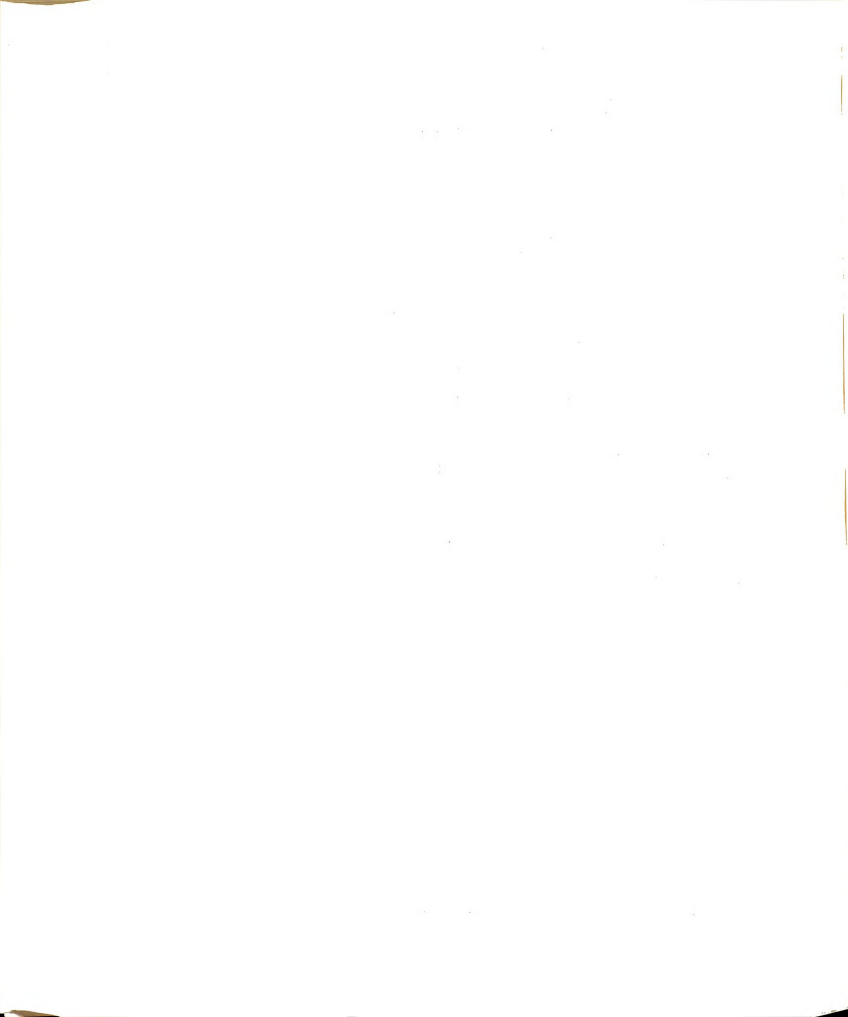


Figure 44

FMaamLa Plural (Semantically-based) Weak



The subclass of nominals enabling this plural to be realized also enables the realization of a prefix m (m-) which is present in both the singular and plural forms. The plural vowel pattern is a:Ø plus a suffix -a. The plural of mgaddi (the reduplication in the singular forms has not been detailed) is (m gdy a) (mgadva).

#### 4.3.1.5.7 FaMiiL-type

FaMiiL is yet another [weak] plural class. It is described in Figure 45. The plural of hmaal 'donkey' is hamiir.

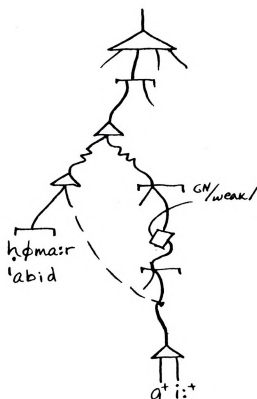
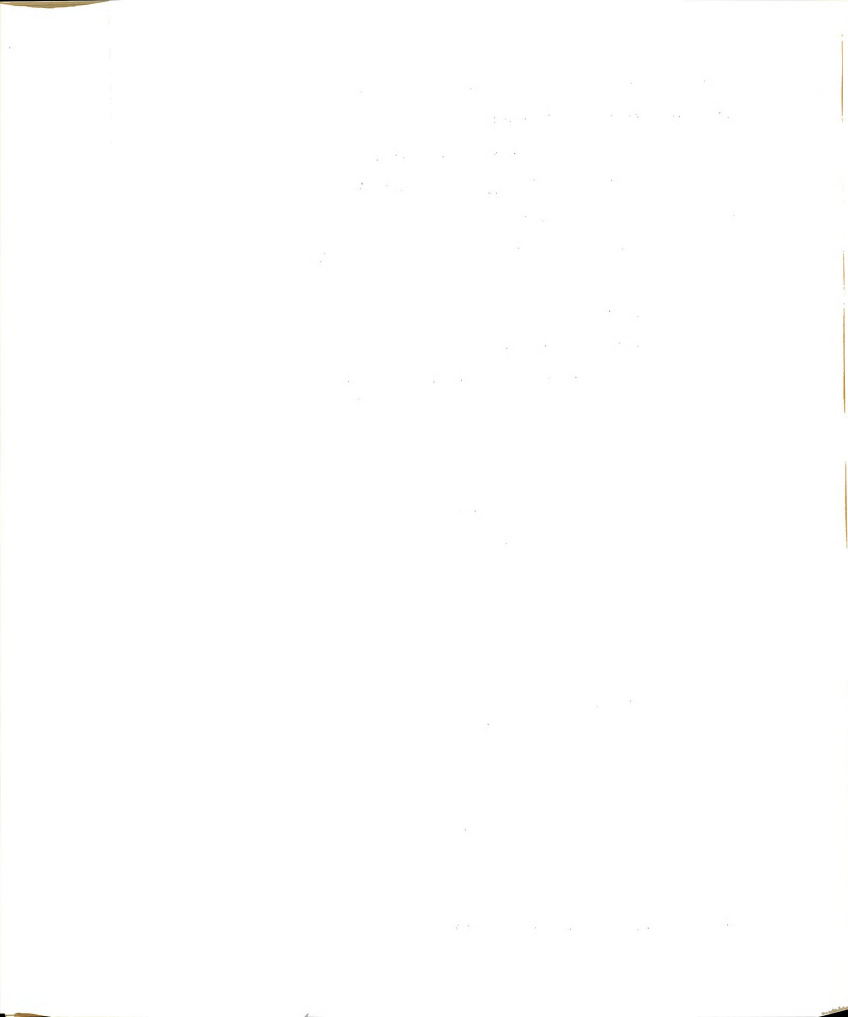


Figure 45

FaMiiL Plural (Semantically-based) Weak



4.3.1.5.8 FaMaaMiiL-type

The last of the [weak] plurals is FaMaaMiiL.

We have encountered this plural previously. Figure 46 shows the integration of the [weak] with the [round] and [square] plurals of the same morphological shape. The plural of 'asø'u:s ('as'uus 'coccyx') is 'asaa'ii:s.

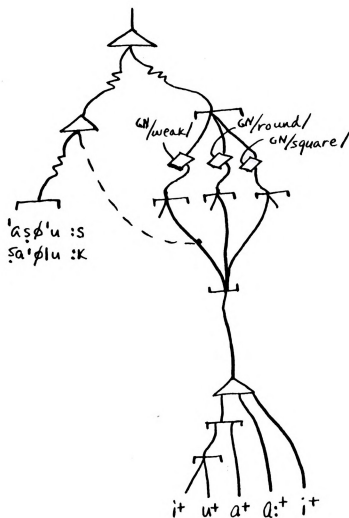
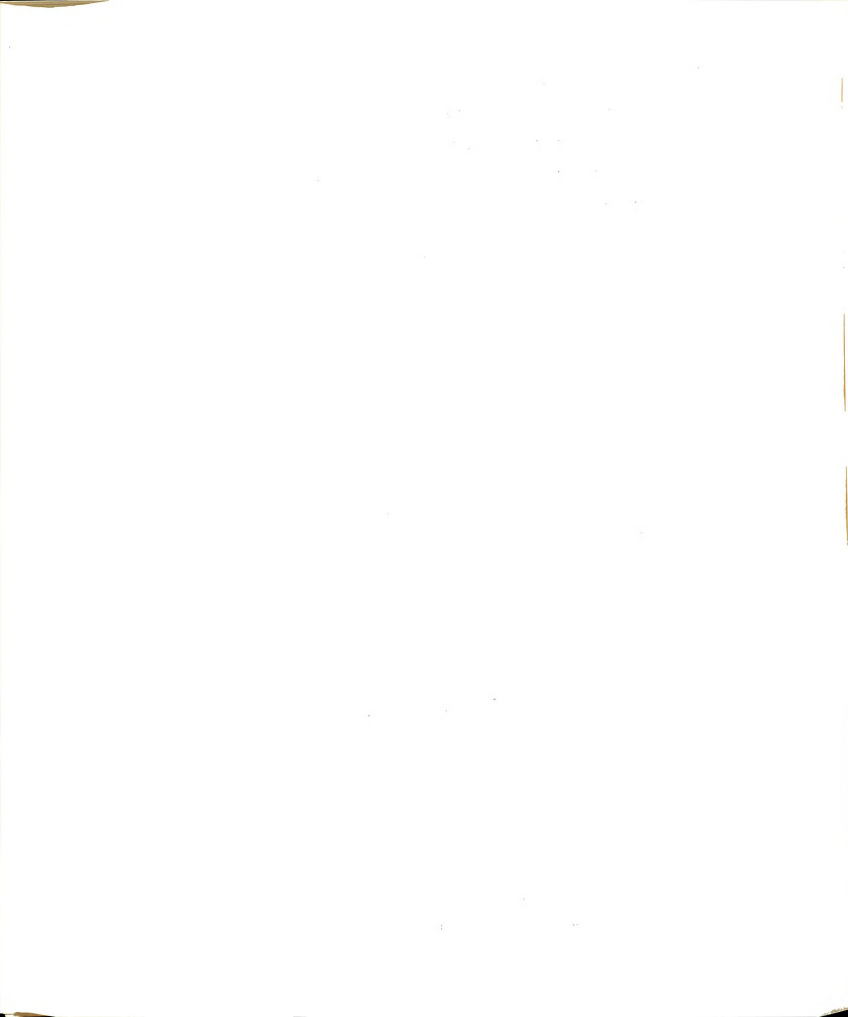


Figure 46

FaMaaMiiL Plural (Semantically-based) Weak



#### 4.3.1.6 Color Plurals

The next semantically defined group of plurals is [color]. There are two color plurals, FuML and FiML but they have already been described under [weak] and [round].

##### 4.3.1.6.1 FvML-type

Figure 47 describes the integration of [color] with those plurals of [weak] and [round] taking the same morphological shape.

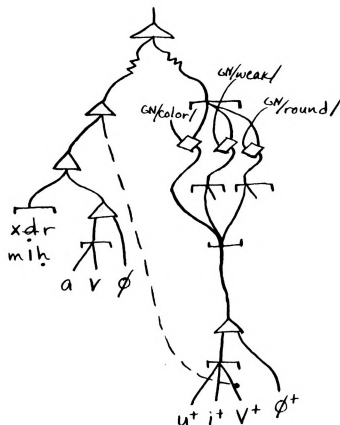
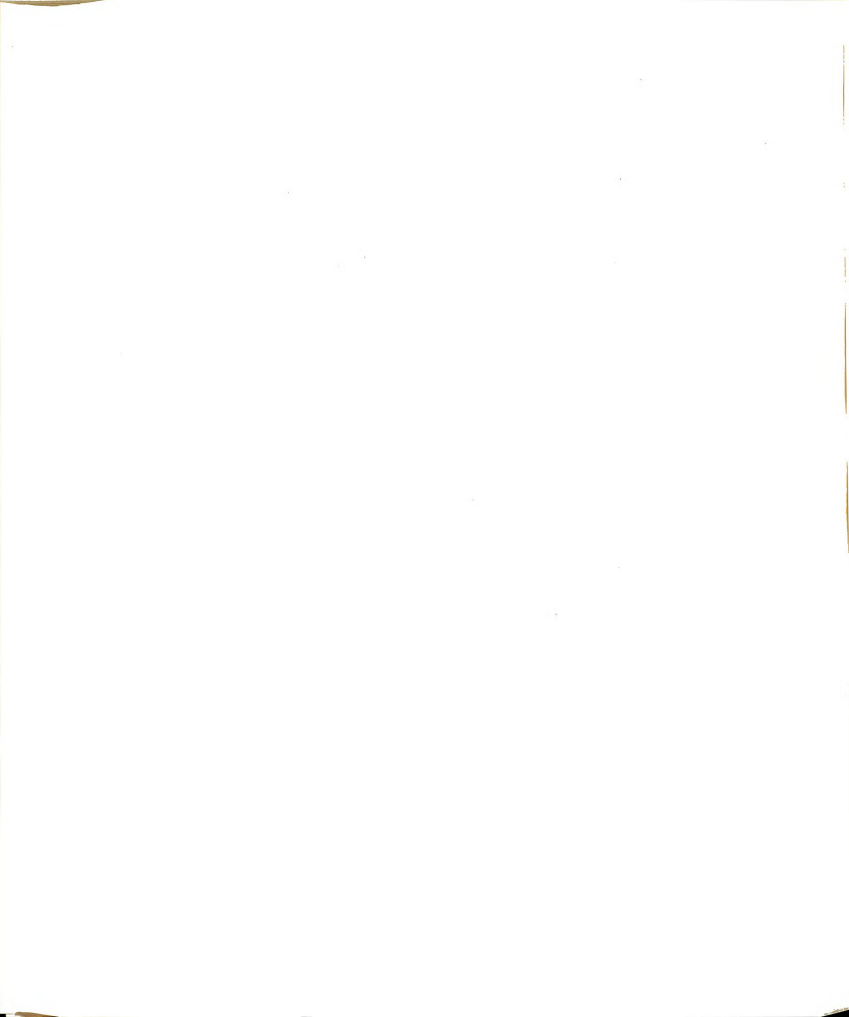


Figure 47

FvML Plurals (Semantically-based) Color





While the weak and round alternants were not phonologically predictable, the color plural alternant, with one exception, is, so the color S-class enables the  $v^+$  to be realized. The plural of xaára 'green f.' is xuáur while the plural of malha 'grey f.' is milih. The epenthetic copy vowel is predictably inserted in case two different consonants occur finally.

#### 4.3.1.7 Strong Plurals

The strong class contains very many plural shapes:

FuMaLaa?, FuMuLaa?, FiMaal, ?aFMiLaa?, FuMuul, FuMuulaat, FiMuul, FaMaamil, FaMaamila, FaMaamiiL, and FaMaamuL.

These thirteen classes can be analyzed as five stratificational morphemic classes.

##### 4.3.1.7.1 FuMvLaa?-type

The first of these is FuMvLaa? described in Figure 48.

This is the same plural as previously described under weak plurals. The plural of hakiim 'wise' is hukumaa? while that of na.iiib 'noble' is nujabaa?



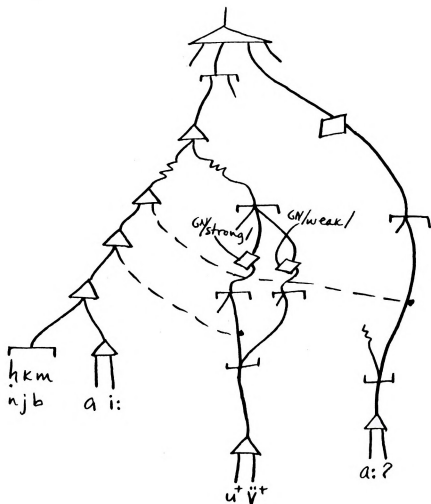


Figure 48

FuMvLaa? Plurals (Semantically-based) Strong

#### 4.3.1.7.2 FVMaaL-type

There are three plural classes subsumed under this general morphemic shape: FiMaaL, FiMaaLa and FuMaaLi. Figure 49 describes these plurals. Each class shares the same simulfix vowel sequence Vai. They differ only



with respect to their suffixes. The plural of mVyøv (miyya 'hundred'), for example, is mVya:vi (miyaavi).

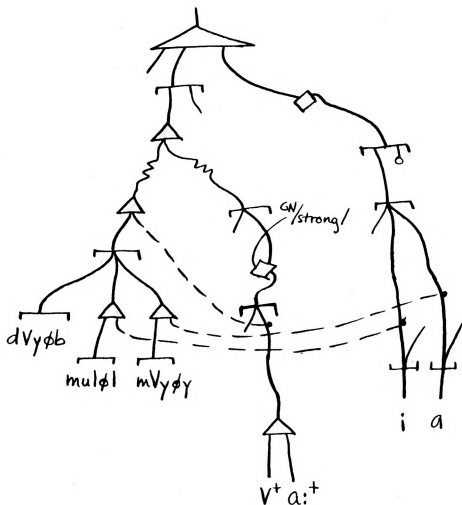
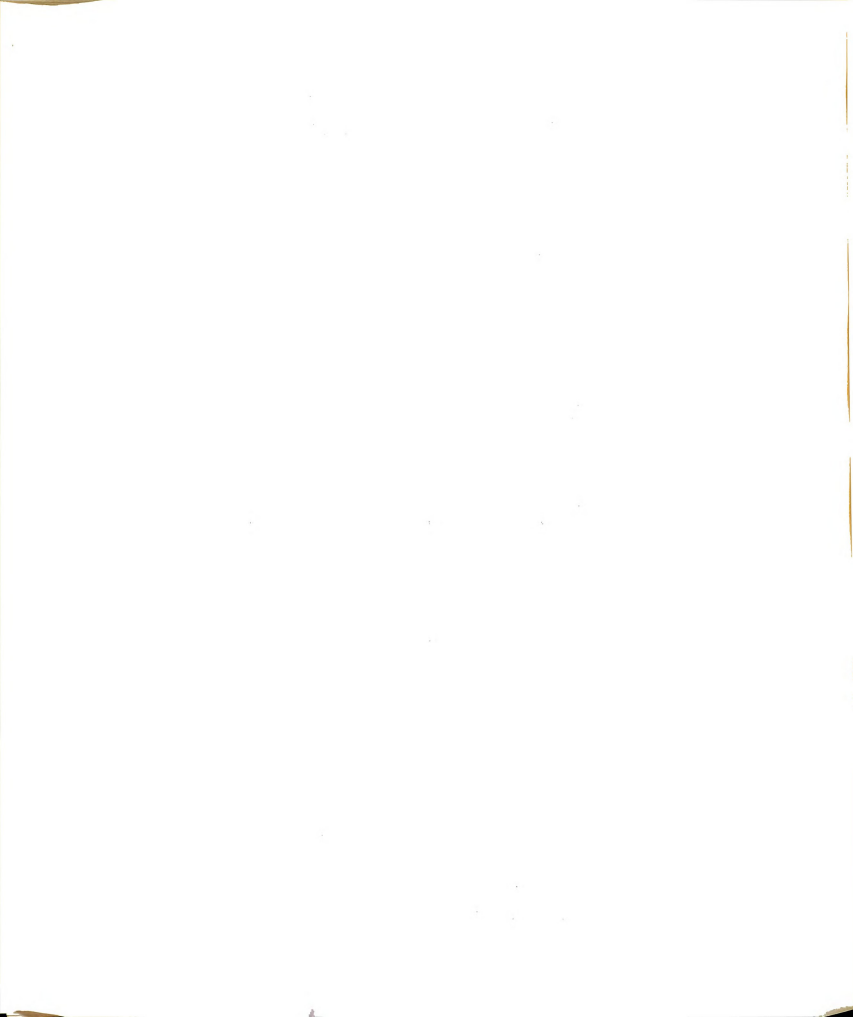


Figure 49

FVMaaL Plurals (Semantically-based) Strong



4.3.1.7.3 ?aFM1Laa?-type

The next [strong] plural is ?aFM1Laa?. Figure 50 describes it.

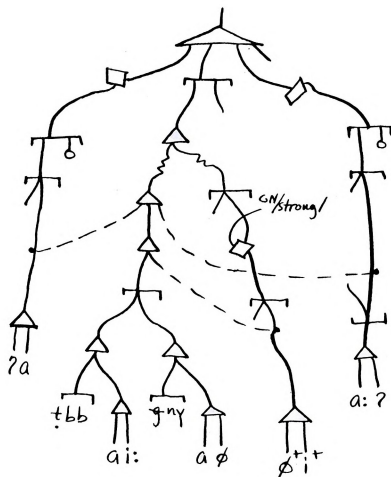
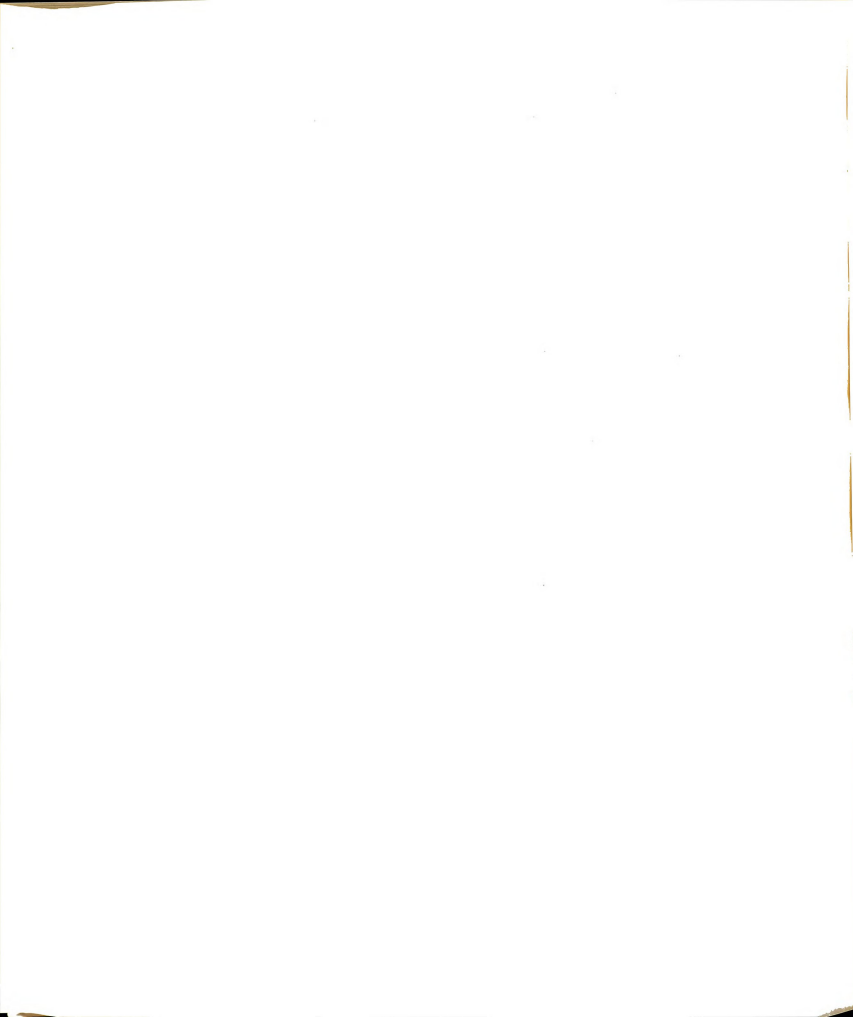


Figure 50

?aFM1Laa? Plural (Semantically-based) Strong





Both nouns with the derivational vowel sequence ə and those with sequence ai are found in this plural class. The plural of tbb (tabliib 'doctor') is ?atbibaa?.  
ai:

#### 4.3.1.7.4 FVMuuL-type

The fourth type of [strong] plural is FVMuuL. The morphological shapes related under this class are FiMuuL, FuMuuL and FuMuuLaat. The first vowel is the phonologically predictable *i*~*u* alternation characterized by v<sup>+</sup>. This plural is described in Figure 51.

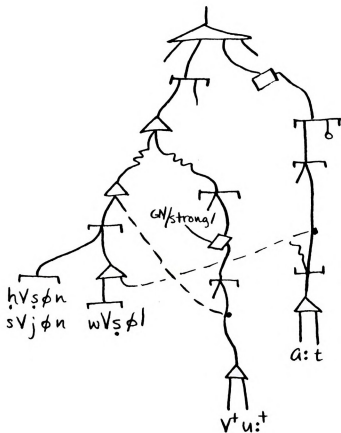
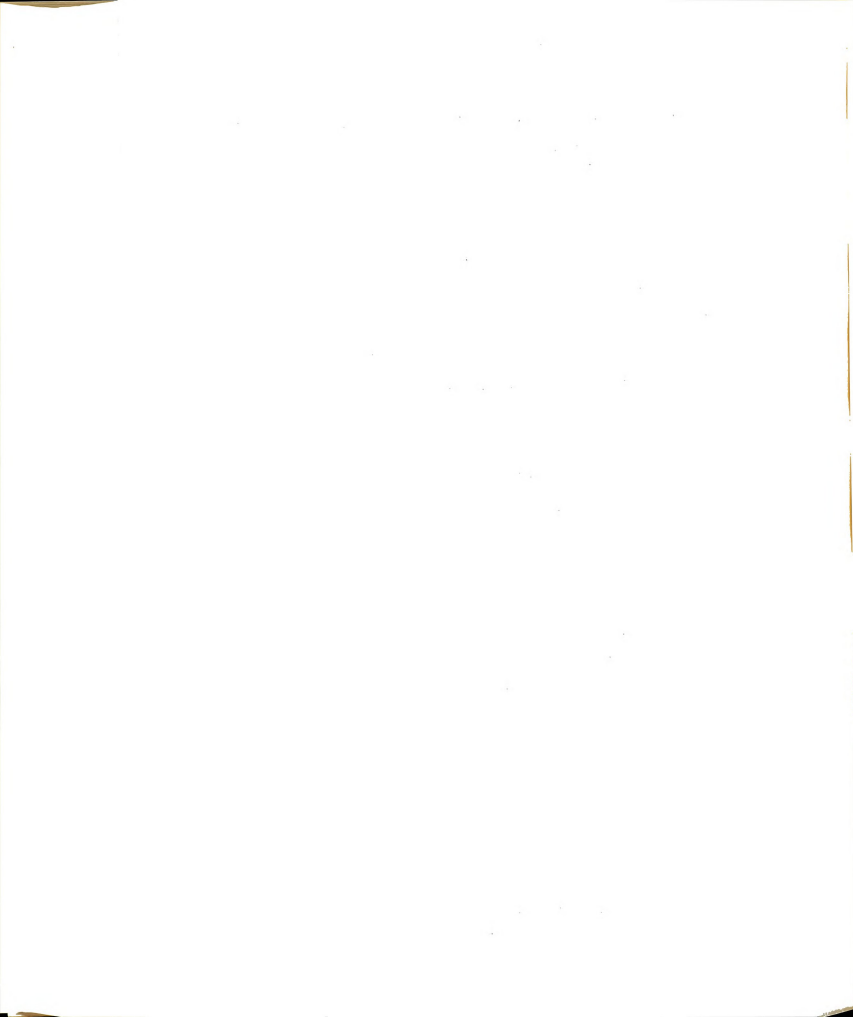


Figure 51  
 FVMuuL Plurals (Semantically-based) Strong

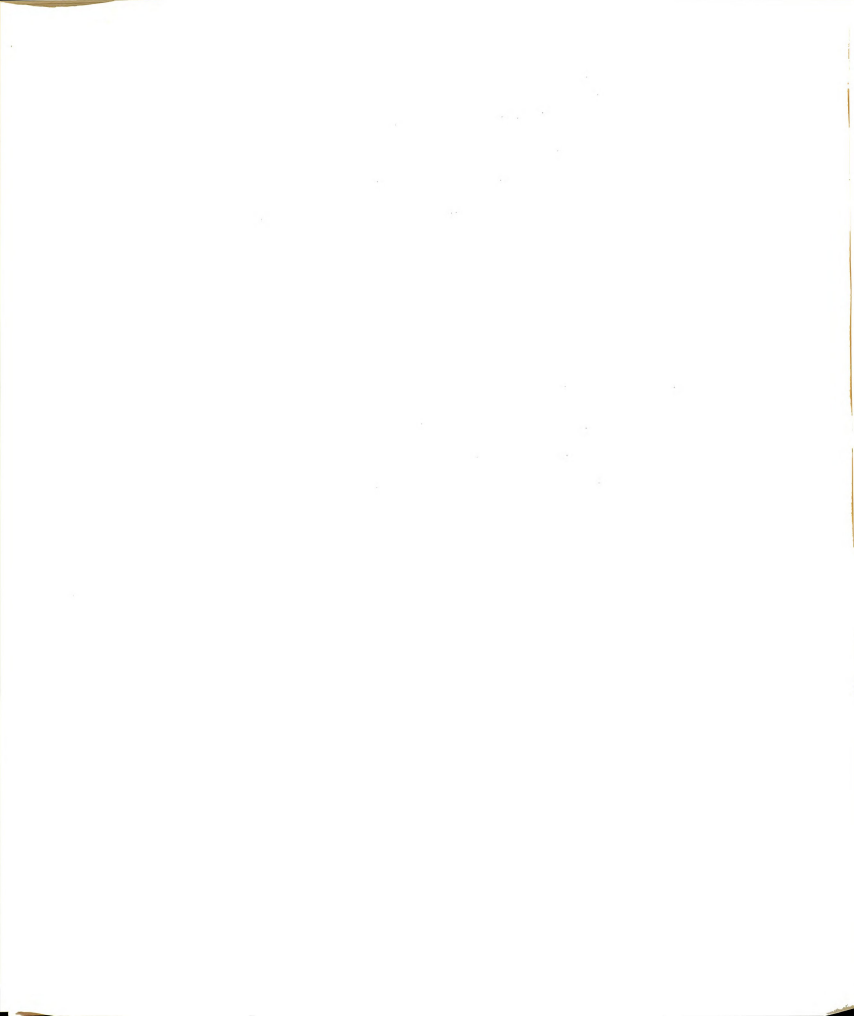


The plural of hV<sub>1</sub>s<sub>2</sub>Ø<sub>3</sub>n (husin 'fort') is hV<sup>+</sup>s<sub>2</sub>u<sub>1</sub><sup>+</sup>n (husuun) while that of sV<sub>1</sub>Ø<sub>2</sub>n (siin 'prison') is sV<sup>+</sup>ju<sub>1</sub><sup>+</sup>n (sijuun).

The vowel insertion for the singular presents a problem. The two most frequent inserted vowels are the usual copy of the first vowel and a non-alternating i. Sometimes, however, one finds a u in the proper environment. In order to obtain the correct results while maintaining the epenthesis generalization, the phonetic tactics will have to be rendered more complex.

#### 4.3.1.7.5 FaMaaMVL-type

The last set of [strong] plurals contains the morphological shapes: FaMaaMiL, FaMaaMiLa, FaMaaMuL and FaMaaMiilL. These plurals are described in Figure 52.



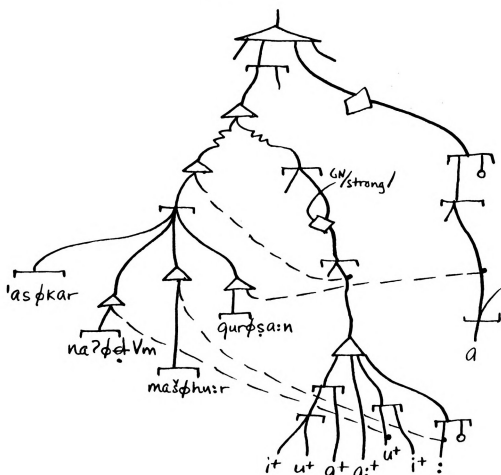


Figure 52

## FaMaaMVL Plurals (Semantically-based) Strong

While all the members of the FaMaaMuL plural class provide the correct environment for the choice of i<sup>+</sup> as the final vowel of the plural vowel sequence, this vowel cannot be u<sup>+</sup> since many of the items taking the FaMaaMiL plural also provide the correct environment.



Thus the 1<sup>+</sup>-u<sup>+</sup> dichotomy was set up. The plural of naʔɸəVm (naaəum 'dam') is nawaəuum; of 'asɸkar ('askar 'army') 'asaəakɪr; of qVrɸsa:n (qursaan 'pirate') qaraasina; of masɸhu:r (mashuur 'celebrity') masaahiir.

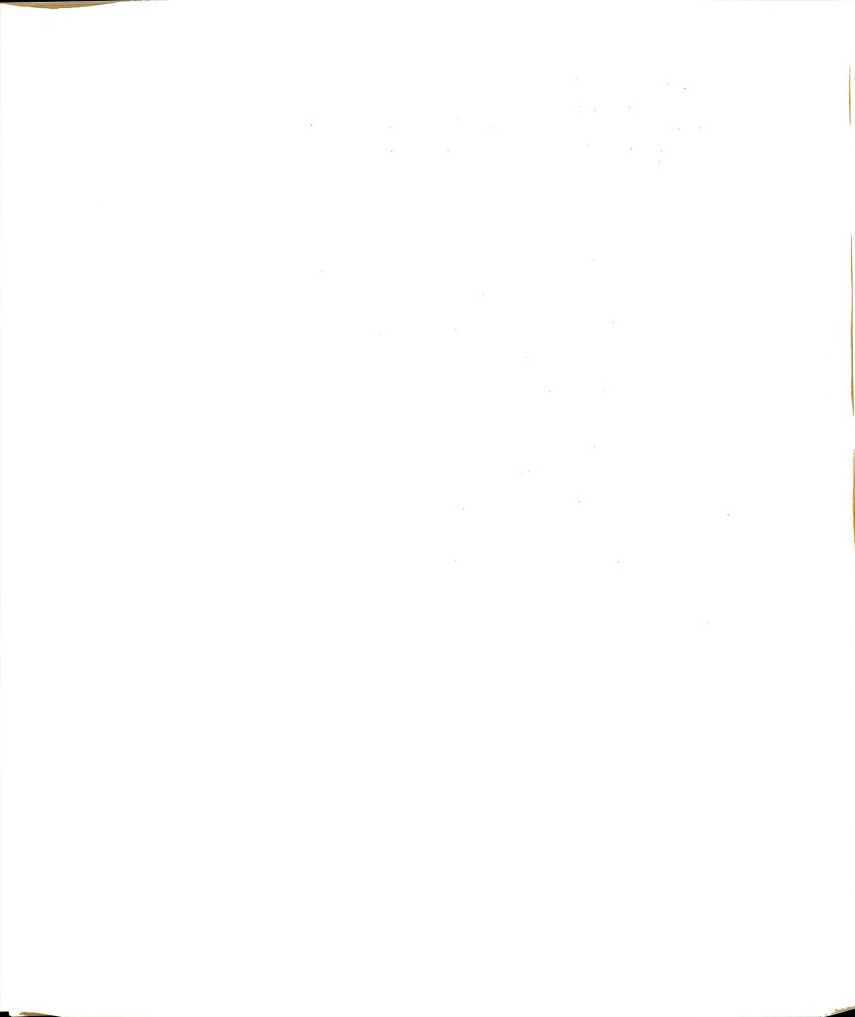
#### 4.3.1.8 Agent Plurals

There are six [agent] plural classes: FuMMaaL, FiMMaaL, FuMaat, FuMaLaʔ, FaMaMiLa and FMaaMiL. Since the FuMMaaL and FiMMaaL plurals are phonologically predictable alternants, there are actually only five different morphological shapes represented.

##### 4.3.1.8.1 FVMMaaL-type

Figure 53 describes this plural. The plural of w'ɔ (waa'iɔ 'preacher') is wu''aaɔ while that of syh (saayih 'traveler') is siyyaah. The morphon <sup>MN</sup>/\* enables the C<sub>r</sub> (reduplicated consonant) construction to be realized in the phonology. (See Figure 43, p. 197.)





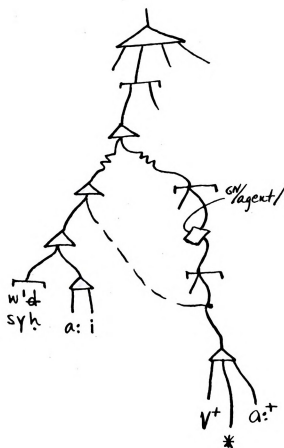
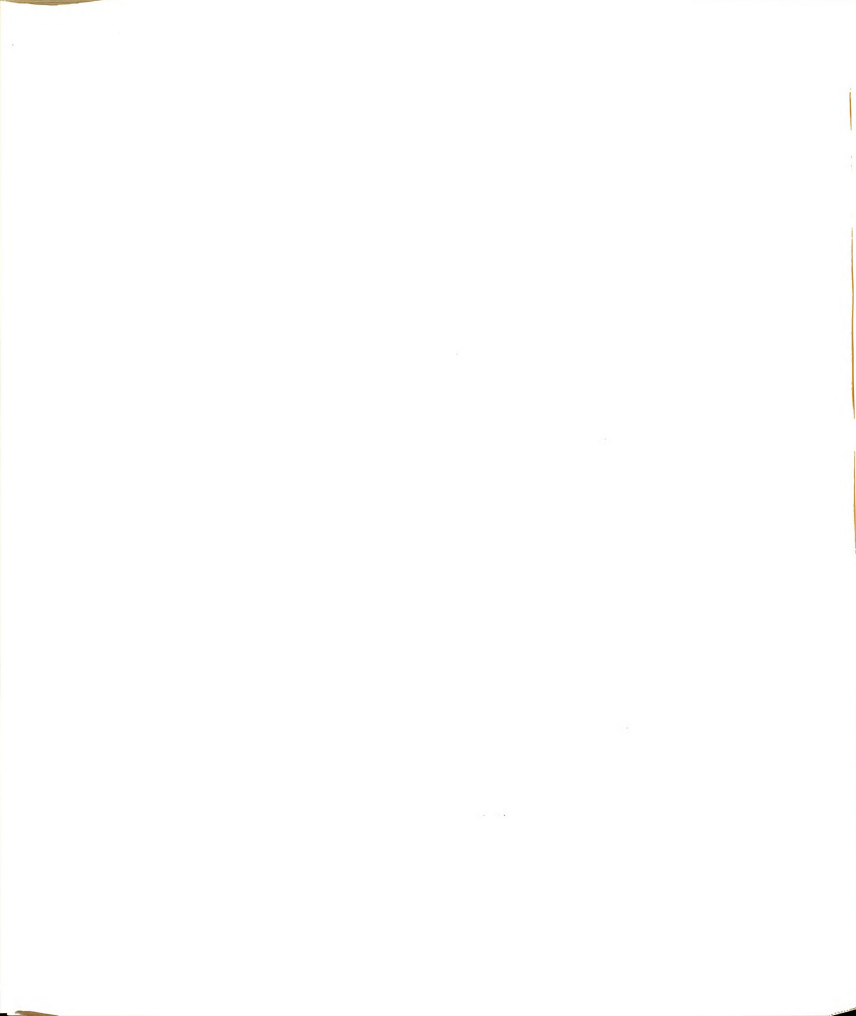


Figure 53

FVMaaL Plurals (Semantically-based) Agent

4.3.1.8.2 FuMaat-type

The FuMaat plural is another [agent] plural. The roots belonging to this class are biconsonantal.<sup>5</sup> The singular items all have a determined -i suffix, while the plural has a determined -aat suffix. The description is given in Figure 54.



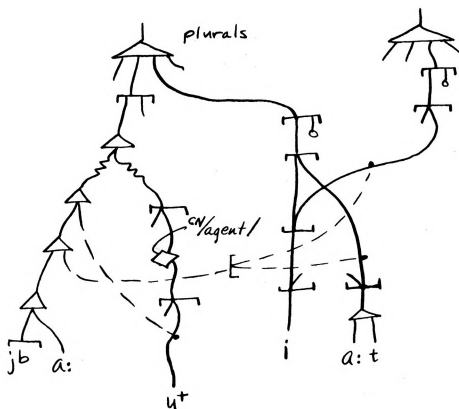


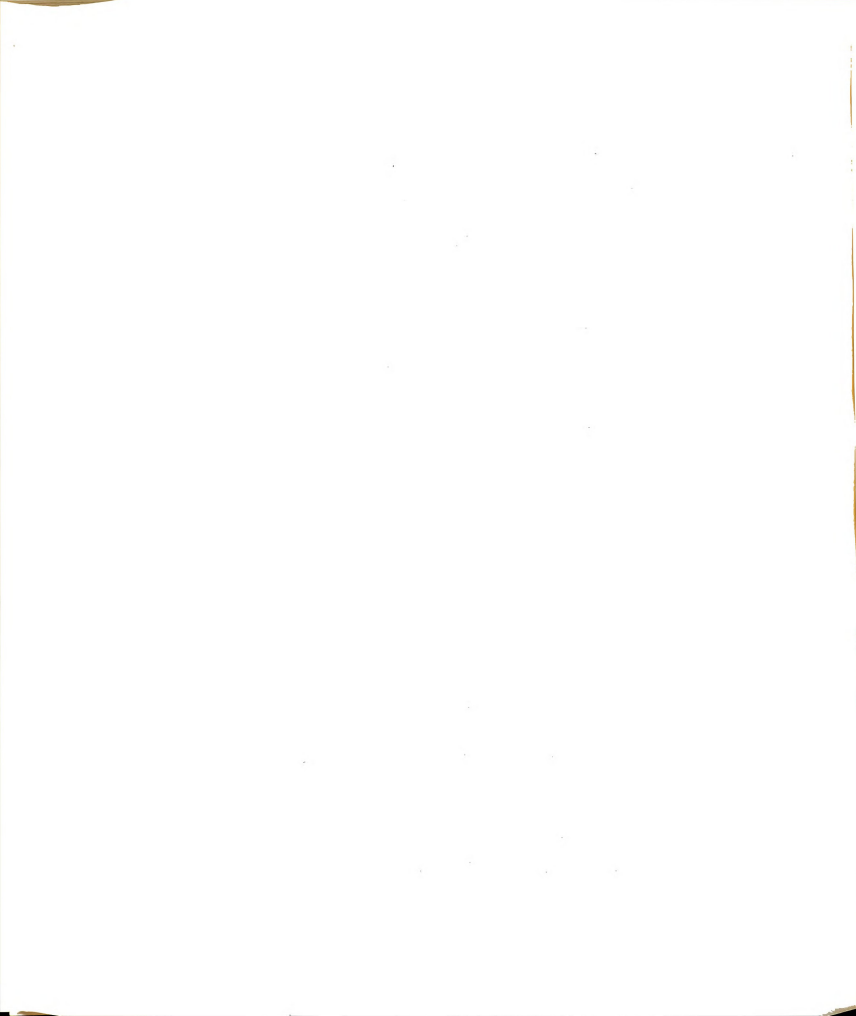
Figure 54

FuMaat Plural (Semantically-based) Agent

The plural of ja:bi (jaabi 'collector') is jubaat.

#### 4.3.1.8.3 FuMaLaa?-type

This plural is defined also by the gnostons <sup>GN</sup>/strong/ and <sup>GN</sup>/weak/. Figure 55 shows the integration.



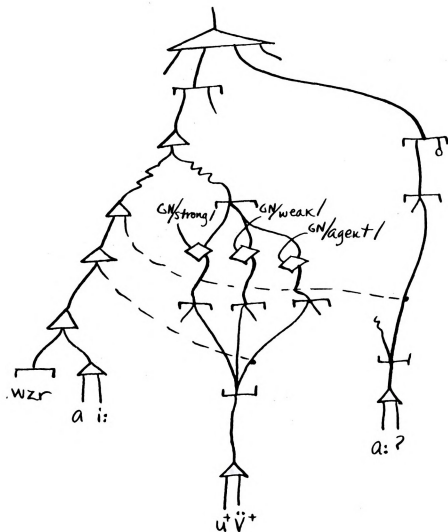


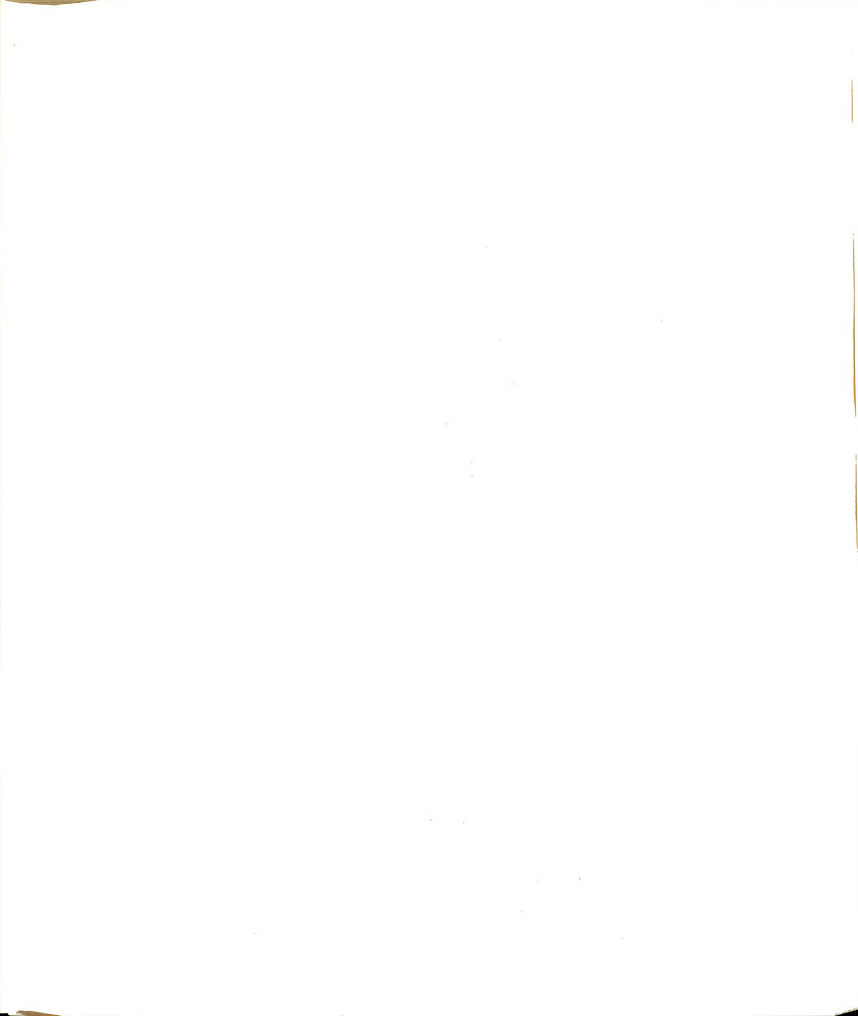
Figure 55

FuMaLaa? Plural (Semantically-based) Agent

The plural of wazir (wazir 'minister') is wazaraa?.

#### 4.3.1.8.4 FaMaaMiLa-type

It is evident that this plural can be integrated with the FaMaaMVL strong plurals and also with the FaMaaL-



type plurals. (We have only discussed the FaMaal1 weak plurals in this category). Figure 56 details this integration.

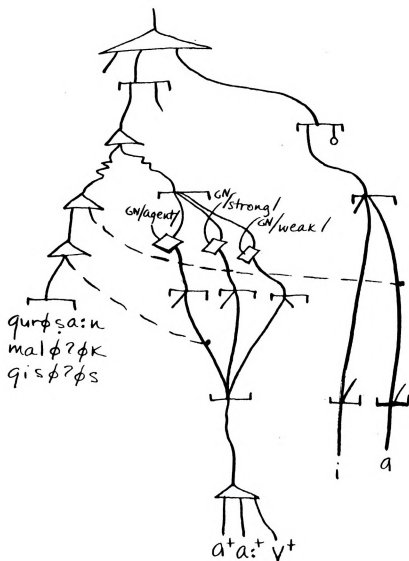


Figure 56

FaMaal1 Plural (Semantically-based) Agent



The plural of qurḡsa:n (qursa:n 'pirate') is qaraasina. The glottal stop in malʔk 'angel' and qisʔs 'clergyman' is peculiar. It is needed in order to insure the realization of V<sup>+</sup> (1) in the plural forms (cf. malaaʔika and qasaawisa) but where one predicts a y realization, a ʔ and w appear. In the singular the realization is neutralized with ḡ and the phonetic tactics produces the correct results by inserting the epenthetic copy vowel for malak and by not inserting anything where the final consonants are the same (cf. qiss).

#### 4.3.1.8.5 FMaaMiIL-type

This plural, the last of the [agent] plurals, is also characterized by [square], [round], and [instrument]. It has previously been integrated under 4.3.1.2.1. Here another diagram is unnecessary since the only addition to the diagram cited above would be a class of items including muxḡta:r (muxtaar 'mukhtar') and raʔḡgu:s (raaguns 'dancer') enabling the ḡ<sup>+</sup> as the first preemptive vowel. This class is a subclass of those items enabling length (: ) to be realized.

#### 4.3.1.9 Instrument Plurals

The instrument plurals are three in number: FaMaMiL, FMaaMiIL and ʔaFMiLa. The first two have already been discussed in some detail under 4.3.1.7 and 4.3.1.8.



4.3.1.9.1 FaMaaMiL-type

The FaMaaMiL-type includes such items as xanɔ̃ɟar (xanɟar 'dagger') and sarɔ̃ɟbas (sarbas 'reel').

4.3.1.9.2 FMaMiL-type

The FMaMiL-type includes such items as minɔ̃ga:s (mingaas 'tweezers') and manɔ̃ku:k (mankuuk 'bobbin'). Note that length is predictably preserved in the final vowel of the plural.

4.3.1.9.3 ?aFMiLa-type

The ?aFMiLa plural is diagrammed in Figure 57. It is integrated with the ?aFMiLaa? strong plural. The plural of jɔ̃na:h (jnaah 'wing') is ?ajniha.

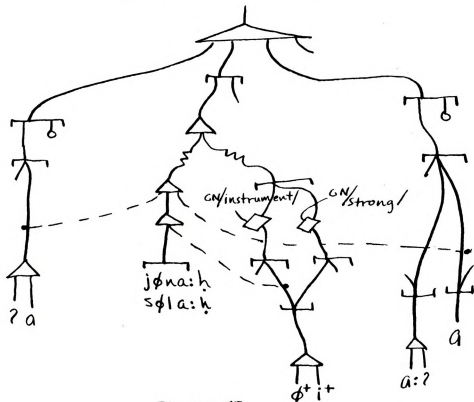
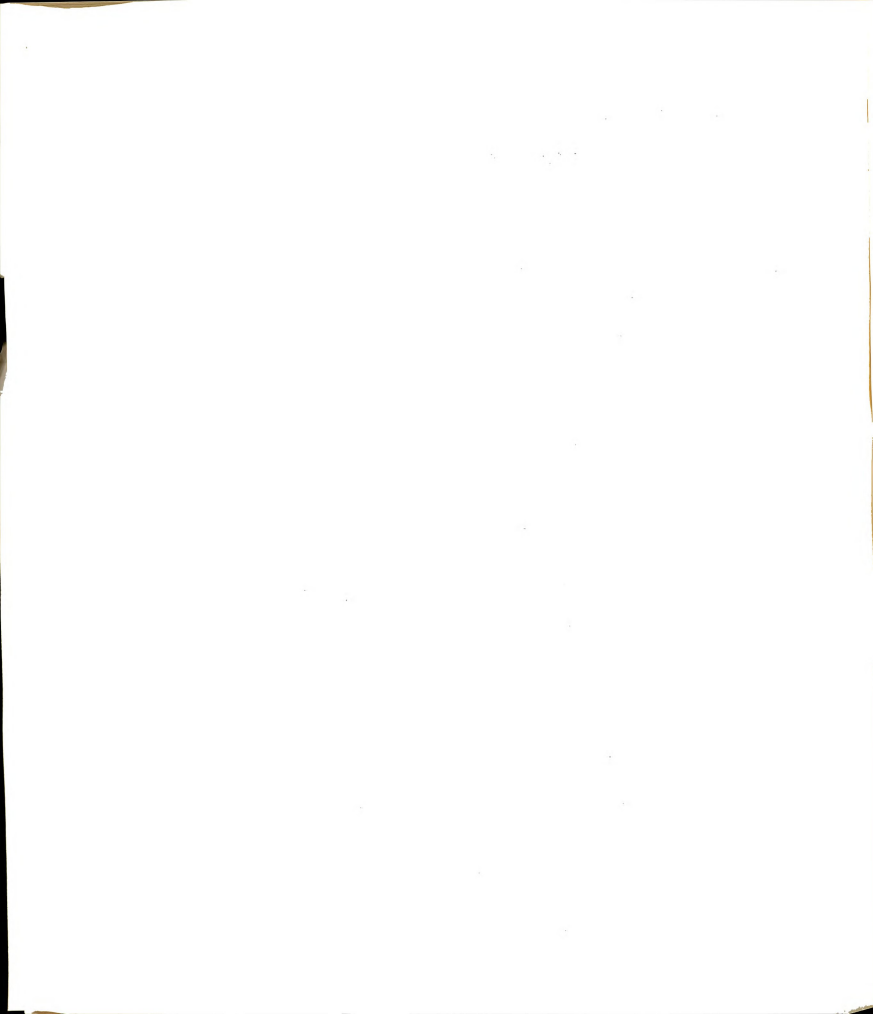


Figure 57

?aFMiLa Plural (Semantically-based) Instrument



#### 4.3.1.10 Location Plurals

The two location plurals are FaMaaL1 and FaMaaM1L both of which have been discussed with respect to other plural classes. They are detailed below.

##### 4.3.1.10.1 FaMaaL1-type

Both FaMaaL1 and FaMaaM1L can be integrated using the same technique as was used with the FMaaL-type round plurals. Figure 58 details the integration.

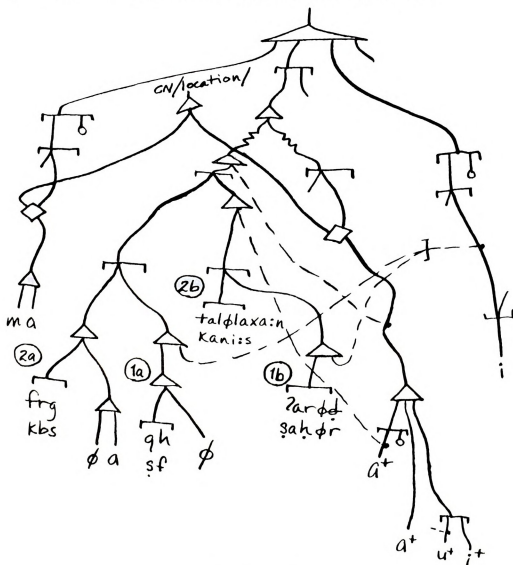


Figure 58

FaMaaL1 Plurals (Semantically-based) Location



The a and b forms appear on the surface as the same plural shape.

The gnoston <sup>GN</sup>/location/ enables both the ma- prefix, and the particular plural class to be realized. (ma- does not occur with all location items, however.) Bi- (with ma-) and tri-consonantal surface forms take the FaMaaLi plural (a subtype of FaMaaMiL) while tri- (with ma-) and quadri-consonantal surface forms take the FaMaamIL plural. It seems that perhaps the general "locative" singular pattern was ḡa making the biconsonantal stems (i.e., underlying triconsonantal with final weak radical) appear to have a feminine suffix, and the general plural pattern was a:i making the biconsonantal stems appear to have the suffix -i. The ma- locative prefix was constant.

While it would be simpler if one were analyzing only this one plural to treat it as described above, it proves simpler when viewing the total plural system to integrate this plural with previous analyses, such as FaMaaMuL, FaMaamIL, etc.

#### 4.3.1.11 Male Plurals

There are four [male] plurals: FuMLaan, FuMLa, FMuuLa and FiMaamiiL. The morphological shape of the first three has not previously been discussed. The first two (FuMLaan and FuMLa) are morphologically related. All of these plurals are discussed below.





4.3.1.11.1 FuML-type

This type comprises two plurals FuMLaan and FuMLa.  
They are described in Figure 59.

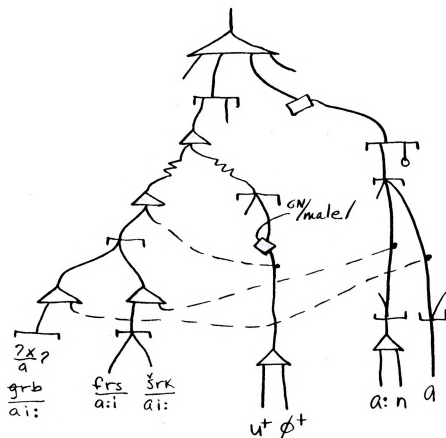


Figure 59

FuML Plurals (Semantically-based) Male



The class of items enabling the FuMLaan plural to be realized is represented by frs (faaris 'knight'). Its plural is fursean. An example of the items representing the FuMLa plural is (?x<sub>a</sub> ?) (?ax 'brother'). The glottal stop is realized as ʔ in the singular in the environment C\_\_# and as w in the plural in the environment before the -a suffix. The plural is ?uxwa.

#### 4.3.1.11.2 FMuuLa-type

This male plural type is morphologically related to one of the female types and will be integrated under 4.3.1.12.2. Figure 60 describes this plural.

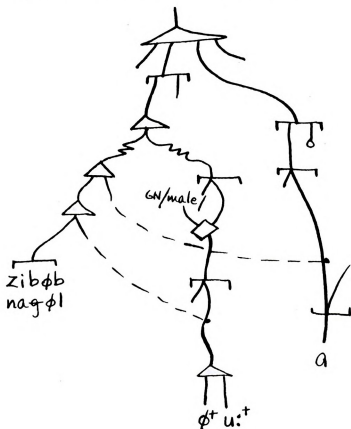
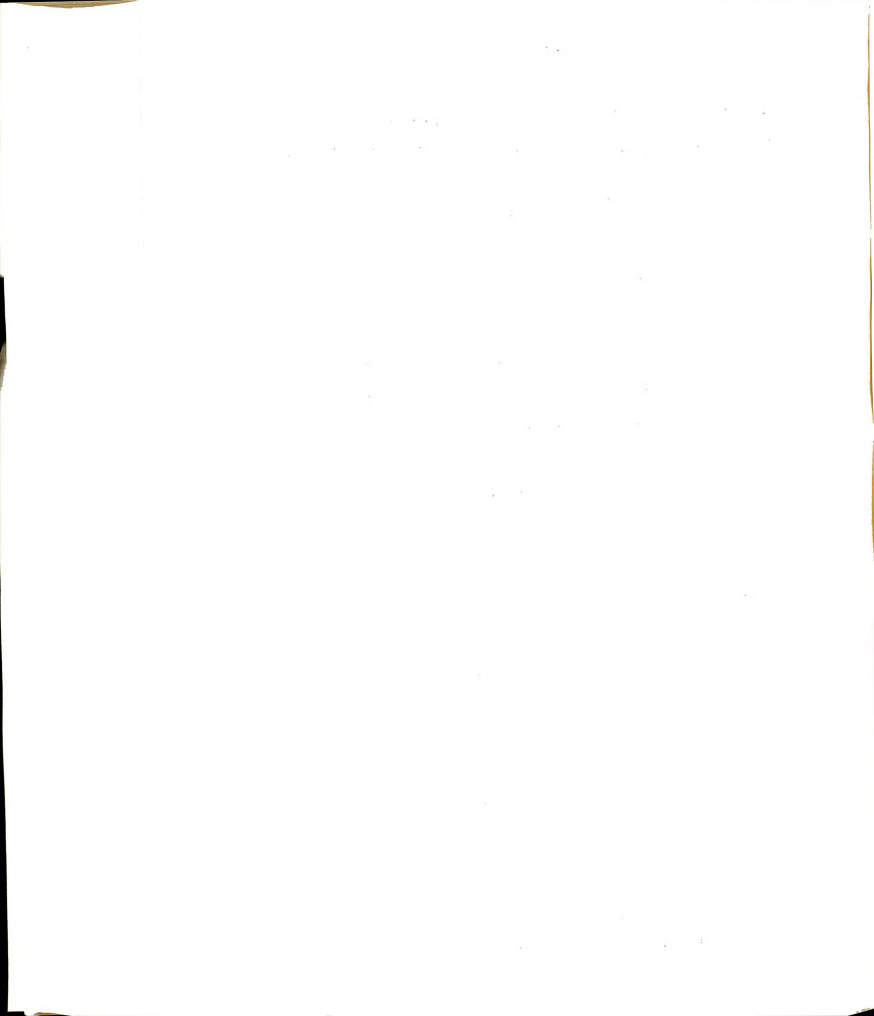
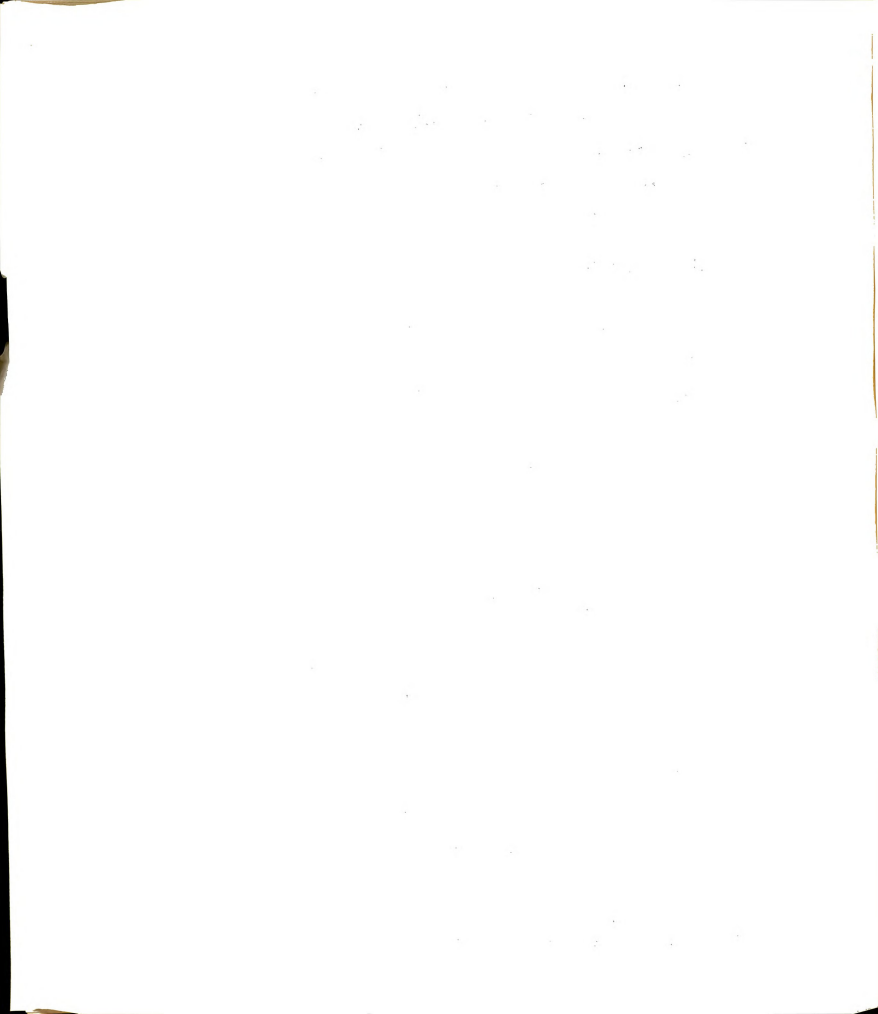


Figure 60

FMuuLa Plural (Semantically-based) Male







4.3.1.12 Female Plurals

There is only one [female] plural: FMuUL. It can be integrated with one of the [male] plurals (FMuULa) which is morphologically similar. Figure 62 shows the integration.

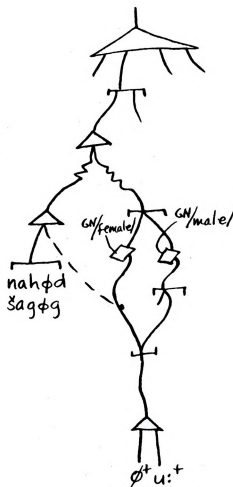
4.3.1.12.1 FMuUL-type

Figure 62

FMuUL Plural (Semantically-based) Female





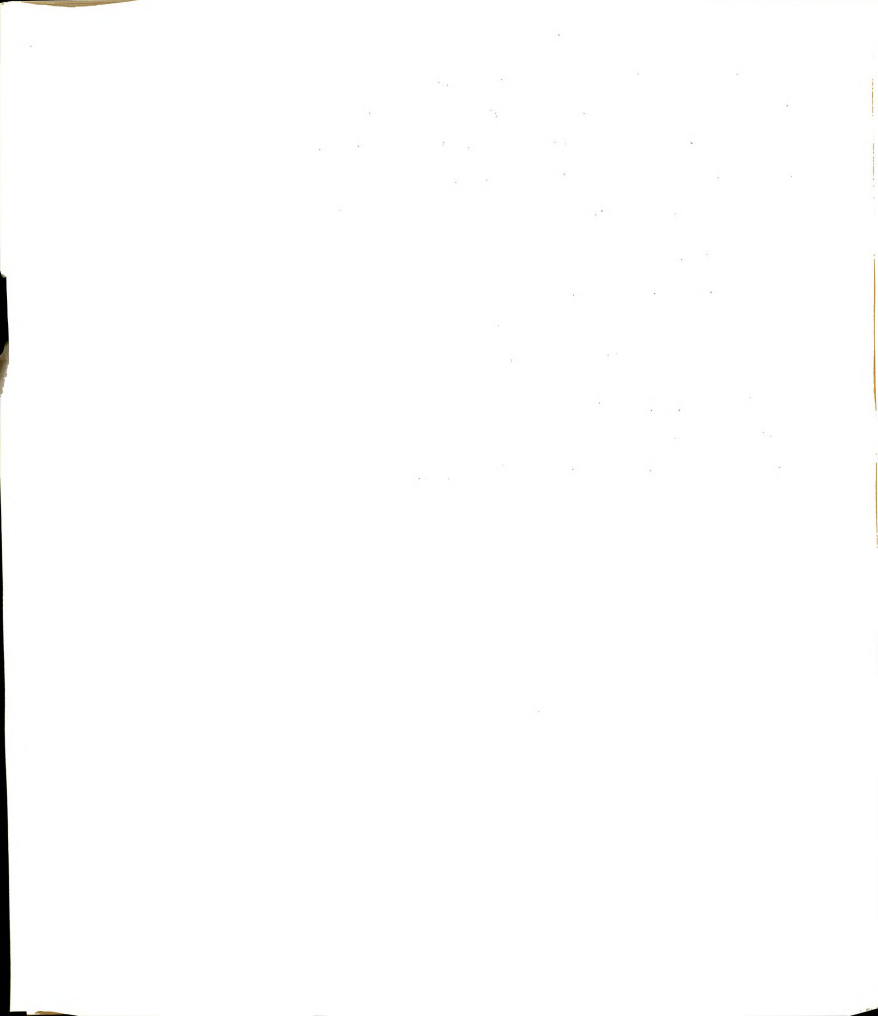
This  $\emptyset$  poses the same problem as encountered before. Sometimes the phonetic tactics inserts the expected copy of the first vowel in the correct environment; sometimes a non-alternating i and sometimes V whose alternants are i~u. The plural of nah $\emptyset$ d (nahad 'female breast') is nhuud.

#### 4.3.1.13 Plant Plurals

There are two [plant] plurals: FVMaaLaat and FMuuL, both of which can be integrated with previously encountered plurals, e.g., FMaaLaat and FMuuLa.

##### 4.3.1.13.1 FVMaaLaat-type

The FVMaaLaat-type is described in Figure 63. The plural of nab $\emptyset$ t (nabta 'plant') is nabaataat.



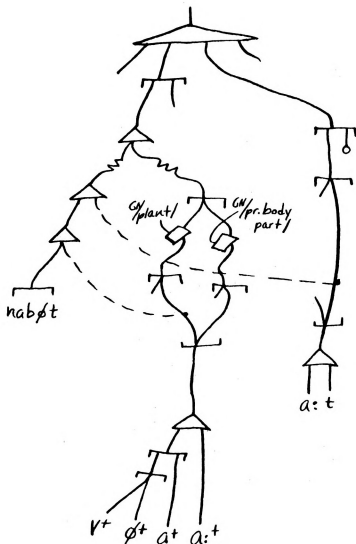
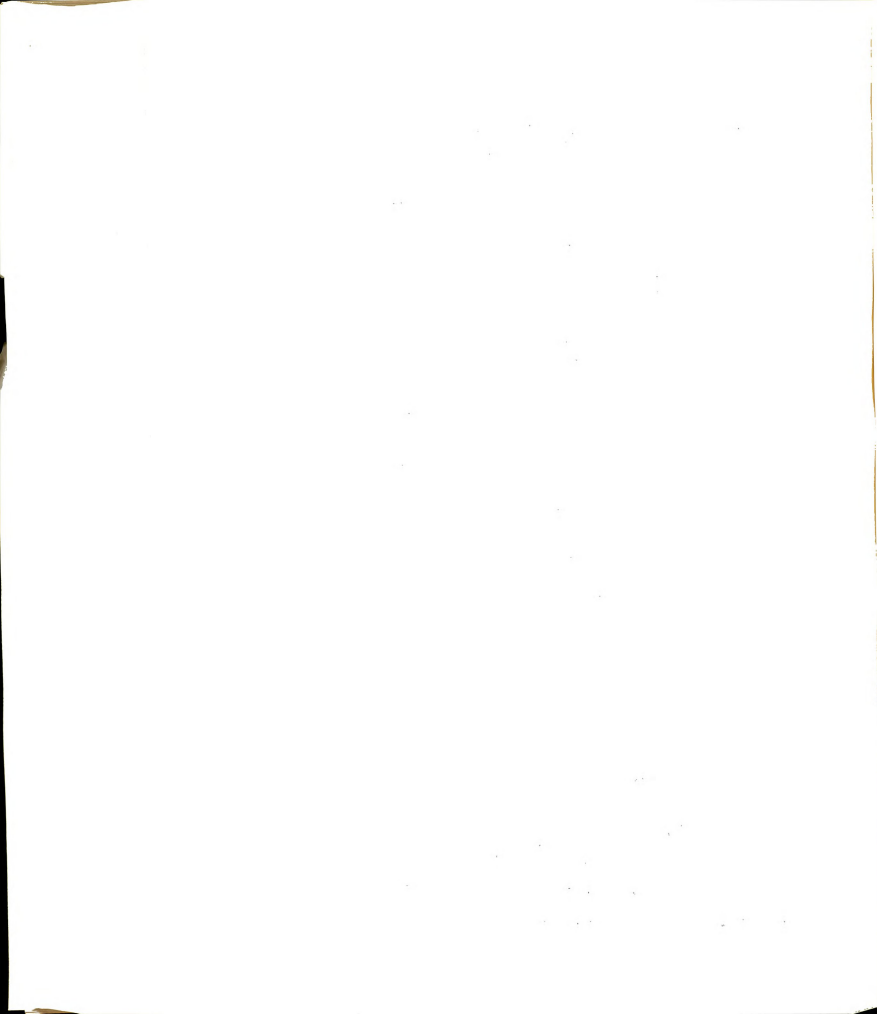


Figure 63

FVMaaLaat Plural (Semantically-based) Plant

4.3.1.13.2 FMuUL-type

The second of the [plant] plurals and the final semantically based plural is FMuUL. It is the same morphological shape as the female plural. Figure 64



shows the integration. The plural of hirəs (hiris 'plant') is hruus.

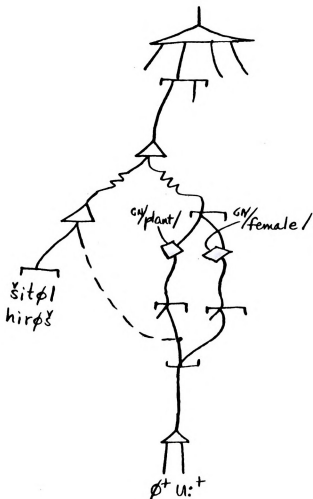


Figure 64

## FMuul Plural (Semantically-based) Plant

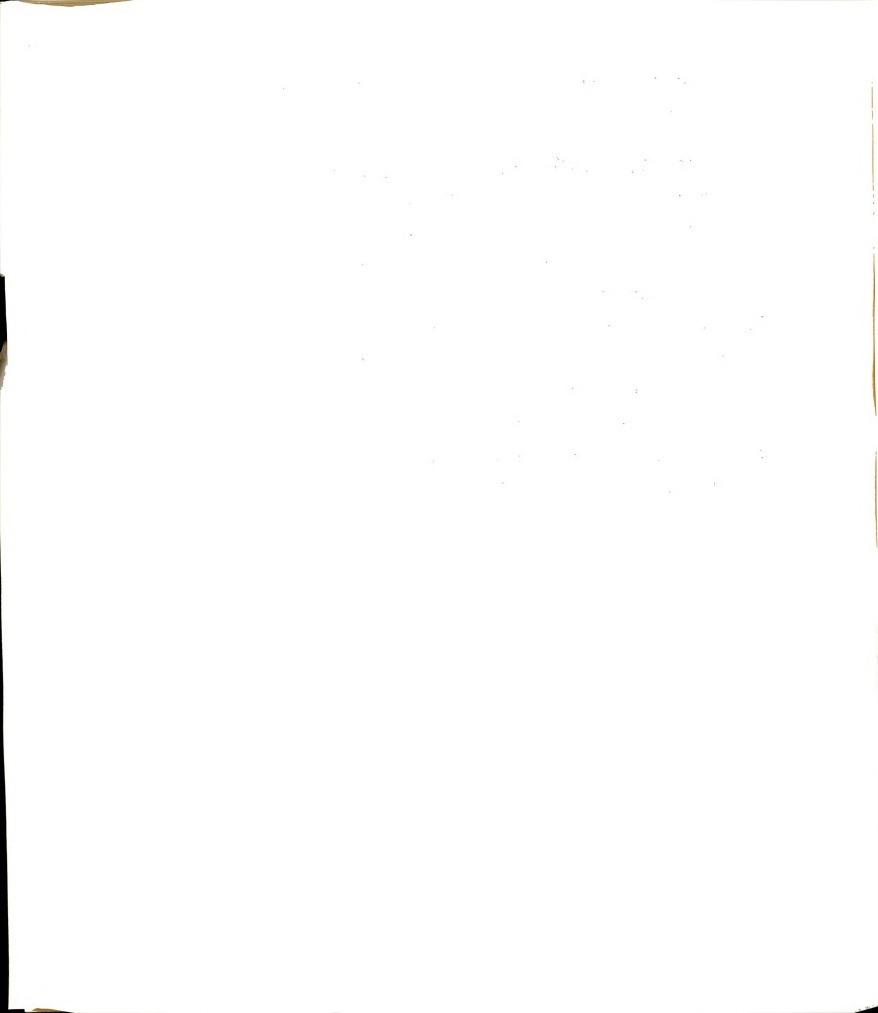
The plurals not discussed were either of an undetermined common semantic characteristic or did not comprise a major semantic class. These plurals would be integrated



and diagrammed in the same manner as the plurals presented herein in a fuller treatment.

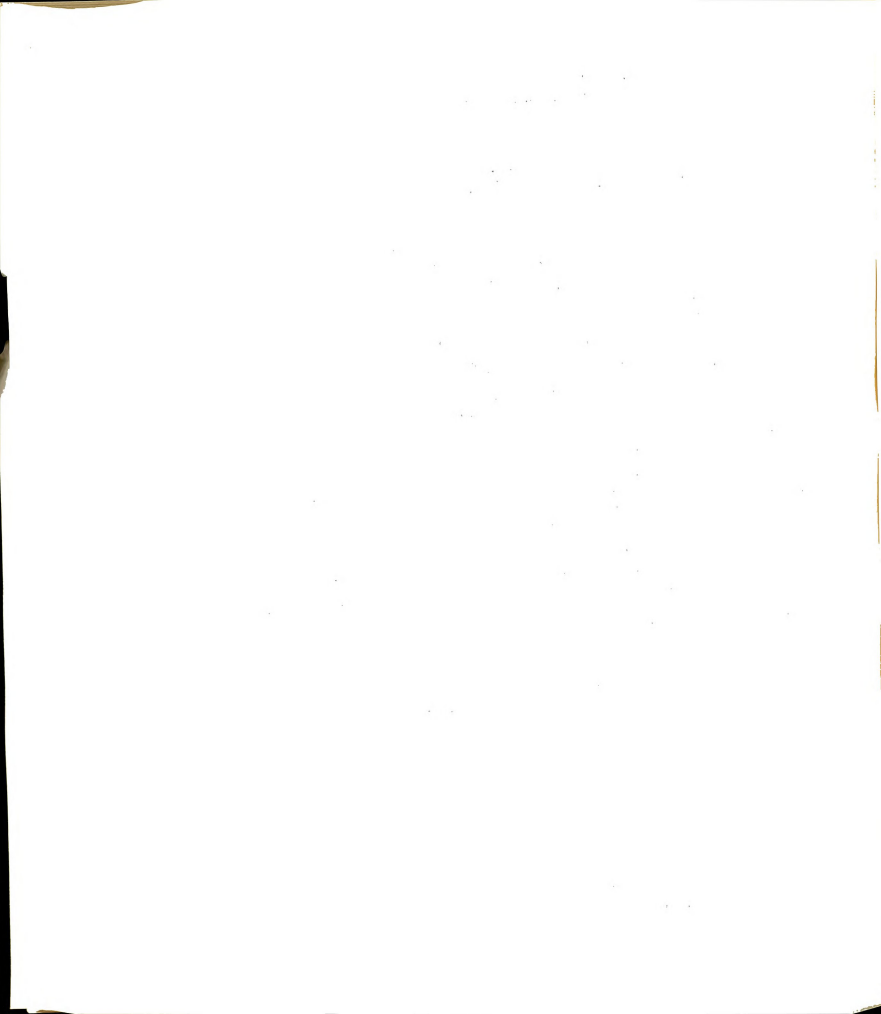
#### 4.3.1.14 Semantically-based Plurals -- Integrated

This diagram describes not only an integration of all the semantically based plurals detailed above, but also the phenomenon of multiple plural association. That is, some items will be members of more than one class. Figures 65 - 75 present the overall morphological description of semantically based broken plurals in Iraqi Arabic. Due to the size and complexity of the overall diagram, it had to be presented in sections. End points (or terminals) of one diagram can be matched with beginning points on succeeding diagrams.









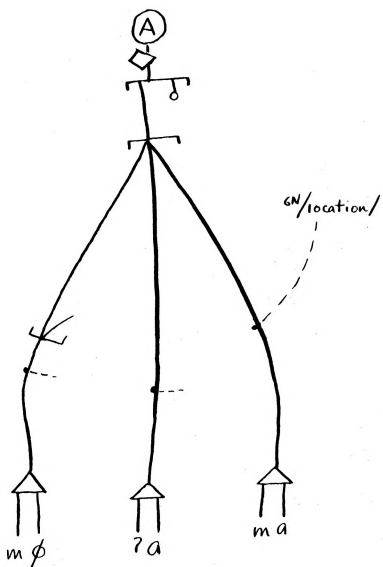
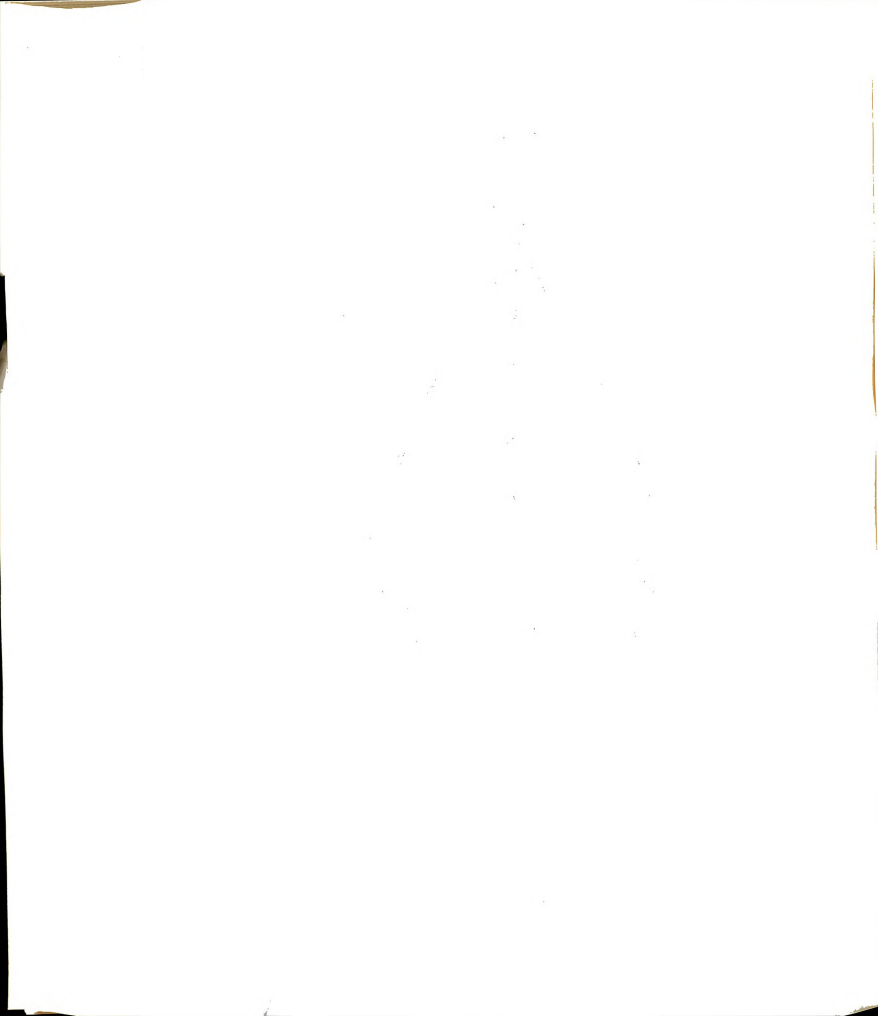


Figure 66  
Prefixes













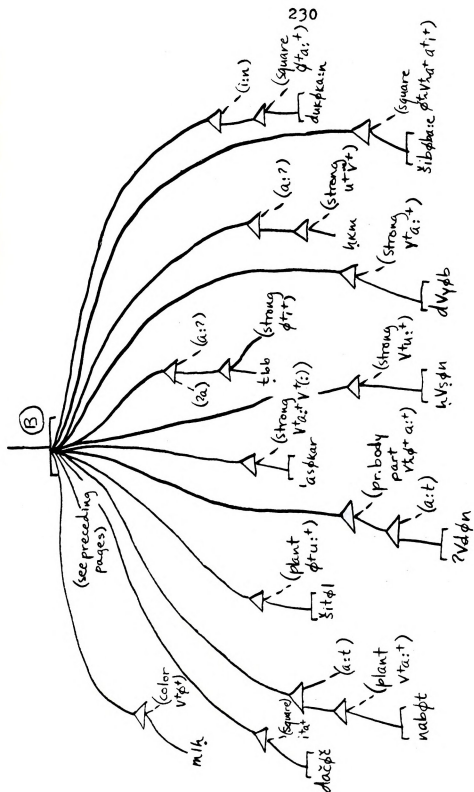
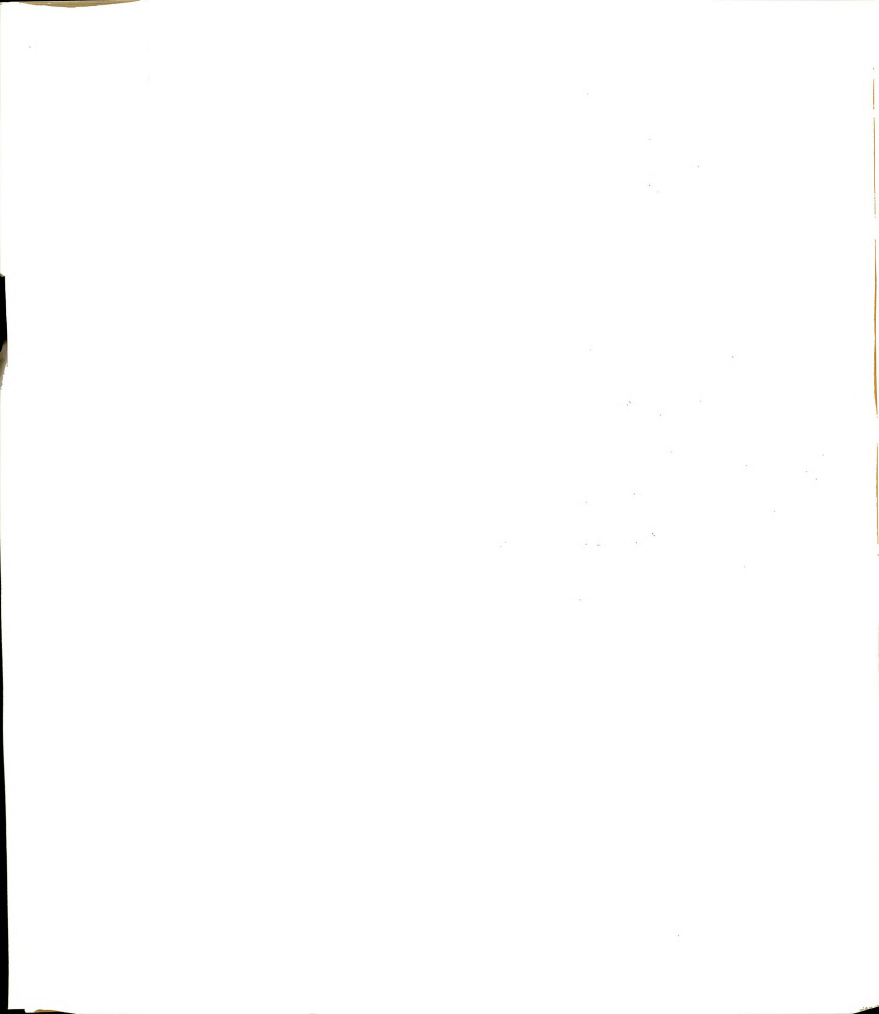


Figure 68a

Morphotactic Classes of Singulars (c)











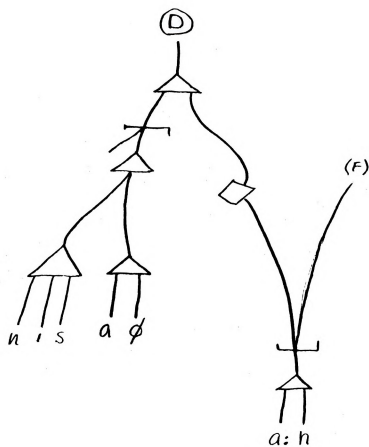
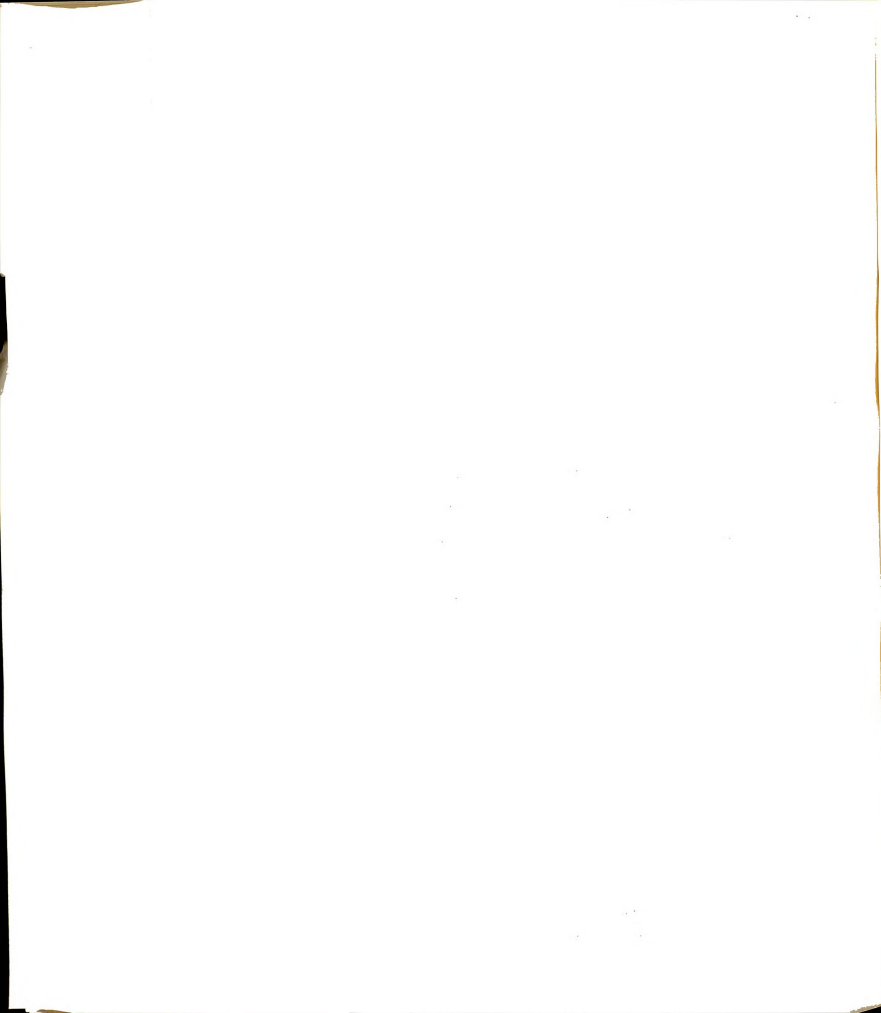


Figure 71  
Adjectives





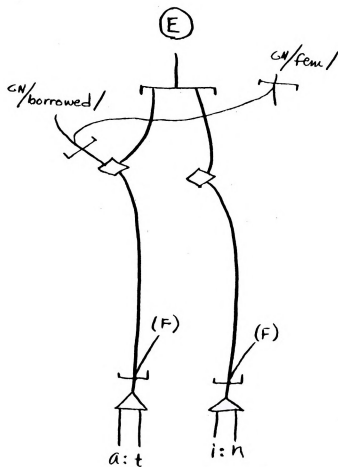
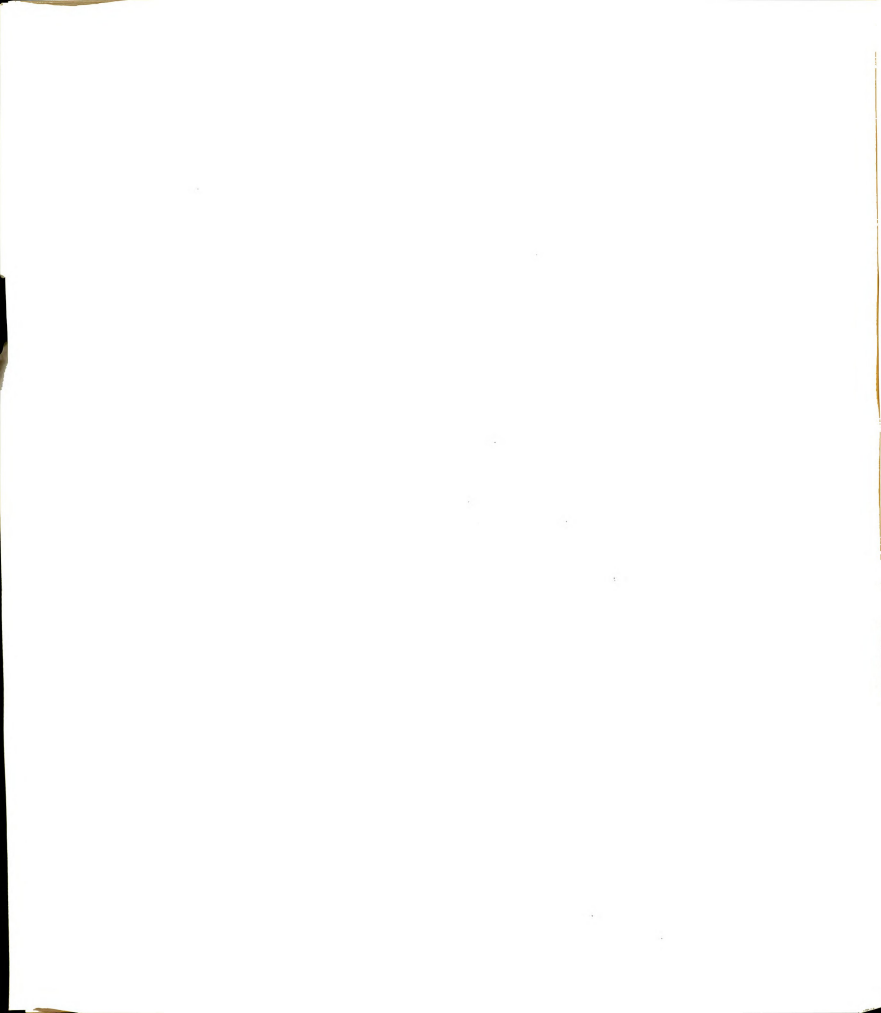


Figure 72  
Major Sound Plurals



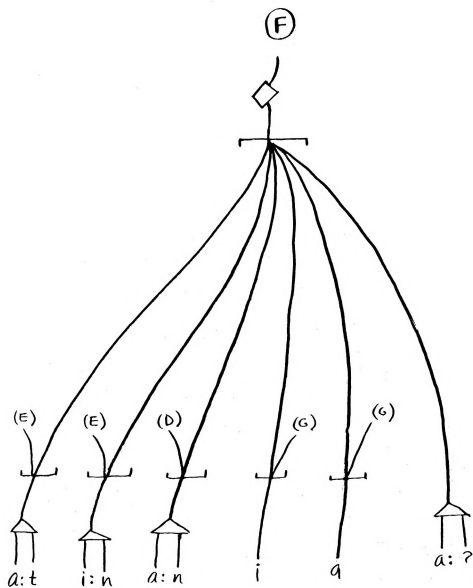


Figure 73  
Suffixes



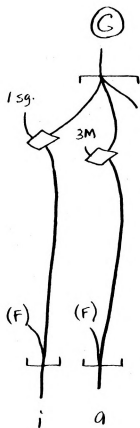


Figure 74  
Pronominal Suffixes



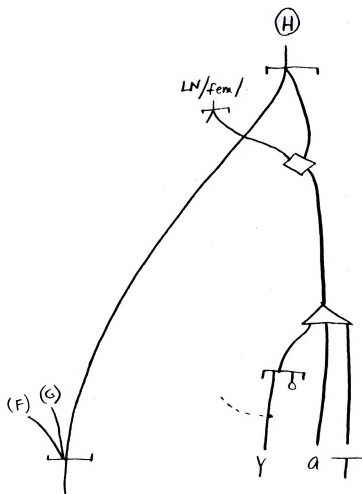
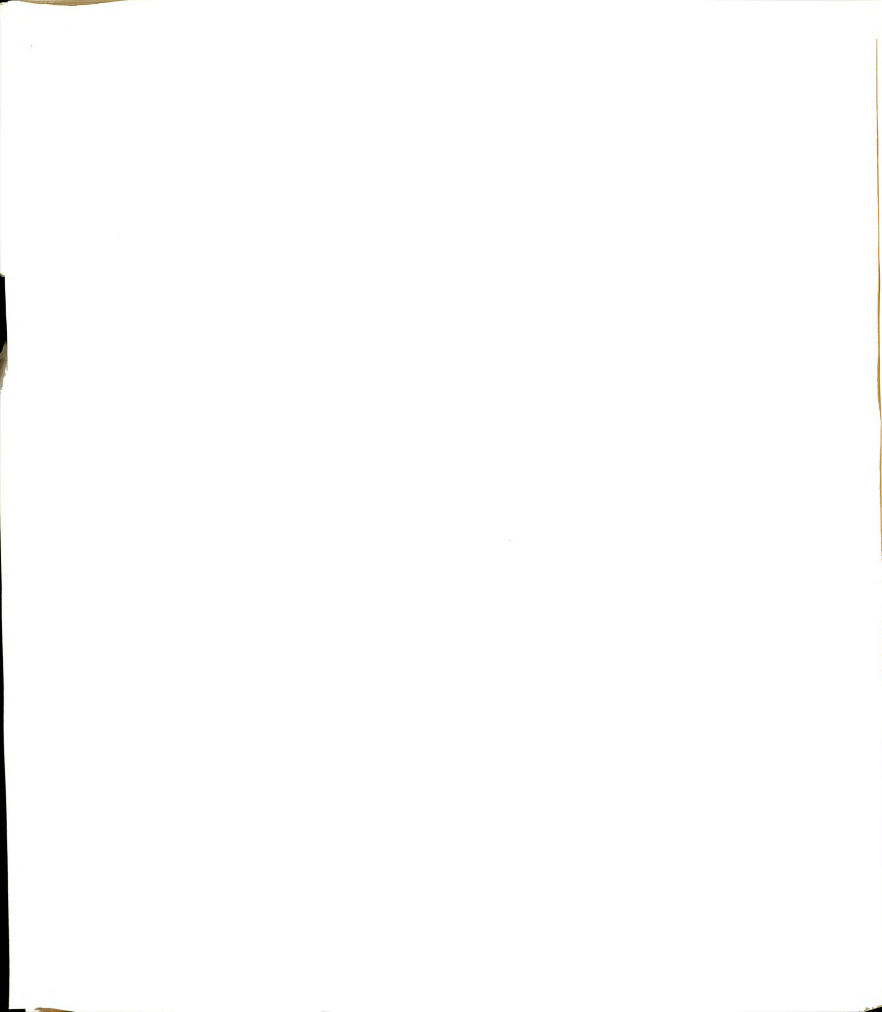


Figure 75  
Feminine Suffix





4.3.2 Phonologically-based Plurals

In almost every plural class there are items which do not possess the semantic characteristic common to the majority of the members. They appear rather to have been assigned on the basis of phonological shape. This section details such items grouping them in order that predictions might be made based on the canonical form of the singular.

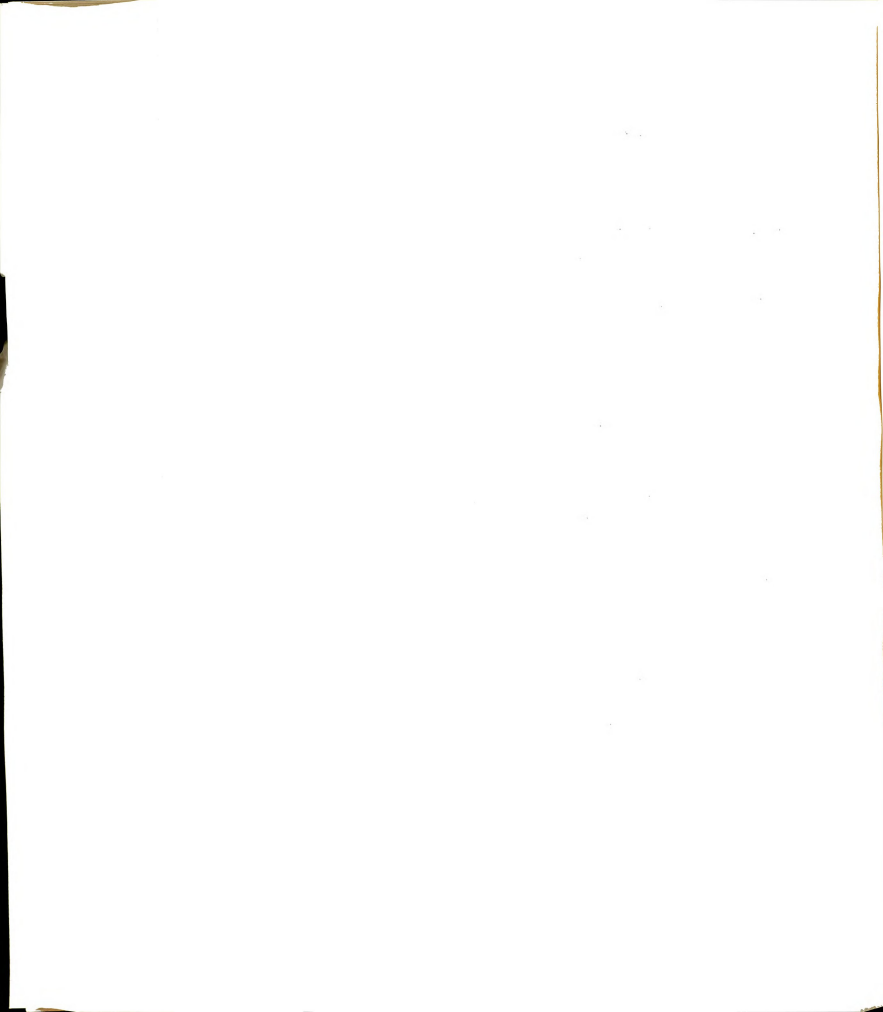
<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plurals</u>	<u>Frequency</u> (i.e., number of items in the data associated with each plural)
FvMMvL	FaMaaMiL	126
	FMaMiL	9
	FaMaaMiL	3
	FaMaaMuL	3
	FMaMiL	1
	FvMaaMiL	1
FvML	(fem) FvMaL	153
	(masc) ?aFMaaL	95
	FMuuL	29
	FMaaL	19
	FaMaaLi	25
	FMaaLa	12
	FuMuL	12
	FMaaLi	12
	FuMuL	8
	F1MLaan	4
	F1MiL	4
	FaMaaLi	4
	?aFMiLa	3
	FMuuLa	3
	?aFMuL	3
	FaMaaMiL	3



<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plurals</u>	<u>Frequency</u>
FvML, cont'd	F1MaaL	3
	F1MuuL	2
	?aFM1Laa?	2
	F1MLaat	2
	FMaaM1L	1
	F1M1	1
	FuMaaL1	1
FvMvvL		
(1.e., vv=v?)	FaMaaM1L	42
	?aFM1La	8
	FuMuL	7
	?aF1MLa	4
(1.e., vv=v?)	F1MaaM1L	4
	F1MLaan	3
	FuMuLaa?	2
	?aFMaaL	2
(1.e., vv=v?)	FuMaaM1L	2
(1.e., vv=v?)	FMaaM1L	2
	?aFM1Laa?	1
	FaMaLa	1
	FuMLaan	1
	F1MLaat	1
	FMaaLa	1
FaMvL	?aFMaaL	12
	FMuuL	8
	FaMaaLa	5
	FuMuul	4
	FMaaL	4
	FuMuulLaat	1
	?aFMuL	1
	F1Muul	1



<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plurals</u>	<u>Frequency</u>
FvMaL	?aFMaaL	4
	F1MaaL	1
	FMaaLa	1
FvvMvL		
(1.e., vv=v?)	FMaaM1L	4
	FaMaLa	2
	F1MLaan	1
(1.e., vv=v?)	FaMaaM11L	1
	?aFMaaL	1
FvMMvvL	FaMaaM11L	22
	FMaaM11L	16
	F1MaaM11L	5
	FaMaaM1L	5
	FMaaMLa	3
	FuMaaM11L	2
	FaMaaLa	2
	FaMaaL1	1
(1.e., last C omitted)	FMaaLa	1
FMvvL		
(1.e., vv=v?)	FMaaM1L	7
	FuMuL	3
	FuMLaan	3
(1.e., vv=v?)	F1MaaM1L	2
	F1MLaan	2
FMvMM1L	FMaaMLa	1
	FMaaL	1
FvvML	FaMaaM1L	2
(1.e., vv=v?)		



The above facts would be integrated into the broken plurals in the following manner. The less frequent of the plurals for a particular singular phonological shape will be the marked preemptive pattern, enabled to be realized by the few items comprising each class which takes a particular marked plural. The most frequently occurring (i.e., the expected) plural for a particular phonological shape will be the unmarked plural for that phonological shape. Figures 76-78 detail the phonologically-based plurals.

#### 4.3.2.1 Plurals of the Phonological Shape FvMMvL

##### 4.3.2.1.1 FaMaamIL and FaMaamiiL-types

What Figure 76 details is the unmarked nature of the plural FaMaamIL, thus explaining its relatively frequent occurrence as the plural for the singular shape FvMMvL. The choice of ə<sup>+</sup> or v<sup>+</sup> as the first preemptive vowel in this series is more marked than the choice of a<sup>+</sup>. The final vowel is either the marked choice u<sup>+</sup> or the unmarked i<sup>+</sup> with "long" i being more marked than "short" i. If one takes the least marked path of the plurals for the singulars of the shape FvMMvL ( 10 ) the resultant plural is FaMaamIL. For example, the plural of laglag 'stork' is lagaalig.





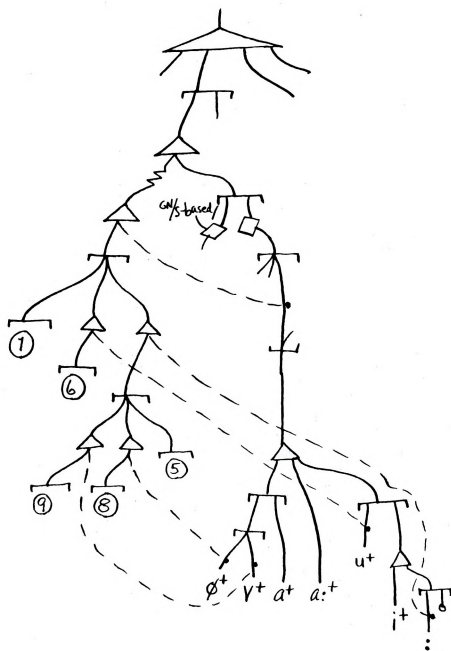
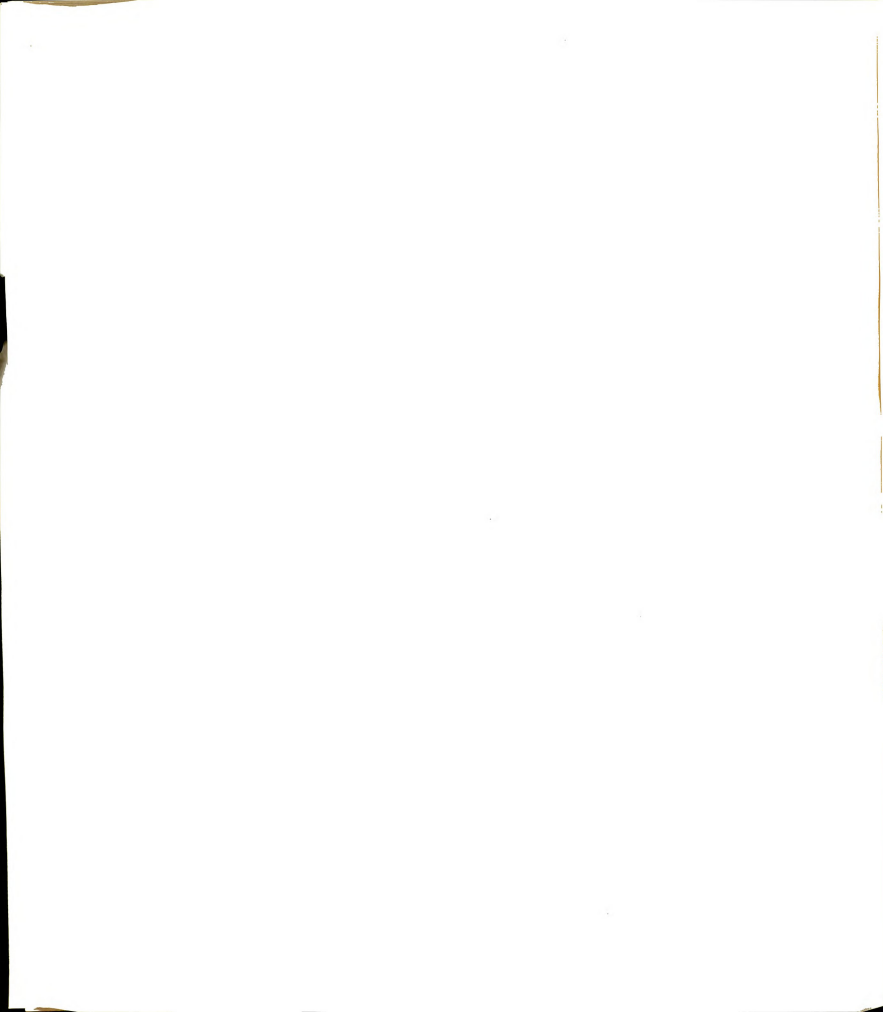


Figure 76  
FaMaaMiL Plural (Phonologically-based) FvMMvL



### 4.3.2.2 Plurals for the Phonological Shape FvML

#### 4.3.2.2.1 FvMaL-type

This plural type poses a slight problem since the first vowel of the plural is the same as the first vowel of the particular singular item taking this plural.

Figure 77 details this plural type.



Figure 77

FvMaL Plural (Phonologically-based) FvML



The blank ( ) is not a preemptive. Instead the normal vowel takes precedence over it. This is detailed in the phonotactics. The plural of nisəb (nisba 'relationship') is nisab. All of the singular items in this class are grammatically feminine, i.e., they have a suffix -a.

#### 4.3.2.2.2 ?aFMaaL-type

The second most frequent plural type for the singular phonological shape FvML is ?aFMAaL. This plural is detailed in Figure 78. All of the items entering into this plural type are grammatically masculine.

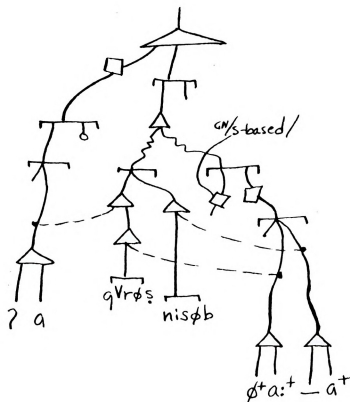
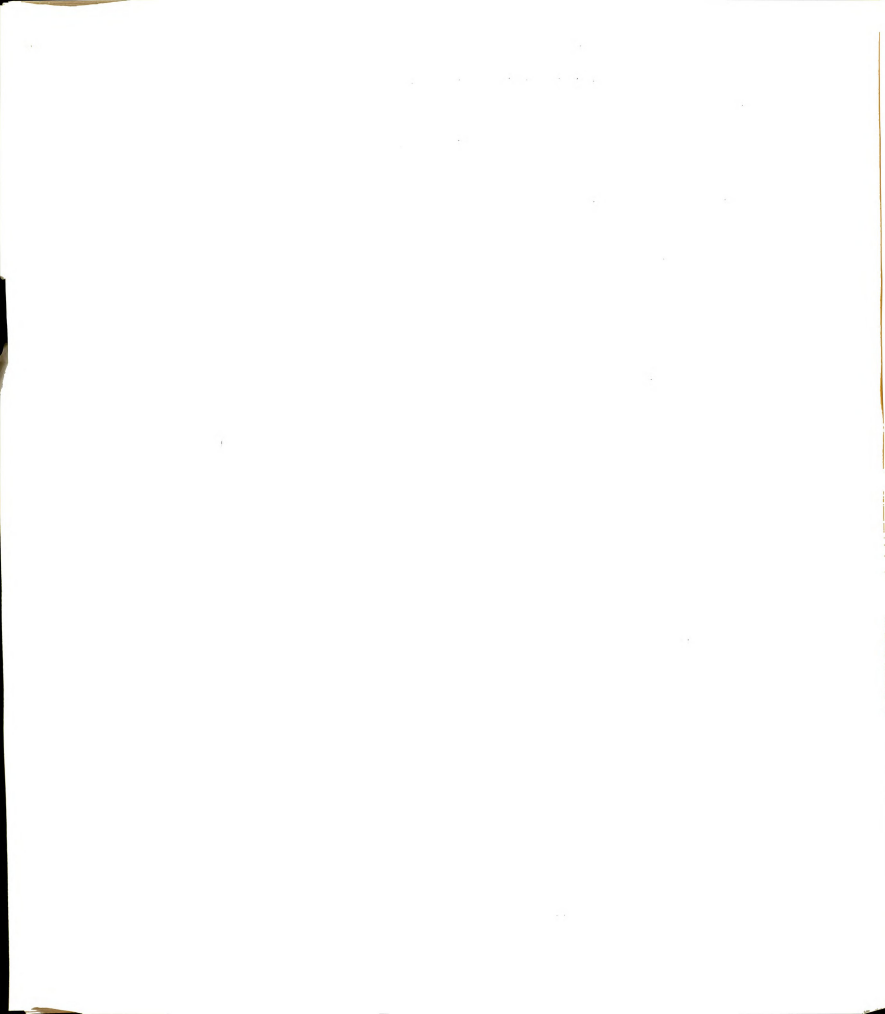


Figure 78

?aFMaaL Plural (Phonologically-based) FvML



The remainder of the plurals for the phonological shape FvML are diverse but may be grouped under four major plural types: FaMaaMiL, FvMuul, FiML and FMvL. These are the marked types for this particular singular phonological shape and would be integrated as choices under the first line of a downward ordered or. Particular nominal subclasses would enable certain plural subclasses within these types to be realized.

#### 4.3.2.3 Other Phonologically-based Plurals

The remainder of the phonologically-based plurals would be integrated as above with the most frequently occurring being the unmarked choice for the particular singular shape. Since they are quite straightforward they need not be detailed here.

#### 4.3.3 Summary

This section (4.3), in dealing with the morphology of both the semantically-based and phonologically-based broken plurals of Iraqi Arabic, has been complete insofar as possible and insofar as the data studied are concerned. Due to time and space limitations a few of the descriptions were succinct, leaving minor details and previously explained material to be filled in by the reader.

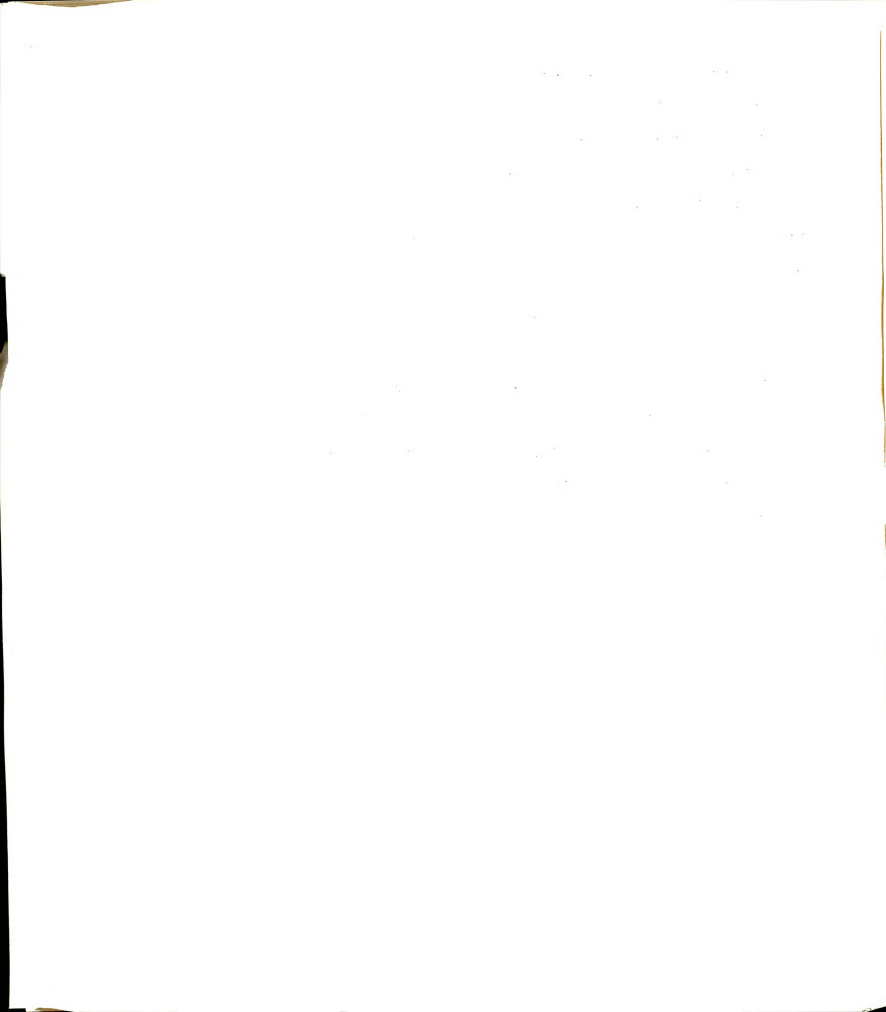
#### 4.4 The Phonotactics

The phonotactics must account for the following phenomena in order to be compatible with the suggested treatment of plurals: interdigitation of consonants and vowels, preemption of singular vowels by plural vowels, and

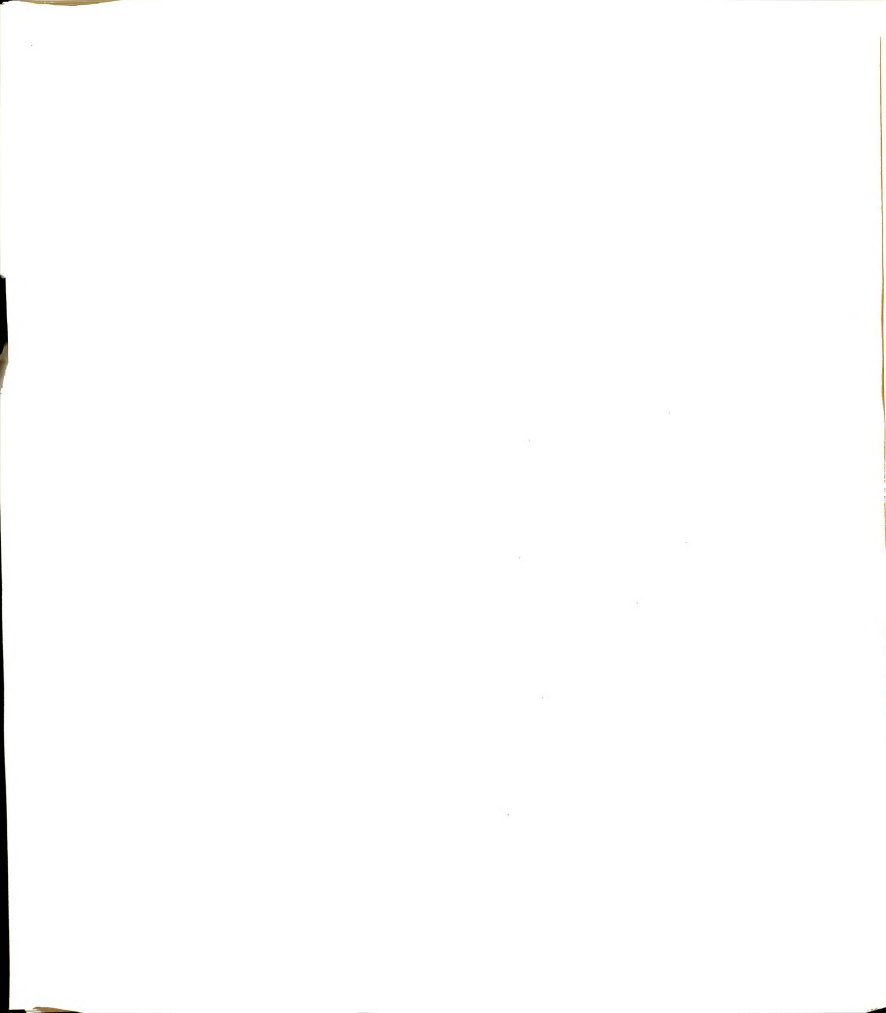












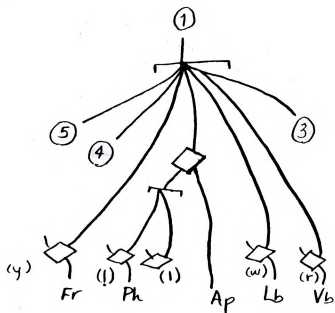
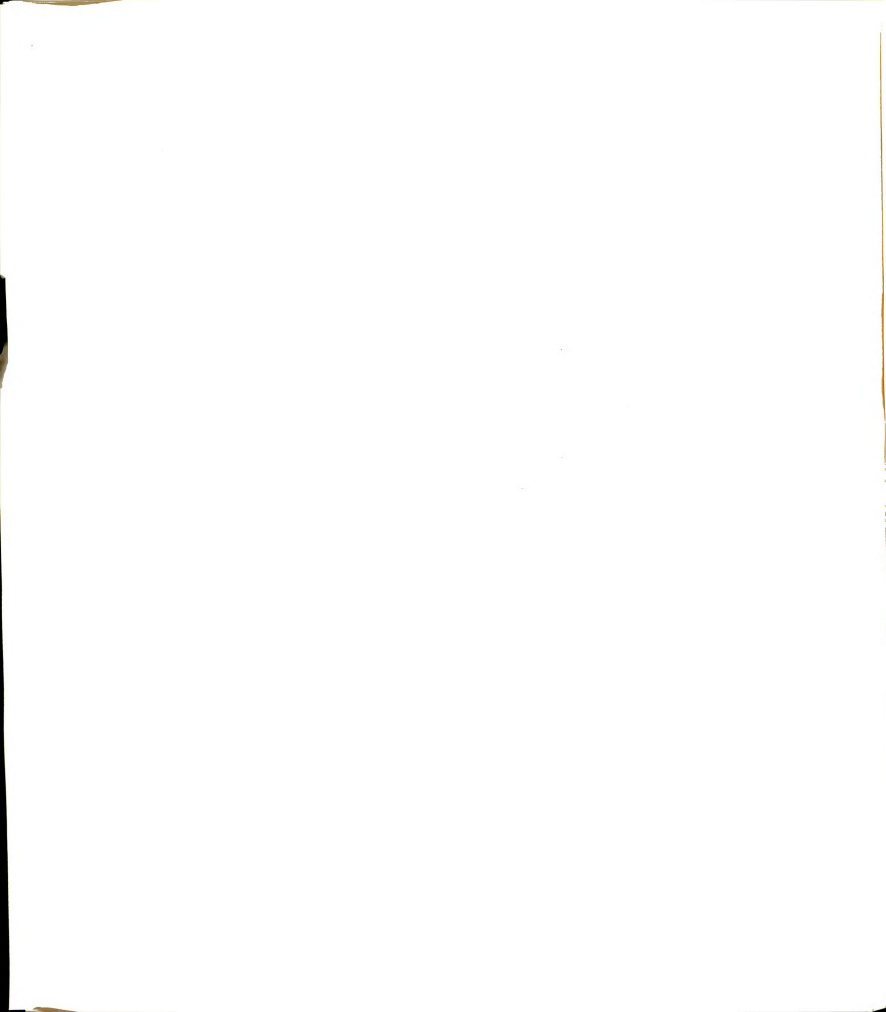


Figure 80  
Liquids and Glides



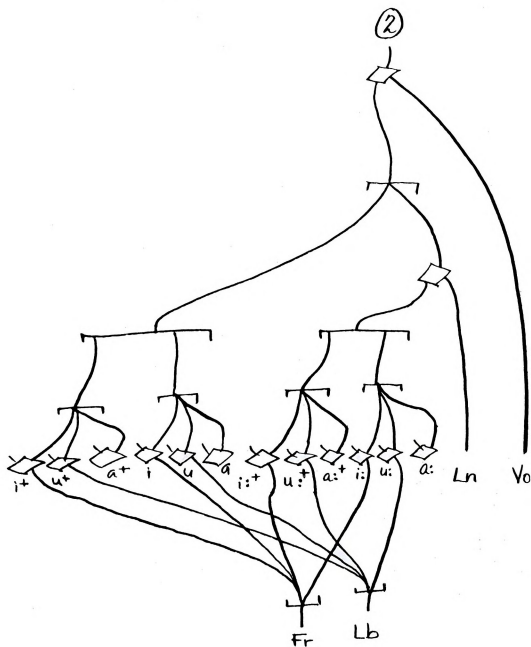
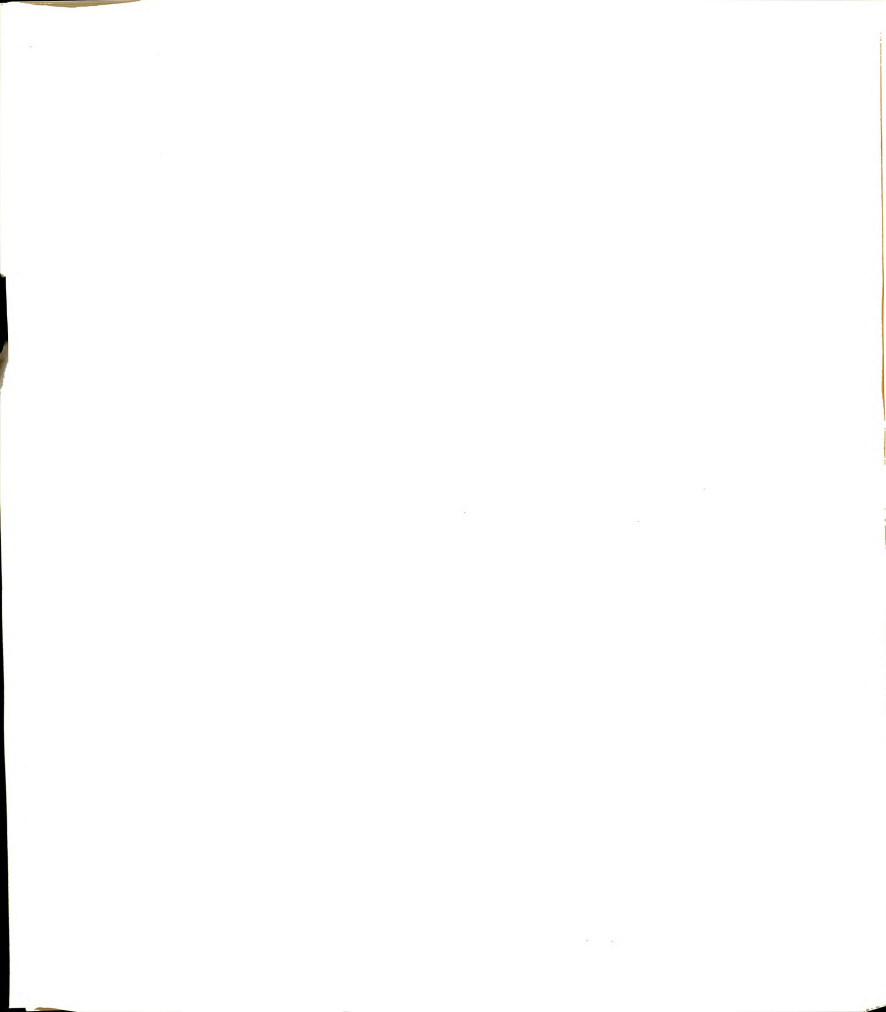


Figure 81  
Vowels (Preemptive, Long and "Normal")





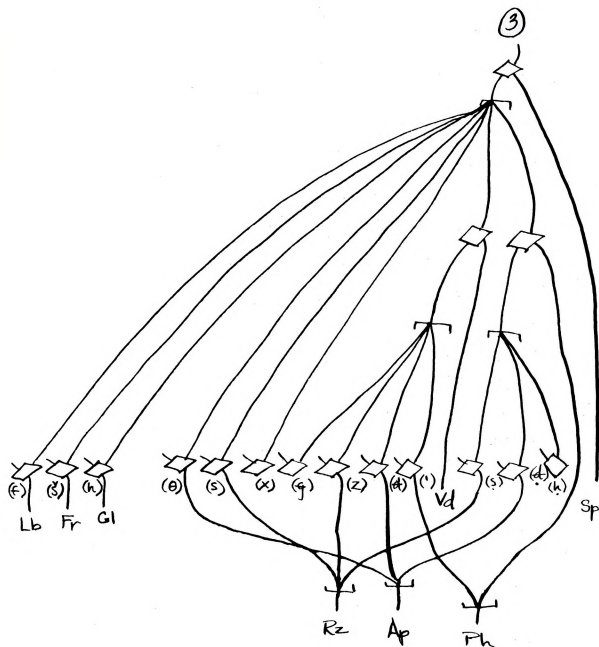
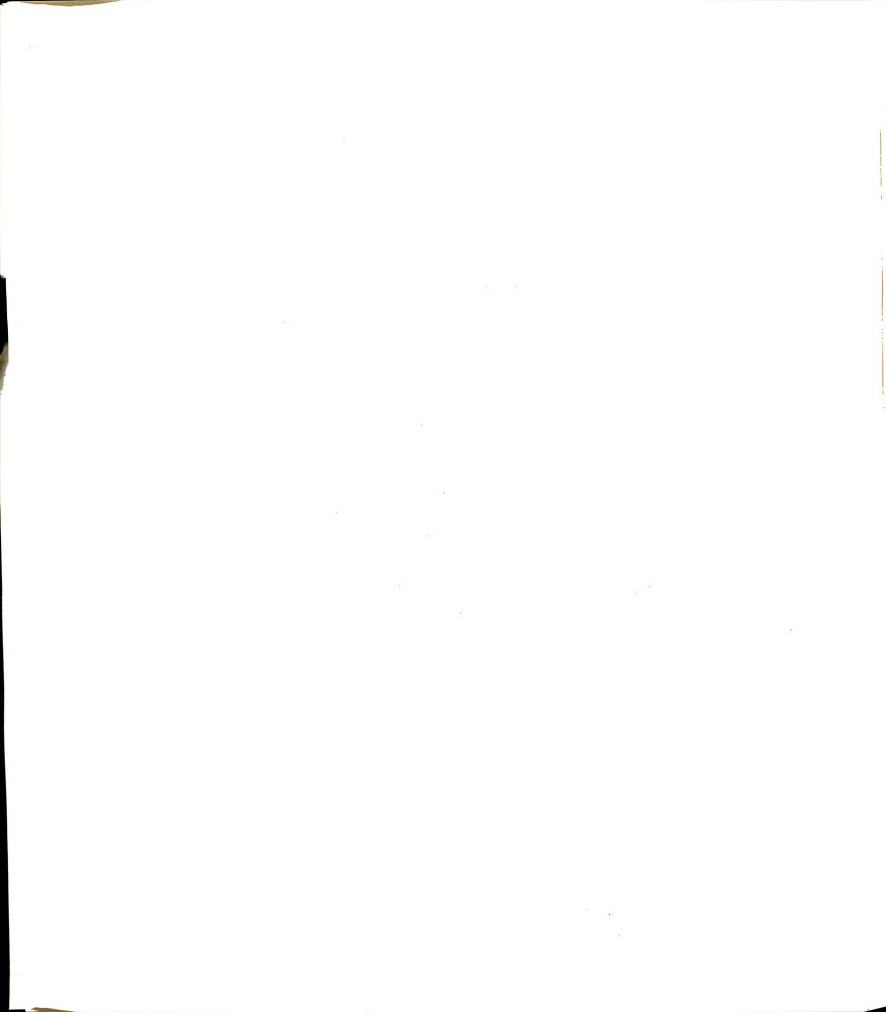


Figure 82  
Fricatives



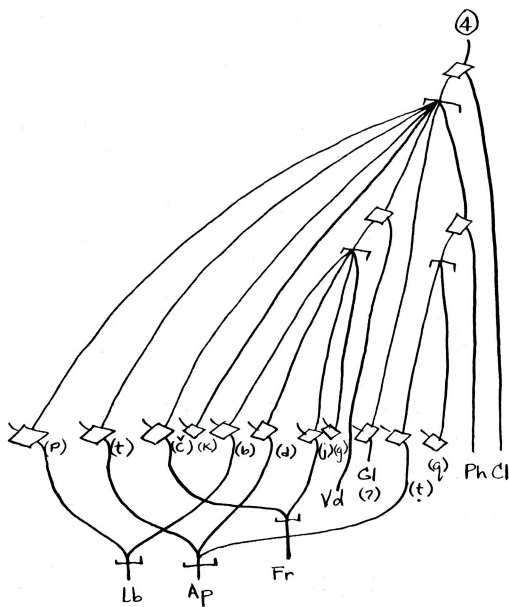
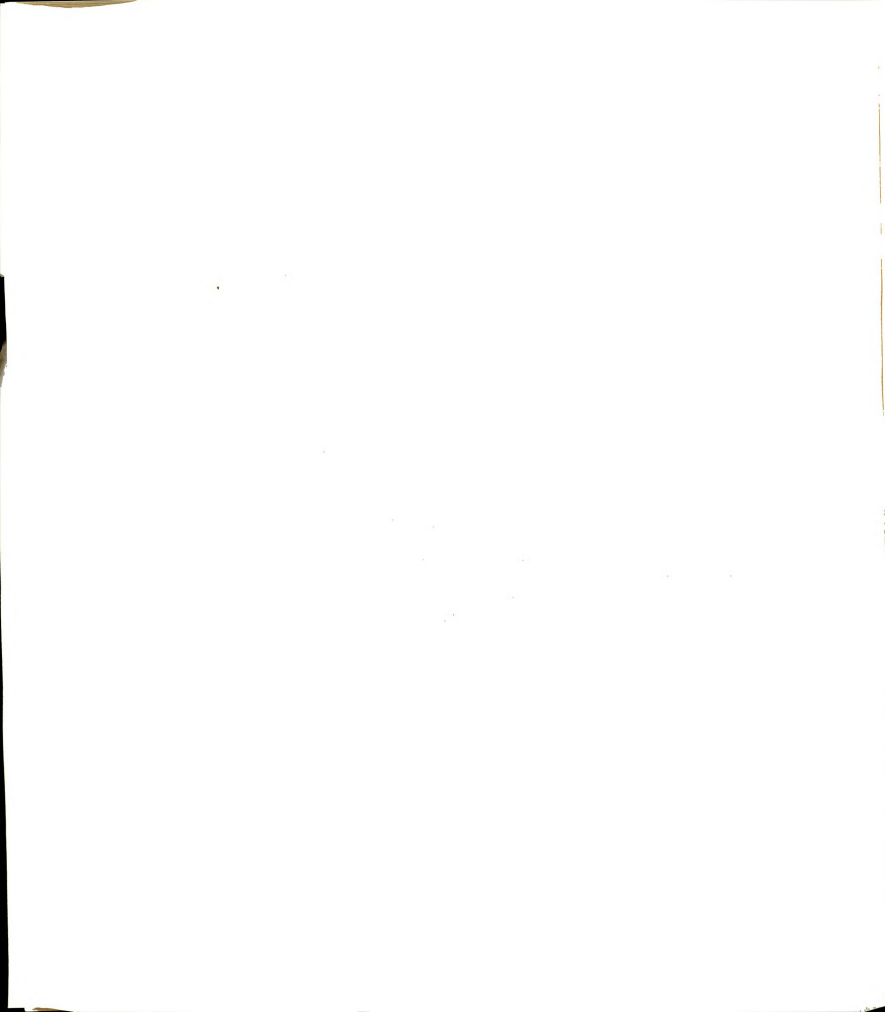


Figure 83  
Stops



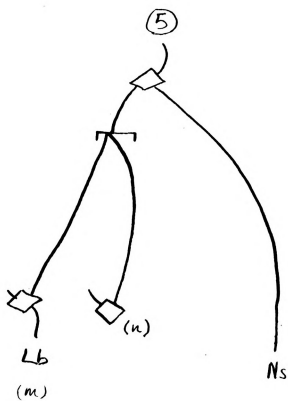
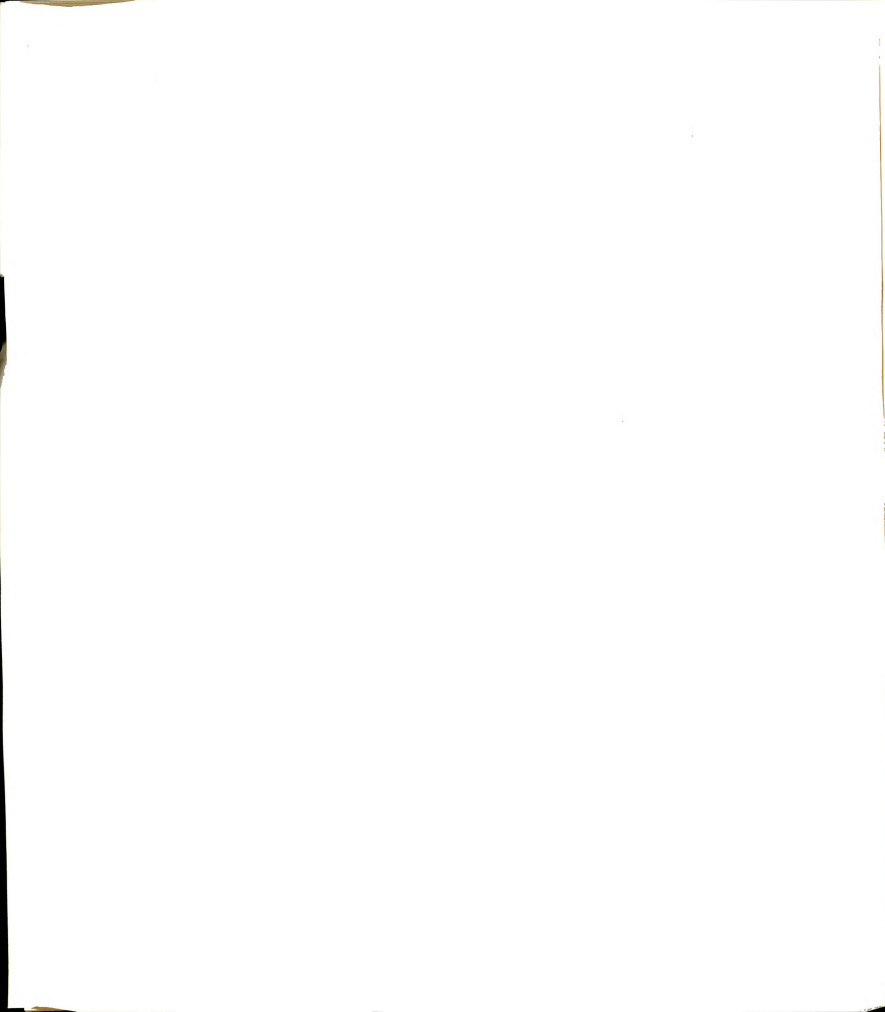


Figure 84  
Nasals



The diagram above (Figure 81) accounts for two different types of syllable structure: a long vowel alone, e.g., ui 'and', ia 'yes', or the now familiar CV(CV)...(C) pattern. With the CV(CV)...(C) pattern it thereby accounts also for interdigitation since it can only accept a series of consonants and vowels in that order. Thus, receiving simultaneously the sequences ktb and ia, the phonotactics can only supply the order kita:b 'book'.

The phenomenon of preemption is accounted for by the downward ordered or over the vowels. The marked series are the preemptive vowels. That is, first the tactics checks to see if any preemptive vowels have been generated by the morphotactics. If so, then the preemptive vowel is realized and the vowel it preempts is realized as  $\emptyset$  (in the morphonic alternation pattern above the phonotactics). Only if there is no preemptive vowel does the "normal" vowel get realized. The preemptive vowels neutralize with their "normal" counterparts below the phonotactics in the phonemic alternation pattern. The case of non-preemption (i.e., the blank (\_)) is handled as in Figure 85.





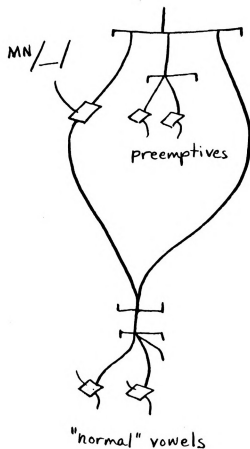
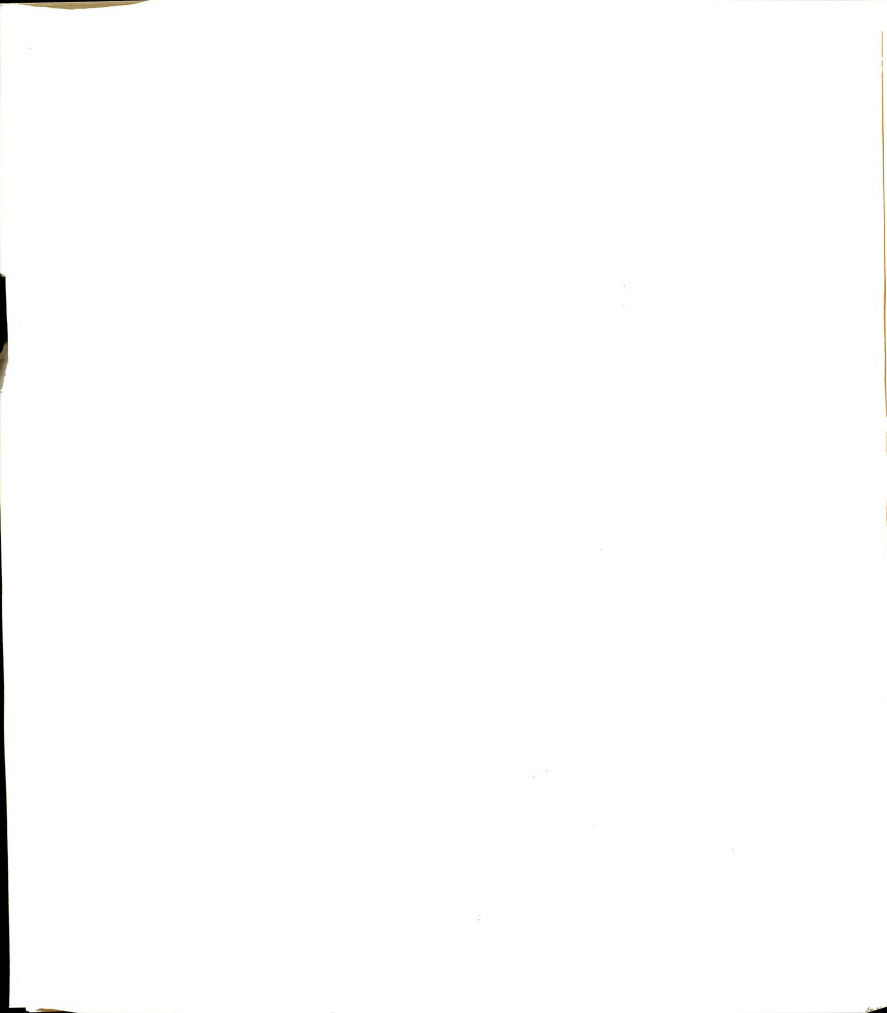


Figure 85

Phonotactic Realization of the Morphon  $MN/_/$

The tactics first checks to see if  $MN/_/$  has been generated; if so, instead of a preemptive vowel, the "normal" vowel takes precedence. Otherwise the tactics functions as described above. An example is the FVMaL



plural. The plural of xidma 'a service' is  $\left( \begin{smallmatrix} \text{xid}^{\text{m}} \\ \text{-a}^+ \end{smallmatrix} \right)$ .

The phonotactics, on receiving this configuration, allows xida<sup>+</sup>m. The blank insures that the singular vowel takes precedence. Thus the plural xidam.

The phenomenon of consonantal reduplication (or gemination) has been discussed previously (cf. 4.3.1.5.5), but we will reiterate it here. If the morphology has generated <sup>MN</sup>/\*/, then a reduplicative construction in the phonology is allowed to be realized. See page 197 for figure and examples. This is also illustrated in Figure 79 where the <sup>MN</sup>/\*/ enables the reduplicated consonant construction to be realized.

#### 4.5 Intervening Realizational Phenomena

Some of the realizational phenomena which were mentioned informally in morphological discussions are formalized here. We mentioned before that the preemptive vowels neutralize with their "normal" counterparts. This configuration is part of the phonemic alternation pattern (below the phonotactics). Figure 86 details this.



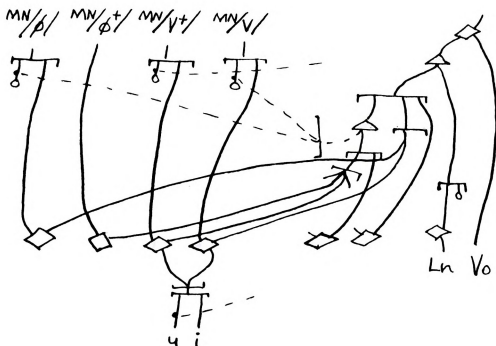
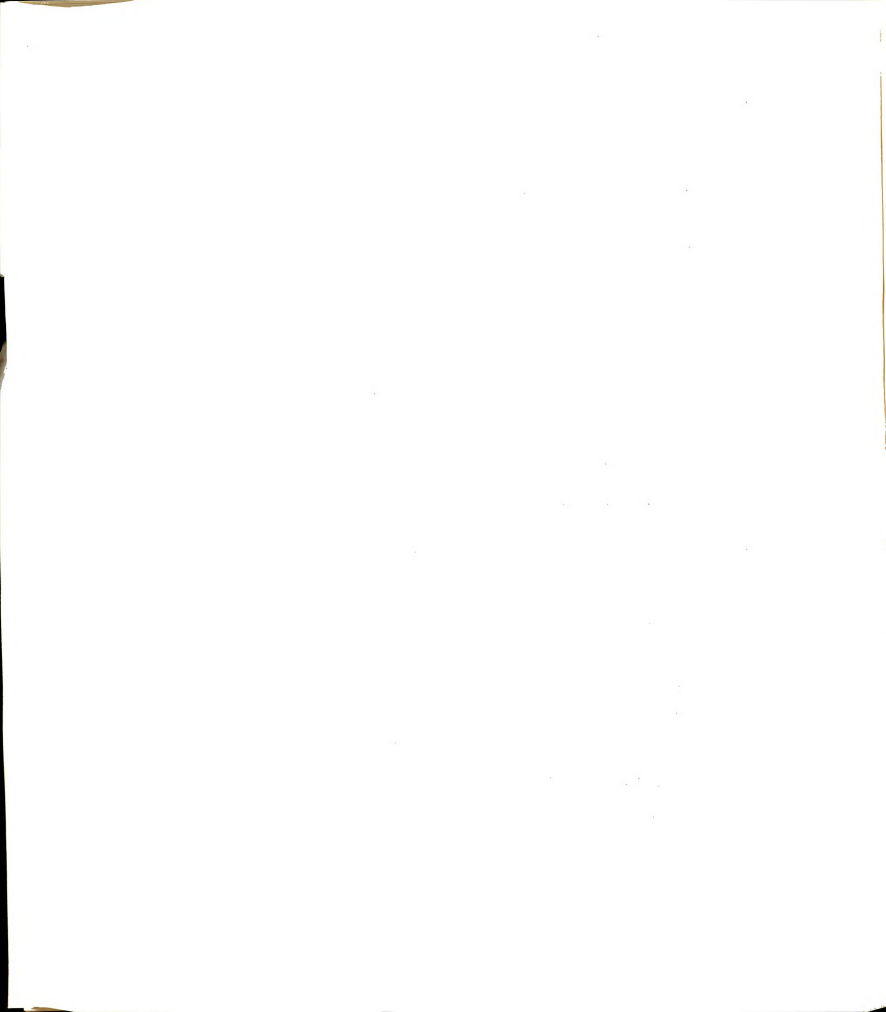


Figure 86

### Alternation and Neutralization of the "Normal" and Preemptive Vowels

Figure 86 also shows that if the phonotactics does not accommodate  $\underline{V}^+$  (in case there are less than four radicals), then it is realized as  $\emptyset$  in the morphonic alternation pattern. That is,  $\underline{V}^+$  in the plural pattern  $\underline{\emptyset a:V}^+$  is only realized when there are four radicals.

There are three additional alternation phenomena. One of these occurs in the morphonic alternation pattern (above the phonotactics) and is detailed in Figure 87. This figure describes the alternate realizations of glottal



stop;<sup>6</sup> length (l), frontality (y), labiality (w), and glottality (?).<sup>7</sup> The environments are stated rather than diagrammed; they would occur as part of the phonotactics.

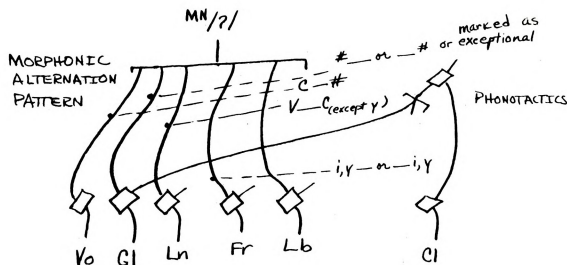


Figure 87

#### Alternate Realizations of Glottal Stop

The second alternation is that of u~i or y described in Figure 88. It occurs in the phonemic alternation pattern. The environment forms a "natural class" in the sense that all of the items enabling Lb (labial) to be realized are performed with a raised tongue back as is the vowel u.





This alternation must occur in the phonemic alternation pattern (below the phonotactics) since the specification of V as i or u must succeed (i.e., occur lower in the realizational chain than) the realization of glottal stop as y or w. (If this were not the case we could handle the alternation in the morphonic alternation pattern as in Figure 89.

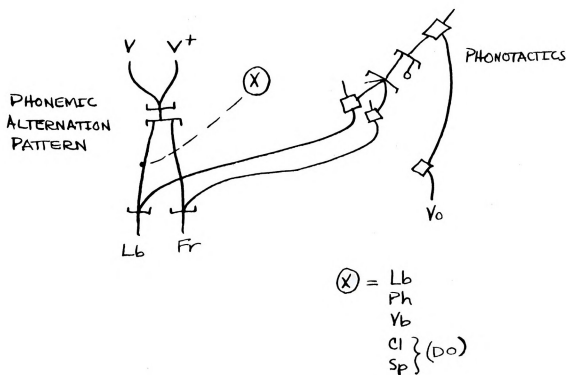
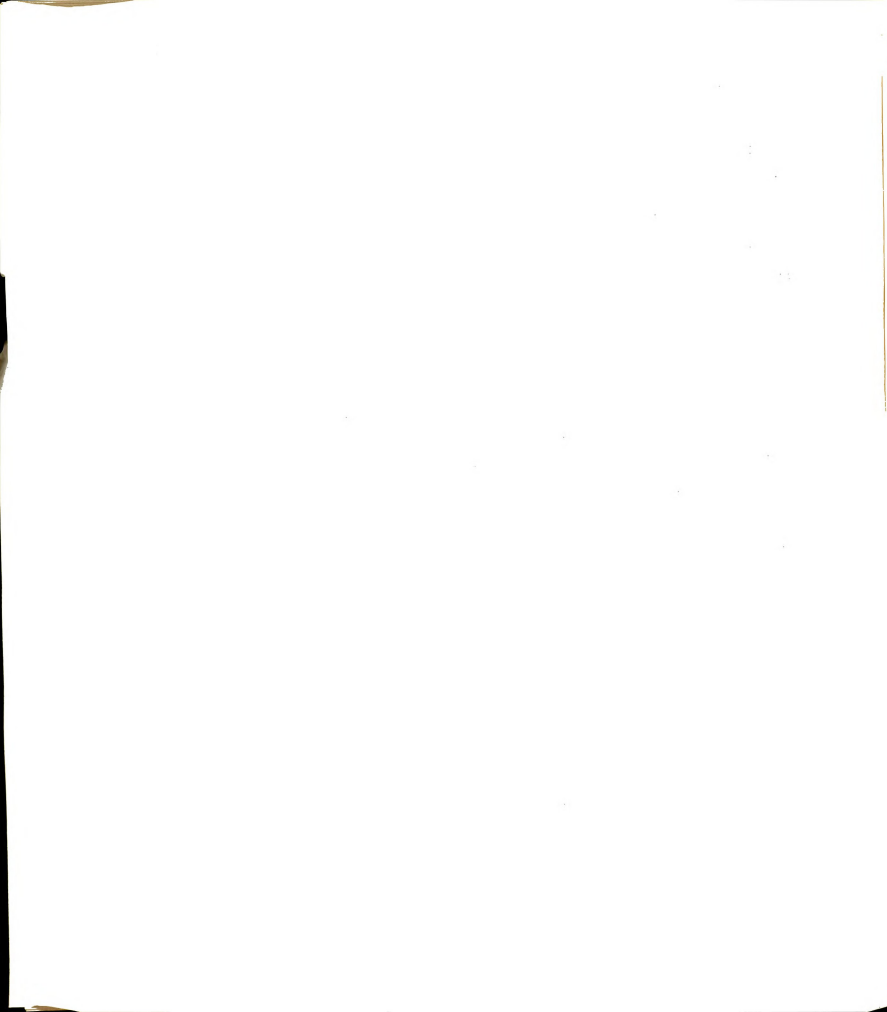


Figure 88  
Alternate Realizations of V



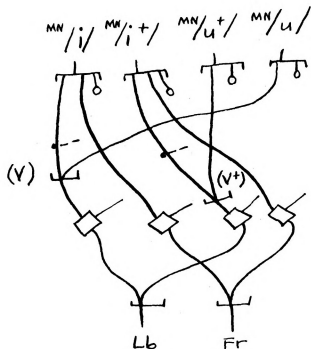
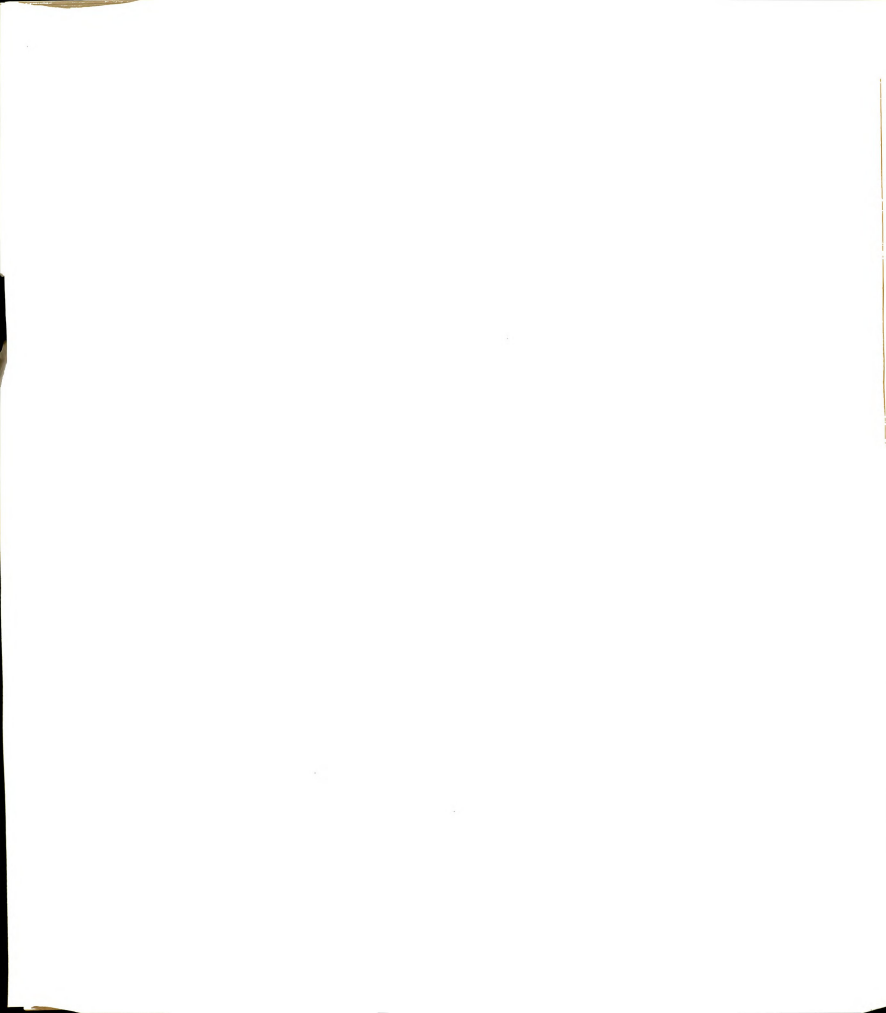


Figure 89  
Possible Alternate Analysis of V

The third alternation phenomenon occurs in the phonemic alternation pattern. This phenomenon, the realization of glottal stop as Vo (a), must be specified as occurring in the environment of  $\emptyset C\_ \#$ , as in the phonotactics consonants do not occur contiguously.



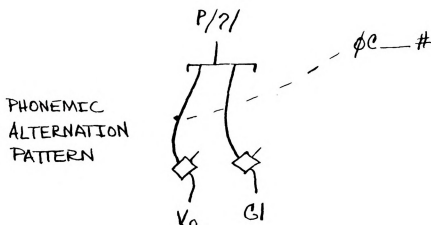


Figure 90  
Realization of Glottal Stop as a

Another phenomenon which occurs in the phonemic alternation pattern is the related phenomenon of the realization of w and y as u and i, respectively, in the environment  $\phi C\_ \#$ . This entails only the generation of Vo as a determined element in this environment. Note that all the so-called weak radicals (?, w, y) are specified as Vo(calic) in this environment ( $\phi C\_ \#$ ). An example of this is  $P/rilw/$  'colt'. The phonemic sign realization of this item is filu.



#### 4.6 The Phonetic Tactics

Since the phonetic tactics has never been formalized, the types of phenomena it handles with respect to our analysis of broken plurals will only be explained verbally.

There are two related phenomena which it is assumed that the phonetic tactics handles. One is the insertion of a determined vowel (i) between the first two consonants of a three consonant cluster. The other is the insertion of a determined vowel (usually i, sometimes u or a) between two different consonants which occur phonological word finally.

The first is a quite general Arabic phenomenon (i.e., it occurs throughout the dialects). An example of it is <sup>PS</sup>/bflu:sak/ 'with your money', realized on the surface as bifluusak. Often speakers of Arabic as a native language insert this vowel in English words containing triconsonantal clusters, for example, [lipistik] 'lipstick'.

The second phenomenon is a characteristic of Iraqi Arabic but not of all the dialects, e.g., not of Egyptian Arabic. It is the vowel insertion between dissimilar consonants phonological word finally, for example, filim (Iraqi) versus film (Egyptian).

The phonetic tactics also handles phenomena like phonetic assimilation, but this has no real bearing on the general problem of broken plurals.





#### 4.7 Implications for the Metatheory

The major implication for the metatheory which this study has made is that language is a much more integrated and much less well stratified system of relationships than it was previously thought to be.

While stratification is still an important concept upon which to base the theory, the requirement that units on one level relate only to the units of the level(s) immediately contiguous is too strong. It needs to be made less stringent, in order to allow relationships between units on non-contiguous levels. This study has utilized the less stringent requirement in the analysis of Iraqi broken plurals. It has posited a direct relationship between portions of the gnostotactics and the morphotactics in accounting for the semantically-based broken plurals.

The less stringent requirement was used in this analysis in order to achieve descriptive adequacy. In other words, the data itself requires the analyst to posit direct links between semantics and morphology. It must necessarily follow that the theory, in order to maintain explanatory adequacy, must allow this less stringent requirement (i.e., that direct relationships may exist between non-contiguous levels). For, in order for a theory to be explanatorily adequate, it must first allow descriptively adequate grammars to be written and secondly, it must present a means of choosing the simplest



of  $n$  descriptively adequate grammars.

The empirical evidence presented by the data from Modern Iraqi Arabic thus requires the theory of stratificational grammar to incorporate a less stringent requirement regarding the existence of direct relationships between non-contiguous levels. That is, the theory must change requirement 1 (Rq 1) to requirement 1a (Rq 1a):

Rq 1: Direct relationships only exist between "units" on immediately contiguous levels.

Rq 1a: Direct relationships usually exist between "units" on immediately contiguous levels.  
In some cases (as required by the particular description) direct relationships may exist between "units" on non-contiguous levels.



## FOOTNOTES

### Chapter 4

1. In these and all following examples v represents the vowel alternation iu, while v represents any vowel; V<sub>1</sub> = the same vowel as in the singular pattern.
2. A problem arose in constructing Figure 15 in that the fact that one member of each dichotomy is a marked choice could not be reconciled with the fact that unmarked choices also have connections to the predication structures. Therefore the downward ors appear as unordered. If this problem could be resolved, then an analysis in which the downward ors were ordered would be preferred.
3. The nisba suffix is a suffix indicating relationship, for example, someone from, of, or in the "relationship" of nation to national with the country of Iraq is termed Iraqi, where the -i is the nisba suffix.
4. It should be recalled that the phonetic tactics has a restriction on dissimilar consonants finally, and inserts an epenthetic copy of the first vowel in such cases.
5. These are traditionally analyzed as based on "defective" roots according to Ernest N. McCarus, and so are considered triconsonantal according to such an analysis.



6. The present analysis uses glottal stop (ʔ) as the underlying representation in many instances where other analyses have used underlying w, y or (u, i). (Cf. Brame (1970) and Levy (1971)).

7. This analysis misses the generalization that u is more "marked" than i. In order to capture this, the analysis would have to show u as having more components than i, e.g.,  $\underline{i} = \text{P/H1/}$  and  $\underline{u} = \text{P/H1/Lb/}$ . Since the component H1 is not necessary elsewhere in the phonology and the component Fr is, the analysis given ( $\underline{i} = \underline{\text{Fr}}$ ,  $\underline{u} = \underline{\text{Lb}}$ ) was chosen.





## CHAPTER V

### Residue

#### 5.1 Theory of Exceptions

Levy's (1971) dissertation on noun plurals in Modern Standard Arabic provides a good example of the use of the theory of exceptions as posited by Lakoff (1965). Nouns which prove "exceptions" are accounted for in one of four ways:

1) ordering, i.e., by ordering two rules so that after the first has applied to an item, the item no longer meets the structural description of the rule following.

(The later rule is the more general).

2) [-rule x] , i.e., minus rule lexical features, or marking lexical items so that they do not undergo a particular rule for which they meet the structural description.

(They may undergo a later more general rule for which they also meet the SD.)

3) suppletive, i.e., truly exceptional items which are spelled out idiosyncratically in the lexicon.

4) minor rules, i.e., [+ qatal Pl] . These mark exceptional plurals in that they are not the expected plural for the particular semantic and/or canonical form. These apply optionally if they are an alternate plural for the given item.



## 5.2 A Stratificational Treatment

Since there are no rules (but only relationships) in a stratificational description, none of these notions on the handling of syntactic irregularity is apropos in the case of the present analysis.

Markedness in the sense of downward ordered ors does play a role in stratificational grammar. The most frequent (or the expected) plural for a particular semantic or canonical subclass is interrelated in an unmarked manner as the last branch of a downward ordered or. The less frequent plurals for such a class are related via the more marked (leftmost) branches and only occur when they are enabled to be realized by the small subclass of items which takes them. Multiple (or optional alternate) plurals are handled by multiple class membership. That is, an item taking more than one plural will simultaneously be a member of several morphological classes. The plural which is actually generated will depend on several factors (i.e., whether the speaker is basing his plural on semantic grounds or on canonical shape, or whether the speaker chooses a more marked alternant as opposed to a less marked one with respect to various broken alternants or with respect to a broken versus a sound alternant).

There are a few items whose plurals are truly exceptional in that they serve as the plural for just the given item. These plurals will be shown to be "exceptions" by the fact that the class which enables their realization contains only



one member. They are an integral part of the system of relationships nevertheless.

The following nominals were found to be classifiable as exceptions.

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	<u>Gloss</u>
?ustaaé	?asatída	professor
?umm	?ummahaat	mother
baéir	báuuraaat	seed
*xara	xaryaan	feces
saa?il	saa?il	liquid
*saffaar	safafiir	coppersmith
sana	siniin	year
*'adu	'aadaa?	enemy
*'anya (f.)	'imyiin	blind
*qíss	qissíisiin	clergyman
*qasmar	qasáamra	fool
qanaat	qanawaat	canal
mara	niswaan	woman

Starred items have alternant non-exceptional plurals.

An attempt is made to describe the treatment of each.

The plural of ?ustaaé 'professor' will be related to the FaMaaMiLa agent plural but will enable length following the second vowel to be realized as  $\emptyset$  as illustrated in Figure 91 yielding ?asatída.









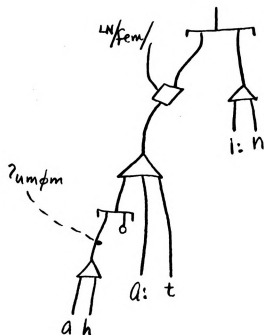


Figure 92  
Exceptional Plural umphaat

The plural of baḍir 'seed' (also baḍir) is predictable inasmuch as it belongs to the ḡu plant plural type (FMuUL). It is exceptional in that it requires the suffix -aat. This is shown in Figure 93.



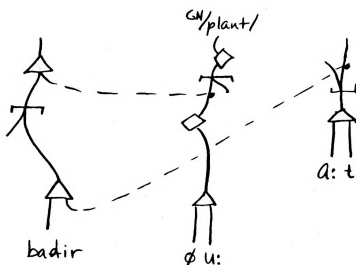


Figure 93  
Exceptional Plural bāuraat

The exceptional plural of xara 'feces' is xarvaan.  
The non-exceptional broken plural is xirvaan (weak, low).  
(It also has a sound plural xarvaat.) The plural xarvaan  
can be viewed as exceptional in the choice of the first  
plural vowel as described in Figure 94.



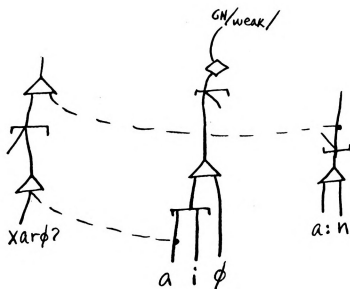


Figure 94  
Exceptional Plural xarvaan

The plural of saaʔil 'liquid' is the same form as the singular. It can be handled the same way as the English plural of sheep, i.e., by letting the singular item enable the plural morpheme to be realized as  $\emptyset$  as illustrated in Figure 95.



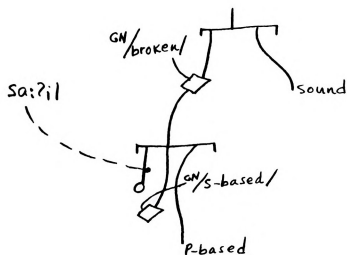


Figure 95  
Exceptional Plural saaʔil

The exceptional plural of saffaar 'coppersmith' can be integrated with the FaMaaMiIL plural type. The singular enables length following the second vowel to be realized as  $\emptyset$  as in Figure 96 yielding safafiir.

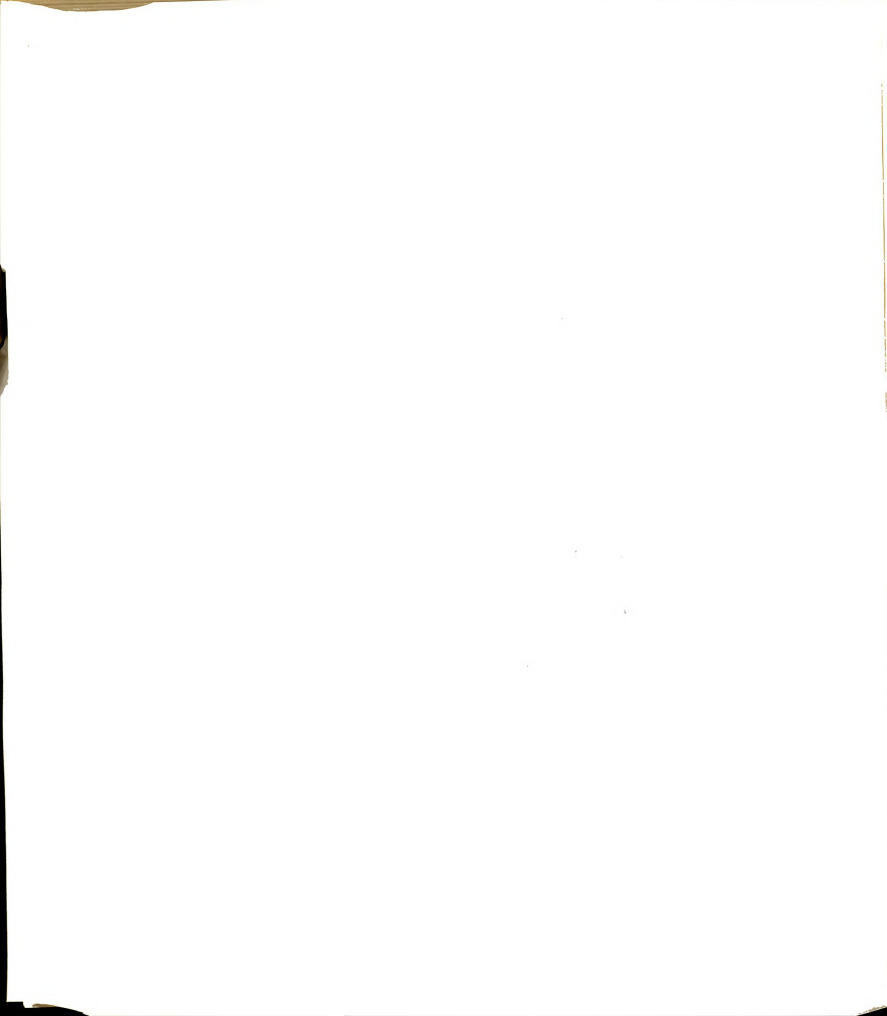






Figure 96  
Exceptional Plural safafair

The plural of sana 'year' is detailed below. This plural is unusual in that it takes the plural suffix -iin and simultaneously fails to have final consonantal material realized in the plural stem. This second phenomenon was detailed previously (see pp.174-5). The plural is siniiin.







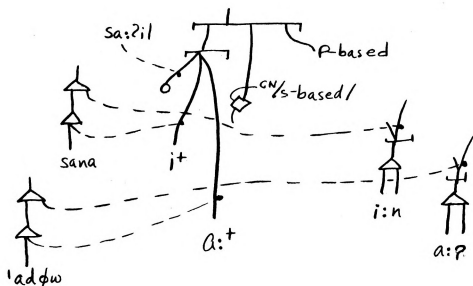


Figure 98

Exceptional Plural 'aadaa?

The exceptional plural of 'amya (f.) 'blind' may be integrated with the F1ML-type weak plural and is exceptional only in that it takes the suffix -iin. Figure 99 details the integration. The plural generated is 'imyiin.



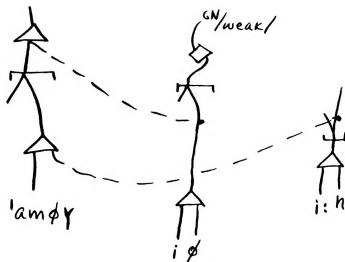
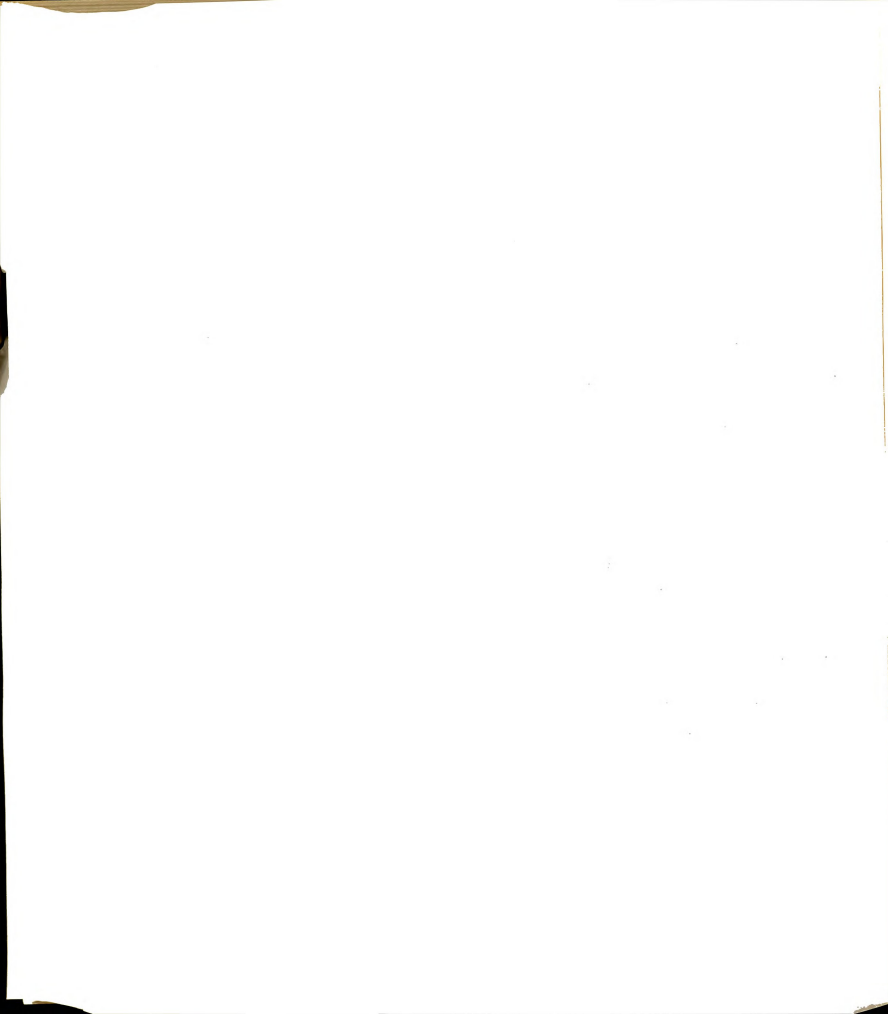


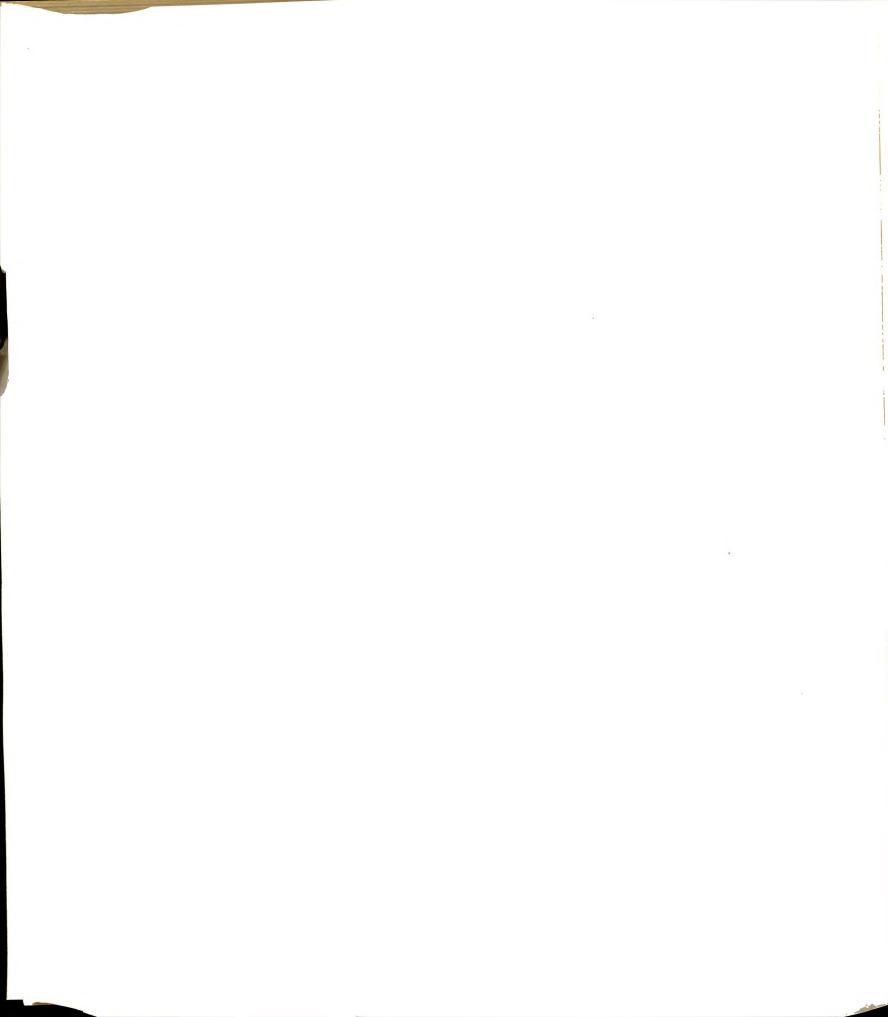
Figure 99  
Exceptional Plural 'imviin

The exceptional plural of giss 'clergyman' may be analyzed as a sound masculine plural with an exceptional affix -iis-. Figure 100 illustrates this. The plural generated is gissiiisiiin.













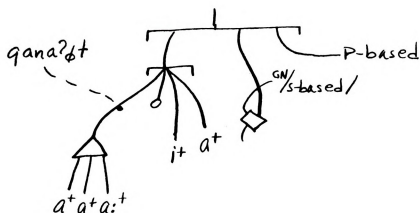
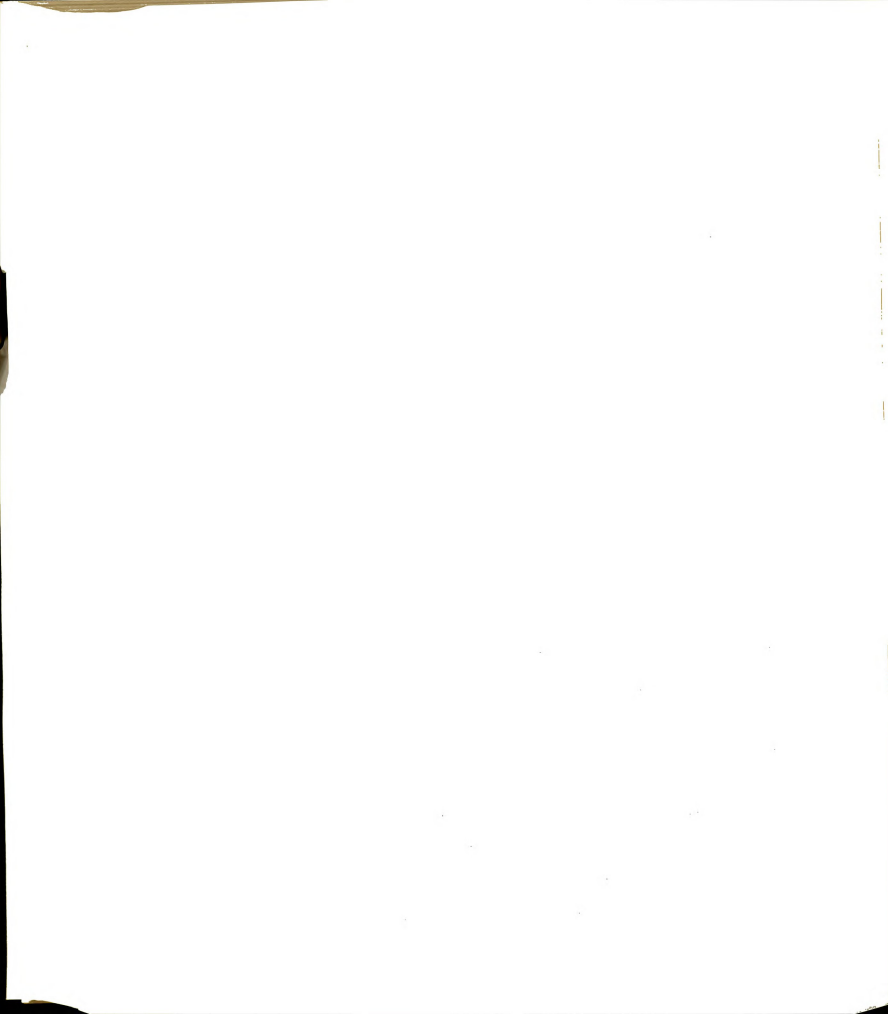


Figure 102

Exceptional Plural ganawaat

The plural of mara 'woman', niswaan, is interesting. Synchronically it appears as a suppletive plural completely unrelated to the singular form. If one looks at the underlying radicals (mr? and ns?) it is not too difficult to construct a plausible diachronic history given the strong relationship between the nasals and the affinity of r and g in historical linguistics in general. However, in a synchronic study such as this, one is compelled to treat the forms as unrelated. The plural of mara would be



handled as in Figure 103. Thus in the environment of plural the morpheme alternant nisp? is realized. This particular morpheme enables the exceptional plural a:n to be realized, thus yielding  $\left( \begin{smallmatrix} \text{nisp?} \\ - \end{smallmatrix} \text{a:n} \right)$  for the plural. The blank insures that nisp? is realized and the suffix a:n is then appended.

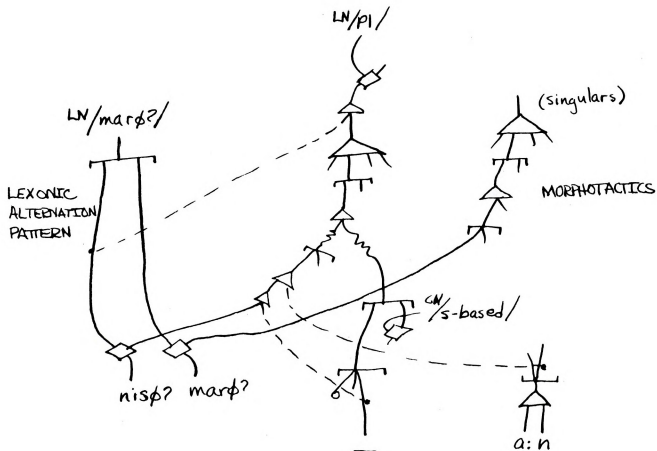


Figure 103  
Exceptional Plural niswaan

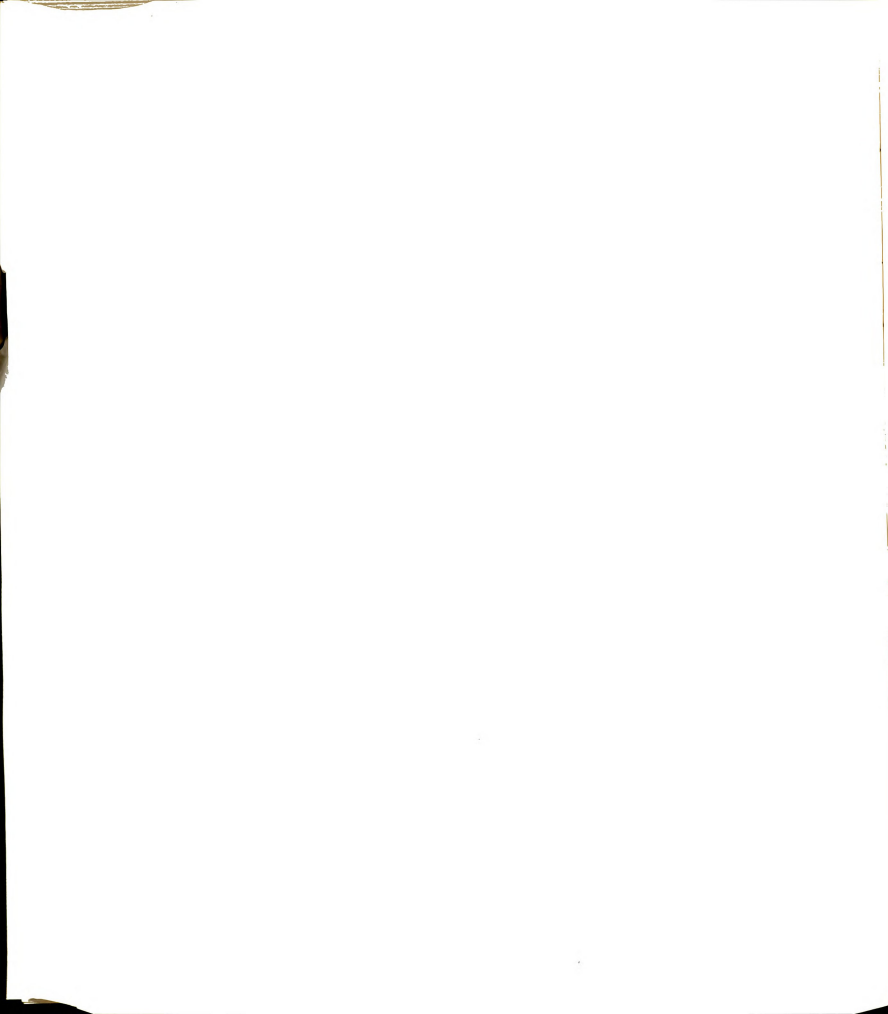




## FOOTNOTES

### Chapter 5

1. It is this interpretation which is most commonly given in Arabic grammars. The suffix -t is posited as the feminine suffix (rather than -at as is commonly given for underlying forms using w and y (or u and i), for example, qanaw -at) on the grounds that -t is used elsewhere in the system to designate the grammatically feminine, for example, compare ban 'son' and bin -t 'daughter'.



## CHAPTER VI

### Conclusion

This dissertation, in substantiating the hypothesis that the morphology of plural formation in Arabic reveals an underlying multi-gender system upon which the more recent morphological/agreement genders seem to have been superimposed, makes wider claims for the Semitic language family in general. Talmy Givón in suggesting the extension of his hypothesis from the Bantu language family to the Semitic acted as the catalyst for this study. The research and reported results are original. The study has made implications for the analysis of Arabic both synchronic and diachronic in substantiating the semantic-morphological correspondence of the broken plural system. It has also made implications for the theory of stratificational grammar in positing a less rigidly stratified model to achieve a more descriptively adequate analysis of the Iraqi Arabic broken plural system.

Levy (1971), while presenting a thorough phonologically-based description of Modern Standard Arabic broken plurals, failed to note the semanto-morphological relationships which exist within the system. The present study improves on a treatment such as Levy's 1) by noting the semanto-morphological relationships which exist and 2) by



explaining some of the peculiarities of the system (e.g., multiple plural association) by means of culturally-perceived semantic characteristics.

There seems to be a partial meaning/form correspondence extractable from the system. For example, tri-consonantal plural patterns  $\text{FMaaL}$  are all associated with the  
 $\text{FMaaLa}$   
 $\text{FMaaLi}$

semantic component  $\text{GN}/\text{round}/$ . Thus one might say that the broken plural pattern  $\text{ʕa:}$  signifies rotundity.

Also, triconsonantal plural patterns  $\text{FMuuL}$  are  
 $\text{FMuuLa}$

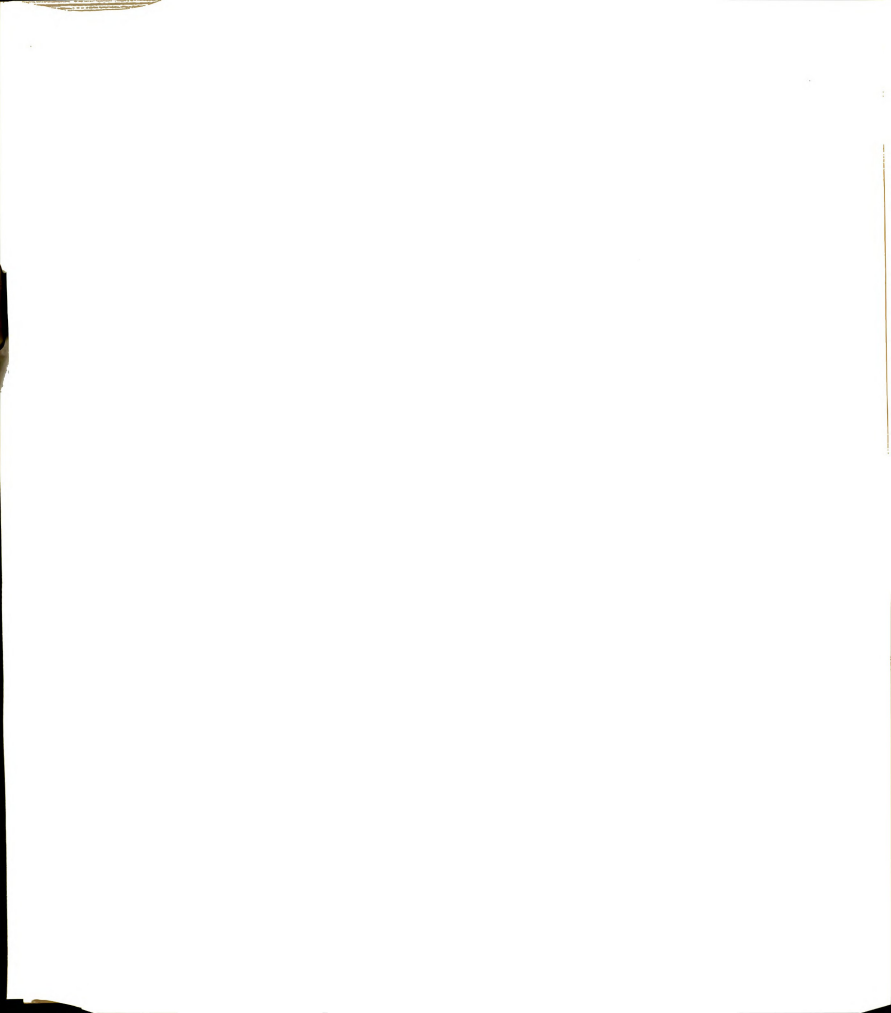
both associated with the semantic component  $\text{GN}/\text{genitalia, body parts}/$ . Similarly one might say that the broken plural pattern  $\text{ʕu:}$  signifies procreativity. No attempt was made in the present study to discover to what extent such meaning/form correspondences could be said to exist.

### 6.1 Unresolved Problems

There are several generalizations which, while easily stateable in an informal manner, were difficult to formalize due to the nature and amount of the data.

One is the fact that a number of the broken plurals share a or a: as a final plural preemptive vowel. It was decided in this presentation to keep the diagrams readable rather than to try to capture this generalization formally.

Several anatactic relationships were also not dealt with satisfactorily: the  $\text{V}\emptyset$  [round] singulars and their  $\text{ʕa:}$  plural counterparts, and the  $\text{ʕa}$  masculine adjectives



of color and defect with their ag feminine counterparts.

Anataxis in its usual sense is used to describe different or opposite ordering of constituents between one stratum and another. Both of the anatactic phenomena described above, however, appear on the same stratum, and it is not clear just how such juxtaposition is handled within the same stratum.

## 6.2 Suggestions for Further Research

There needs to be much more work along the lines developed in this study using other dialects of Arabic and other Semitic languages to verify and perhaps broaden the hypotheses made herein. When more information is gathered from other dialects, perhaps a more fully detailed hypothesis can be made on the semantic-morphological structure of broken plurals in the Proto-language.





## BIBLIOGRAPHY



# BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Azzawi, Theresa. 1969. "A Stratificational Discussion of Stress in Modern Iraqi Arabic." MS.
- Bateson, Mary Catherine. 1967. Arabic Language Handbook. Washington, D.C.
- Bennett, David C. 1969. Spatial and Temporal Uses of English Prepositions. Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, Yale University.
- Blanc, Haim. 1964. Communal Dialects of Baghdad. Boston, Mass.
- Brame, Michael K. 1970. Arabic Phonology. Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, M.I.T.
- Chafe, Wallace. 1970. Meaning and the Structure of Language. Chicago.
- Chomsky, Noam. 1965. Aspects of the Theory of Syntax. Cambridge, Mass.
- \_\_\_\_\_ and Morris Halle. 1968. The Sound Pattern of English. New York.
- Clarity, B.E., Karl Stowasser, and Ronald G. Wolfe, eds. 1964. A Dictionary of Iraqi Arabic: English-Arabic. Washington, D.C.
- Erwin, Wallace M. 1963. Reference Grammar of Iraqi Arabic. Washington, D.C.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 1969. A Basic Course in Iraqi Arabic. Washington, D.C.
- Fillmore, Charles. 1968. "The Case for Case" in Universals in Linguistic Theory, Bach and Harms, eds. New York.
- Fleisch, Henri. 1961. Traité de philologie arabe. Vol. I (Préliminaires, phonétique, morphologie nominale). Beirut.



- Givón, Talmy. 1971. "Some Historical Changes in the Noun Class System of Bantu; Their Possible Causes and Wider Implications" in Papers in African Linguistics. Urbana.
- Gleason, H. A. 1965. Linguistics and English Grammar. New York.
- Goodenough, Ward H. 1956. "Componential Analysis and the Study of Meaning." Language 32.195-216.
- Greenberg, Joseph. 1955. "Internal a-Plurals in Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic)." Veröffentlichungen des Instituts für Orientforschung, No. 26. Berlin.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1966. "Language Universals" in Current Trends in Linguistics III, pp. 61-112. The Hague.
- Hjelmslev, Louis. 1961. Prolegomena to a Theory of Language. (Translated by Francis J. Whitfield). Madison, Wis.
- Hockett, Charles F. 1961. "Linguistic Elements and Their Relations." Language 37.29-53.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1968. The State of the Art. The Hague.
- Hyman, Larry. 1970. "How Concrete is Phonology?" Language 46.58-76.
- Ikegami, Yoshihiko. 1970. The Semological Structure of the English Verbs of Motion: A Stratificational Approach. Tokyo.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1971. "A Stratificational Analysis of the Hand Gestures of Indian Classical Dancing." Semiotica 4.365-91.
- Katz, Jerrold J. and Jerry A. Fodor. 1963. "The Structure of a Semantic Theory." Language 39.170-210.
- Katz, Jerrold J. and Paul Postal. 1964. An Integrated Theory of Linguistic Descriptions. Research Monograph No. 26. Cambridge, Mass.
- Killeen, Mary Carolyn G. n.d. "Interesting Features of Gender-Number Concord in Modern Literary Arabic." MS.
- Kiparsky, Paul. 1968a. "How Abstract is Phonology?" MS.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1968b. "Linguistic Universals and Linguistic Change" in Universals in Linguistic Theory, Bach and Harms, eds. New York.
- Kuryłowicz, Jerzy. 1961. L'Apophonie en Sémitique. Wrocław, Poland.



Lakoff, George. 1965. On the Nature of Syntactic Irregularity.  
Cambridge, Mass..

---

1969. "Empiricism without Facts."  
Foundations of Language 5.518-27.

Lamb, Sydney M. 1966a. "Prolegomena to a Theory of  
Phonology." Language 42.536-73.

---

1966b. Outline of Stratificational Grammar.  
Washington, D.C.

---

1969. "Lexicology and Semantics" in  
Linguistics Today, Archibald A. Hill, ed. New York.

---

1971a. "The Crooked Path of Progress in  
Cognitive Linguistics." Georgetown Monograph Series  
on Languages and Linguistics, 24.

---

1971b. "Linguistic and Cognitive Networks"  
in Cognition: A Multiple View, Paul Garvin, ed.  
New York.

---

1972. "Some Types of Ordering" in Phonological  
Theory: Evolution and Current Practice, V. B. Makkai,  
ed. New York.

Lekiaschwili, A. S. n.d. "Zur Bildung des gebrochenen  
Plurals im Arabischen." 25th International Congress of  
Orientalists, Proceedings, Vol. II, 136-41.

Levy, Mary M. 1971. The Plural of the Noun in Modern  
Standard Arabic. Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation,  
University of Michigan.

Lockwood, David G. 1969. "Markedness in Stratificational  
Phonology." Language 45.300-8.

---

1972a. Introduction to Stratificational  
Linguistics. New York.

---

1972b. "Neutralization, Biuniqueness,  
and Stratificational Phonology" in Phonological Theory:  
Evolution and Current Practice, V. B. Makkai, ed.  
New York.

---

1973. "Replacives without Process" in  
A Reader in Stratificational Linguistics, A. Makkai  
and D.G. Lockwood, eds. University, Ala..

Lounsbury, Floyd G. 1956. "A Semantic Analysis of the  
Pawnee Kinship Usage." Language 32.158-194.





- Lyons, John. 1968. Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics. Cambridge.
- Makkaï, Adam. 1972. Idiom Structure in English. The Hague.
- McCarthy, R.J., S.J. and Faraj Raffouli, eds. 1969. Spoken Arabic of Baghdad: An Anthology of Texts. Part Two (A). Baghdad.
- Murtonen, A. 1964. Broken Plurals: Origin and Development of the System. Leiden.
- Postal, Paul M. 1968. Aspects of Phonological Theory. New York.
- Reich, Peter A. 1968. "Symbols, Relations, and Structural Complexity." Linguistics Automation Project, Yale University, New Haven, Conn..
- Rice, Frank A. and Majed F. Sa'id. 1966. Eastern Arabic. Beirut.
- Sampson, Geoffrey. 1970a. "On the Necessity for a Phonological Base Component." Language 46.586-626.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1970b. Stratificational Grammar: A Definition and an Example. Janua Linguarum Series Minor 88. The Hague.
- Saussure, Ferdinand de. 1959. Course in General Linguistics. New York.
- Sobleman, Harvey. 1962. Arabic Dialect Studies: Bibliography. Washington, D.C.
- Sullivan, William J. 1969. A Stratificational Description of the Phonology and Inflectional Morphology of Russian. Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, Yale University.
- Trubetzkoy, N. S. 1969. Principles of Phonology. Berkeley.
- Van Ess, John. 1938. The Spoken Arabic of Iraq. London. (2nd edition).
- Weinreich, Uriel, William Labov and Marvin Herzog. 1968. "Empirical Foundations for a Theory of Language Change" in Directions for Historical Linguistics. Austin, Tex.
- Woodhead, D. R. and Wayne Beene, eds. 1967. A Dictionary of Iraqi Arabic: Arabic-English. Washington, D.C.



Wright, William W. 1896. A Grammar of the Arabic Language.  
3rd edition. 2 Volumes. Cambridge.



APPENDIX

Questionable Plural Classes



## APPENDIX

### Questionable Plural Classes

These plural classes are questionable either 1) because their defining semantic characteristics are too numerous or 2) because the number of items comprising a particular plural class are too few.

#### ʔaFMuL

##### Sem

?

##### Phon

FvMvL

This class does not seem to have a semantic characteristic and its P-shape for the singular is a quite common one. All the items of the class are listed here.

saham	'share'
bahar	'sea'
ʔahar	'month'
nafis	'soul'

#### FaMaLa

##### Sem

?

##### Phon

FaMiyya  
FaMLea

These items seem to be grouped on the basis of P-shape. There is no apparent reason for eunuch to be in this class. All the items of this class appear here.





xaliyya	'cell'
sariyya	'company'
ḥahliyya	'blood sacrifice'
qaḥliyya	'legal case'
maziyya	'merit'
kaslaan	'lazy'
nasraani	'Christian'
*xisi	'eunuch'

FuMuLaa?SemPhon

? (weak) FaMiil

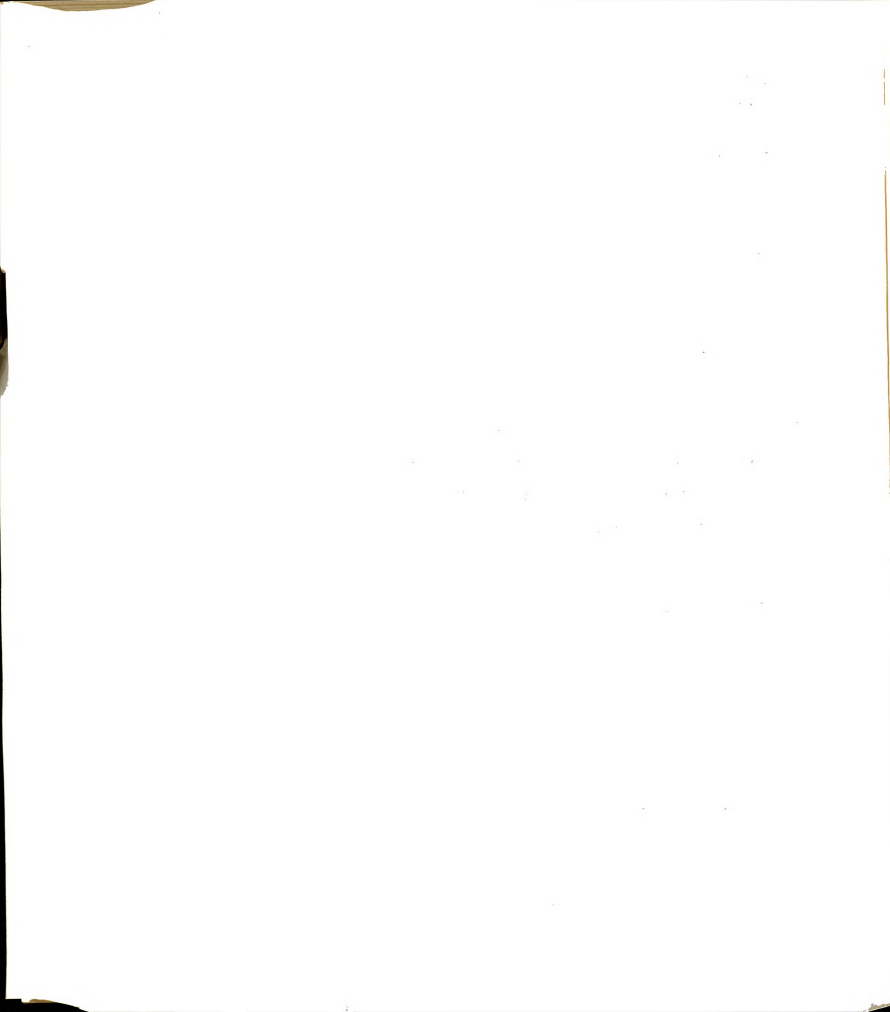
There does not appear to be any semantic characteristic for the two members of this class. The plural P-shape is morphologically related to other [weak] plural classes, however. The singular P-shape FaMiil is common to both members of this class.

ḥakiim	'wise'
ḥaqiir	'low, base'

FuMaaLiSemPhon

? (strong) ?

These are the only two members of this class. There does not seem to be any semantic or phonological justification for the class. The plural P-shape is morphologically related to other [strong] classes, however.



mulla 'tutor' (in Islam)  
fuxtiyya 'turtledove'

FuMLa

Sem                      Phon

? (male)              ?

The same remarks apply to this class as to the one above. The plural P-shape of this class is morphologically related to other [male] plural classes, though.

?ax 'brother'  
gariib 'strange'

FuMuuLaat

Sem                      Phon

?                      FvMvL

These items have no semantic characteristic in common. They have no other plural.

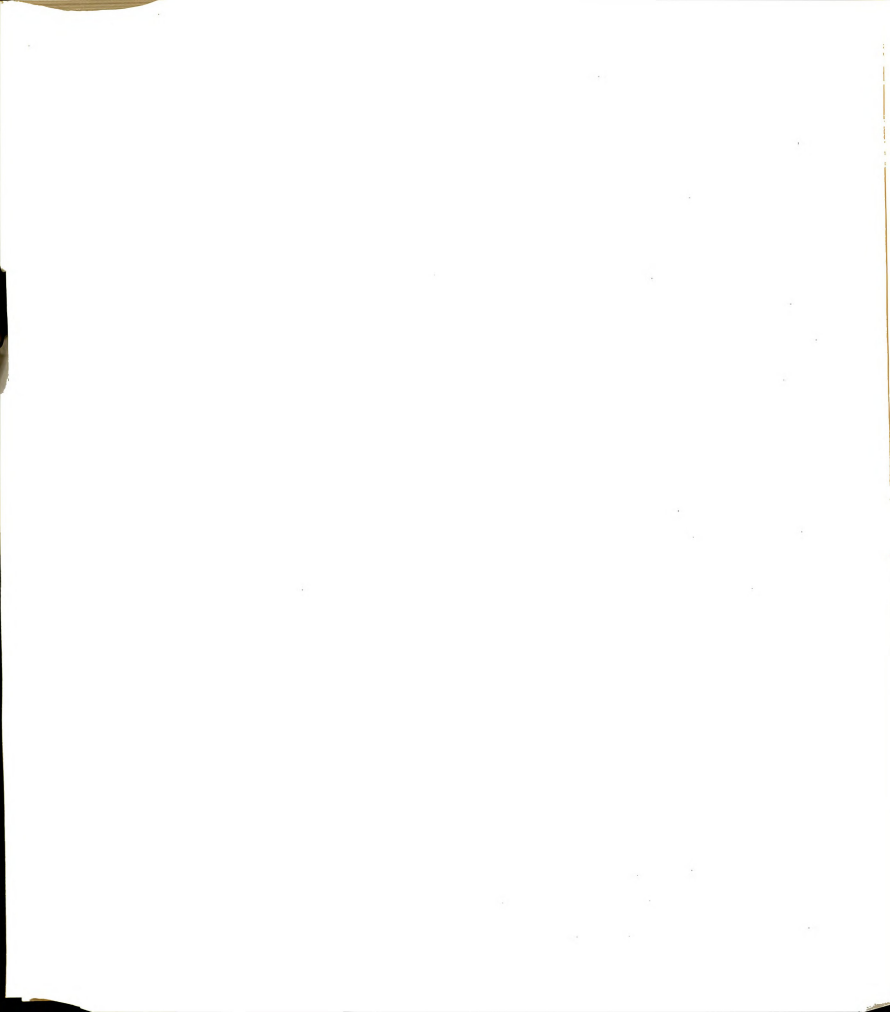
wasil 'receipt'  
dasam 'fat'

FiMLaat

Sem                      Phon

[meal]                      FvMv

This appears to be a mixed class. There are five members total and these are the only two related items. They form a minor class [meal] .



'asa	'dinner'
gada	'lunch'

FaMaal = FaMaat

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u>
[female relative = or <]	?

This at first appeared to be a broken plural class, but on closer inspection, it seems to be a regular feminine plural (-aat). Both bint and ?uxut have related masculine forms:

$\frac{bn}{a}$	'son'	$\frac{bn}{\underset{V}{V}} t$	'daughter'
$\frac{?x}{a}$	'brother'	$\frac{?x}{\underset{V}{V}} t$	'sister'

where -t is a feminine suffix. The plural of the feminine is the masculine stem plus the regular suffix -aat. In the singular there is a predictable epenthetic vowel insertion between dissimilar consonants in final position and a predictable vowel alternation i ~ u (V). The only problem arises with the plural of  $\frac{?x}{\underset{V}{V}} t$  'sister' which is xawaat. The radicals are in an anatactic relationship with those of the singular. In order to achieve the correct plural, the underlying form for the feminine plural must be  $\frac{x?}{a}$  instead of  $\frac{?x}{a}$ . Glottal stop is normally realized as w in the environment given.

bint	'daughter'
?uxut	'sister'



Sg. minus -i

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u>
[nationality]	?

This is probably a fairly recent plural class and it cannot be called a broken plural at all, for the plural is merely the singular minus the (nisba or "relationship") suffix -i. There is no different vowel interdigitation. It is strictly a semantically-based plural class.

?armani	'Armenian'
?almaani	'German'
?amriikaani	'American'
?ingiliizi	'Englishman'
ʃruugi	'person from the rural areas of Southern Iraq'
baanyaani	'Hindu'
turmaani	'Turkoman'
ruusi	'Russian'
'arabi	'Arab'

F1MaL

<u>Sem</u>	<u>Phon</u>
[square]	FvMLa

This may be a subclass of FVMaL. The fourth member of this class is button.

ʃayla	'woman's long head scarf'
xayma	'tent'
dačča	'low hedge'





FMaaliinSemPhon

[square]

FvMMvvL(a)  
FvvMvL

All of the items of this class are here listed.  
Two of the members may also be analyzed as belonging  
to the FMaaMiiL plural class, leaving haayit as an  
exceptional plural.

haayit	'wall'
dukkaan	'shop'
darbuuna	'alley'

FaMaamiiLSemPhon

[round]

FvMMvvL(a)

[square]

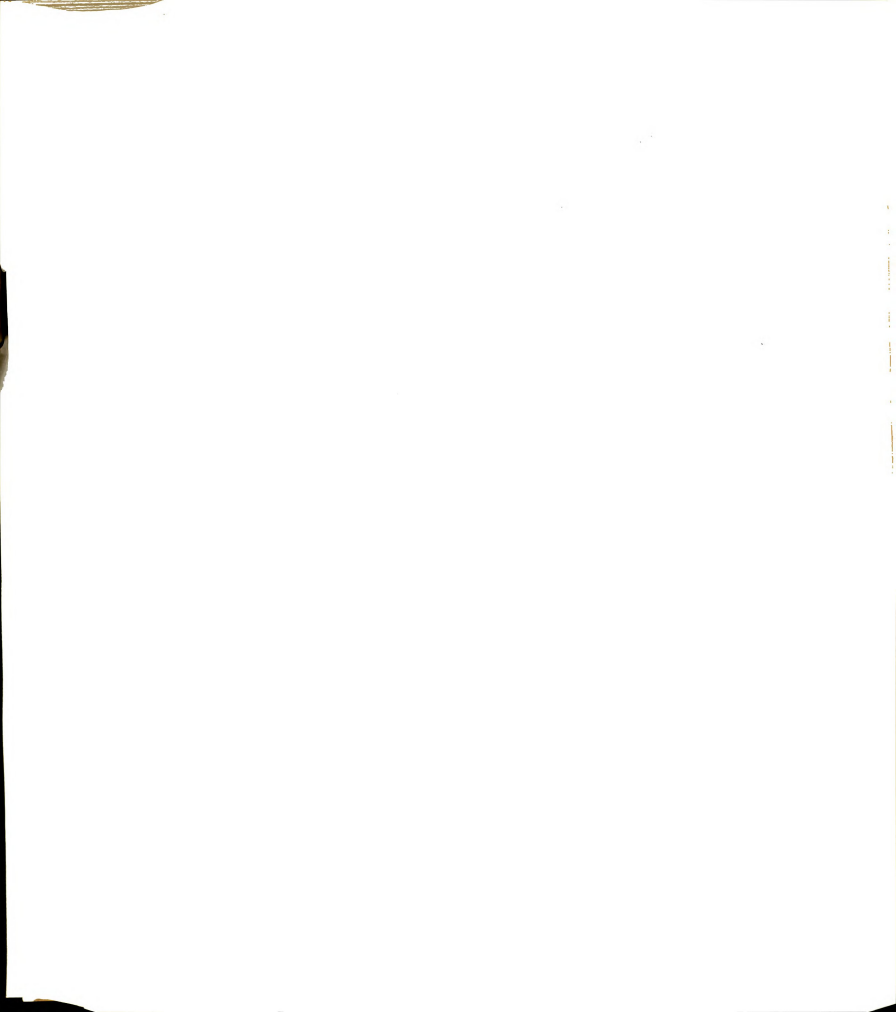
FvMMvL(a)

[low, base, weak]

[strong, high]

[statement]

This is a plural class which gives evidence of more  
than a few characteristic semantic features and which is  
therefore probably a P-shape plural class. The possibility  
of having morphological overlapping of separate corresponding  
semantic classes was considered in cases of two or three  
defining semantic characteristics. Given the fact that  
this class has more than several and the fact that there  
are large numbers of items associated with this plural



which are not defined by the given semantic characteristics but which do correspond to the given canonical forms, it seems more probable that this class is defined by phonological characteristics. Five-sixths of the total number of items are accounted for here. Round --  $1/3$ ; square, weak, strong --  $1/7$  each; statement, a minor class --  $1/14$ . Notice that the body parts here are the coccyx -- the lowest point of the spine and the pharynx -- the lowest point (exclusive of the vocal cords) in the vocal



tract. The humans in this class are looked on with disdain. The animals contained herein are the common, or insignificant insects and birds.

The items in the [strong] S-class denote respected humans and institutions or a "strength-in-numbers" concept.

[statement] appears to be characteristic of a significant minor class. The items listed under it are definitely related.

[round]

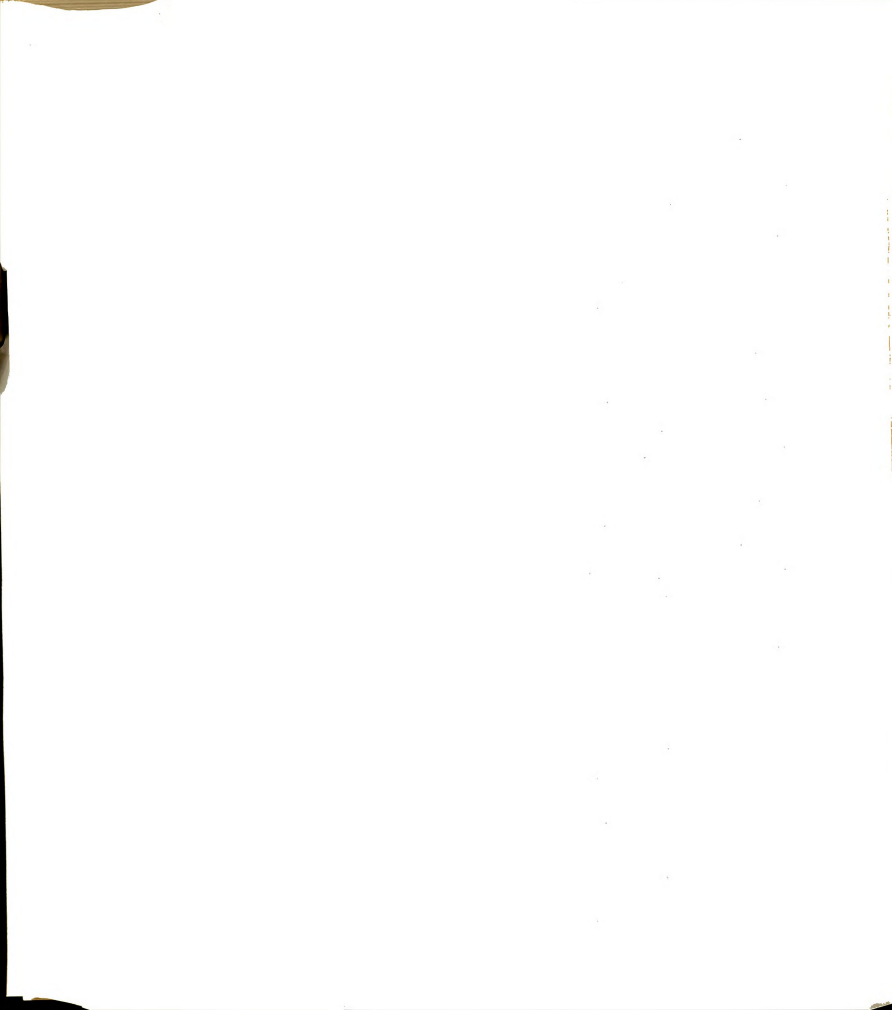
haawan	'mortar'
migrafa	'large spoon'
girbiil	'coarse sieve'
maṣḥuuf	'long boat'
zanbiil	'large basket'
mirhaad	'toilet'
xaṣṣuuga	'spoon'
ṣafṣiir	'concave spatula'
naaquus	'church bell'
furgaasa	'blister'
?iḥfir	'fingernail'
mihraaṯ	'plow'
mihraab	'prayer niche'
burnayṯa	'hat'
burkaan	'volcano'
ṭaawuus	'peacock'
naafuura	'fountain'
minxaar	'nostril'
?ikliil	'wreath'
firjaal	'compass'
miftaah	'key'
minṭaad	'balloon'
ṭaahuuna	'windmill'
purgaal	'compass'



min <sup>u</sup> aaar	'telescope'
?ubuub	'tube'
karkuusa	'tassel'
qurbaa <sup>o</sup>	'whip'
'amuud	'post'
tarbuu <sup>s</sup>	'fez'
saaruux	'rocket'
širyaan	'artery'
mazriib	'drainspout'
mirzaab	'drainspout'
dambuus	'pin'
xaazuuq	'shaft'
xartuum	'elephant's trunk'
mihraar	'thermometer'
mij <sup>u</sup> aaaf	'oar'
pirdaag	'glass'
barmil	'barrel'
bardaag	'glass'
?ibriig	'pitcher'
tinniin	'dragon'
jarbuu'	'kangaroo rat'
xanziir	'pig'
'irbiid	'large snake'
timsaah	'crocodile'
mildaar	'square (open place)'

## [square]

paškiir	'hand towel'
tirbaas	'door bolt'
jizdaan	'wallet'
čarčuuba	'picture frame'
marjiiha	'swing'
taawiir	'photograph'
tafsiir	'book interpreting the Koran'
qaamuus	'dictionary'





taqriir	'official report'
taqwiim	'calendar'
kuuliis	'opening at the side of a stage'
čirdaag	'summer cabin'
haanuut	'canteen'
dihliiz	'narrow passage'
diiwaan	'guest house of a village'
santuur	'dulcimer'
qaawuus	'hospital ward'
*abaara	'file'
*faargawn	'railroad car'

## [weak]

'as'uus	'coccyx'
zarduum	'pharynx'
ja'muus	'feces'
jar@uum	'germ'
taa'uun	'plague'
ba'buus	'act of lewd poking'
qaazuug	'the shaft'
miskiin	'poor'
miflis	'bankrupt'
bartiil	'bribe'
bahluul	'clown'
majnuun	'madman'
gazguuza	'well-proportioned girl'
mamluuk	'white slave'
tartuur	'braggart'
sa'luuk	'pauper'
darwiis	'dervish'
barguu@a	'flea'
bargasa	'small insects'
zarzuur	'starling'
'asfuur	'sparrow'
*mxanna@	'effeminate man'
'ifriit	'clever'

\*Items preceded by an asterisk do not correspond to the established P-shape(s) for the given plural class.



## [strong]

bilyawn	'billion'
zangiin	'wealthy'
tilmiia	'student'
jiiraan	'neighbor'
ma'mill	'customer'
m'azzib	'guest'
'irriis	'bridegroom'
ma'shuur	'celebrity'
'anguud	'bunch'
jamhuur	'crowd'
?unbuub	'tribe'
?ustuul	'fleet'
tadbiir	'organization'
miiQaaq	'pact'
miiraa@	'inheritance'
maw'id	'appointment'
qaanuun	'law'
dastuur	'constitution'

## [statement]

?inbiiq	'retort'
?injill	'gospel'
tasriih	'declaration'
matluub	'wish'
ta'biir	'expression'
ta'riif	'definition'

FV<sub>1</sub> MaL

Sem

Phon

[abstract] FVMLa

[round]

[square]

[strong]



This is another plural class which is characterized by more than one semantic feature. Three-fifths of the total number of items are accounted for semantically by means of these S-classes. Abstract accounts for 1/6; round, 1/4; square, 1/6; strong, 1/25.

One minor class, [elongated], is a subclass of [round].

Due to the number of defining semantic characteristics, this is probably better described as a P-shape plural class. (See note under FaMaaMiiL, p. 296.)

[abstract]

jumla	'total'
tuhfa	'rarity'
bid'a	'innovation'
bu?ra	'focus'
junha	'misdemeanor'
hijja	'excuse'
hikma	'wisdom'
hiila	'trick'
xibra	'experience'
xidma	'a service'
xitta	'plan'
dimma	'conscience'
zubda	'essence'
zarga	'blue'
sil'a	'commodity'
siifa	'behavior'
sudfa	'chance'
'ibra	'warning'
'uqda	'quirk'
fursa	'opportunity'
fišga	'1/2'
giima	'price'



mihna	'tribulation'
mudda	'period of time'
ni'ma	'benefaction'
mihna	'profession'
nisba	'relationships'
hudna	'armistice'

## [round]

birka	'puddle'
nugta	'spot' } "free" variants
nuqta	
wusla	'piece'
luula	'cylinder'
kutla	'lump'
giisa	'date container'
gulla	'cannonball'
guffa	'large basket'
gursa	'flat round loaf'
girba	'water bag'
qus'a	'large bowl for carrying food to the troops'
qubba	'dome'
fiina	'fez'
fiiisa	'token'
'uuda	'amulet'
'ilba	'wooden container'
'ukra	'bump'
'ugda	'knot'
'uqca	'heel (of shoe)'
tawba	'ball'
tug'a	'stain'
surra	'navel'
siisa	'glass bottle'
sibha	'prayer beads'
xuuda	'helmet'
dugma	'button'





xirza	'bead'
hilma	'nipple'
hufra	'hole'
hidba	'hump on the back'
jilla	'basket of palm leaves'
jufra	'hole'
tunga	'clay water jug'
badra	'spool'
liifa	'pad of plant fibers used as scouring pad'
qumma	'peak'
*kawm	'heap'

## [elongated]

firča	'brush'
'unda	'splinter'
'usba	'tendon'
diixa	'date stalk'
dinga	'column'
Qurma	'shred'
pulka	'spangle'
tičča	'drawstring'
tufga	'rifle'
tikma	'pillar'
ʔubra	'needle'
liita	'thin, flexible stick'
*hiim	'crowbar'

## [square]

hizza	'large cloth slung over the shoulder by workmen to carry sand'
xirga	'rag'
hujra	'room'
juwwa	'patch'
juuma	'loom'
junta	'suitcase'
jinda	'porter's back pad'



jufta	'dominoes piece'
tiiga	'wall around roof'
buqča	'large cloth'
?awda	'room'
durga	'shield'
ruzma	'parcel'
rug'a	'patch'
sufra	'woven mat'
šu'ba	'section'
šiqqa	'apartment'
gutra	'headcloth'
gurfā	'room'
gutra	'headcloth'
fijja	'piece of cloth'
fuuta	'woman's head scarf'
girma	'pleat'
qišla	'barracks'
gubba	'room'
kulla	'mosquito net'

## [strong]

hujja	'authoritative source'
?umma	'people'
?usra	'clan'
xulfa	'offspring'
zumra	'gang'
firqa	'team'

FMaamiiLSemPhon

[agent]	FvMMvvL(a)
[instrument]	
[square]	
[round]	



The items listed here account for about 3/5 of the total number of items in this class -- agent, 1/5; instrument, 1/5; round, 1/14 and square, 1/8. The semantic classes which characterize this plural class are all major categories whose members require no further explanation. There are other [agent] classes, three of which are characterized by different P-shapes for the singular, viz. FaaMi (pl: FuMaat), FaaMiL (pl: FuMaaL), FaMiil (pl: FuMalaa?) and one of which has the same P-shape as this class FvMMvvL(v) (pl: FaMaaMiLa). There is also another plural class for [instrument], FamaaMiL, whose characteristic singular P-shape is FvMMvL(a).

Because of the number of semantic features needed to define this class it is probably better analyzed as a P-shape class. (See note under FaMaaMiil, p.296.)

[agent]

baggaal	'grocer'
bayyaaḍ	'tinner'
hammaal	'porter'
xabbaaz	'baker'
raaguus	'dancer'
muxtaar	'mukhtar'
raggaa'	'shoe repairman'
zabbaal	'garbage collector'
sabbaag	'painter'
saffaar	'coppersmith'
fallaah	'farmer'
gassaab	'butcher'
gawwaad	'pimp'
kannaas	'sweeper'



mallaa <sup>h</sup>	'sailor'
nadda <sup>a</sup> f	'man who renovates mattresses'
nazza <sup>a</sup> h	'man who empties septic tanks'
naatuu <sup>r</sup>	'watchman'
laa'uu <sup>b</sup>	'player'
śaa'uul	'fire tender'
saabuuh	'expert swimmer'
śaawu <sup>u</sup> s	'foreman'
jaasuus	'spy'

## [instrument]

saatuu <sup>r</sup>	'cleaver'
mingaa <sup>s</sup>	'tweezer'
maakuuk	'bobbin'
mi'śaal	'sling'
maaruu <sup>a</sup>	'club, bat'
faddaan	'animal-drawn plow'
faanu <sup>s</sup>	'lantern'
śaahuul	'plumb line'
siććiin	'knife'
zanjiil	'chain'
ćingaal	'fastener'
ćillaab	'hook'
śaakuu <sup>ć</sup>	'hammer'
tannuur	'outdoor oven'
bismaar	'nail'
baapu <sup>r</sup>	'long cigarette holder'
*mhaffa	'hand fan'
*mugas	'scissors'
*jaawan	'large mortar'

## [round]

lakluuka	'ball, lump'
karuuk	'baby cradle'
salbuux	'stone'





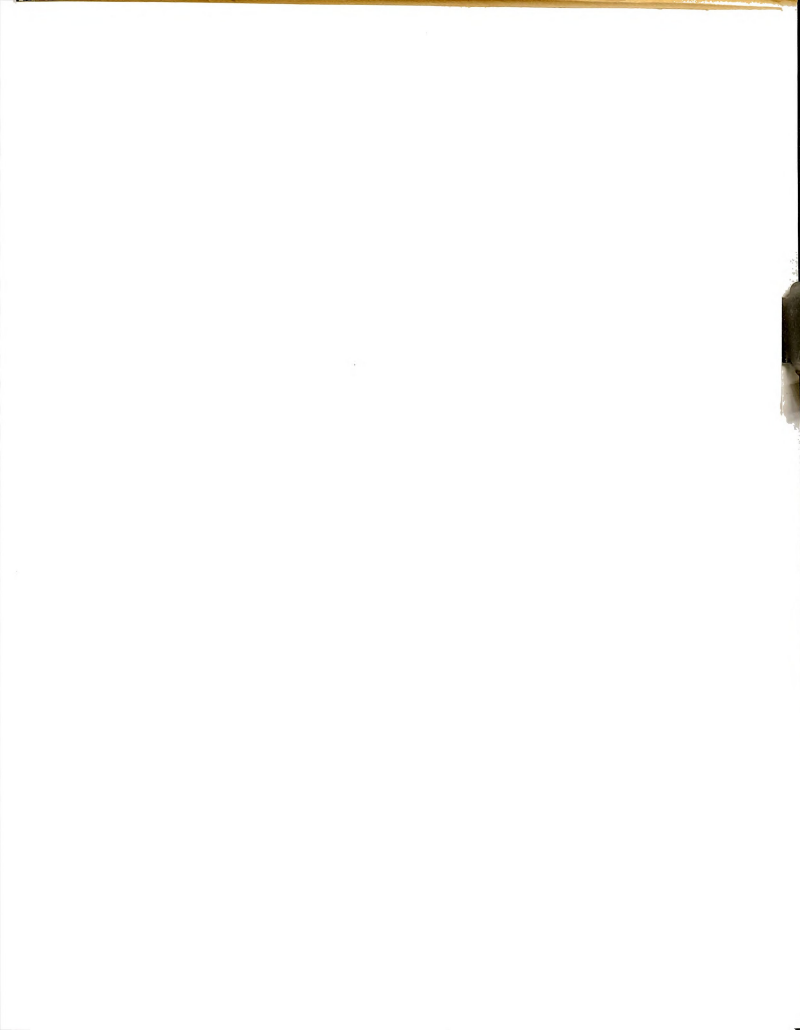
saahuud <sup>Y</sup>	'large bead on the end of a string of prayer beads'
xarmuus <sup>Y</sup>	'bunch of dates'
mincaasa <sup>Y</sup>	'bowl'
maa'uun	'plate'
finjaan	'(small porcelain) cup'

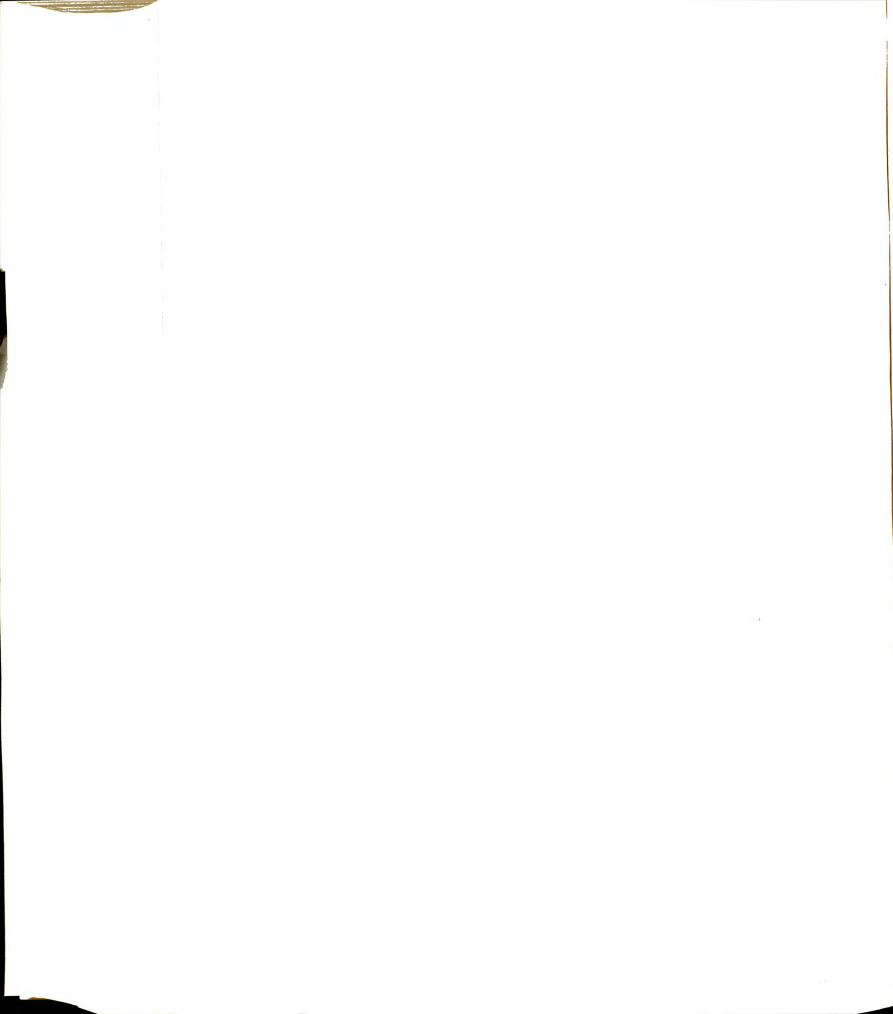
## [square]

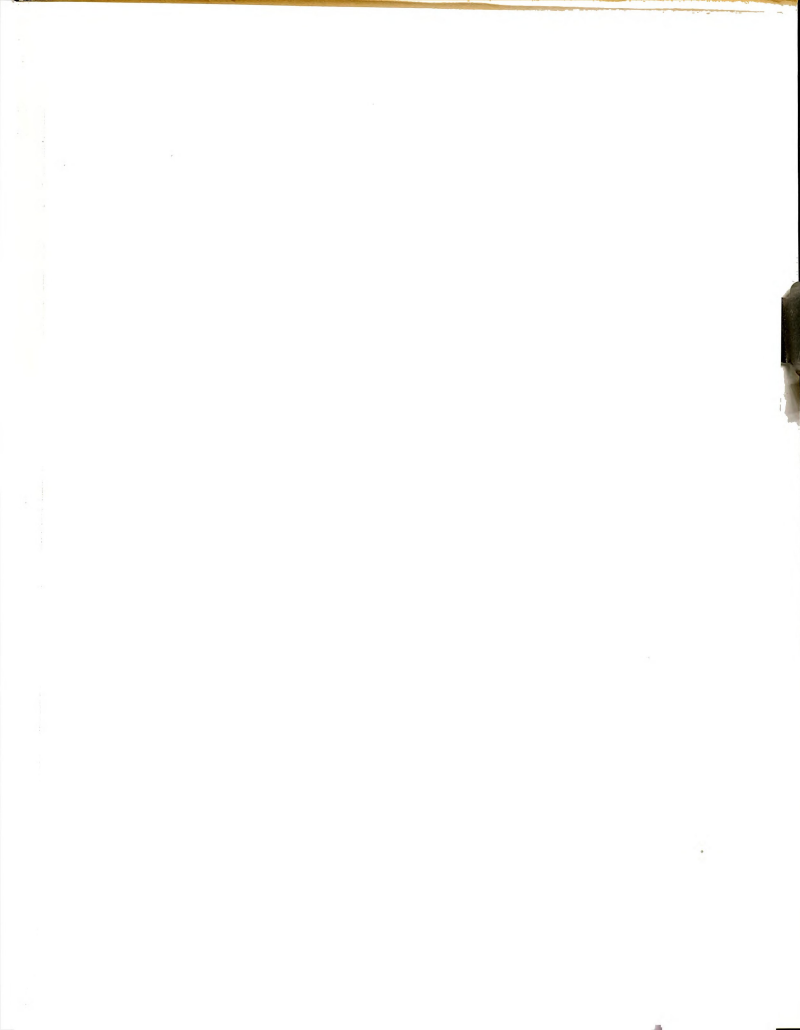
taabuut	'coffin'
daaguur	'removable center door post'
diilaab	'wardrobe'
raazuuna	'shelf'
sijjaada	'prayer rug'
sirdaab	'cellar'
šibbaač <sup>Y</sup>	'window'
sanduuq	'money box'
sanduug	'box' }
taabuuga	'brick'
qur'aan	'Koran'
kaagada	'sheet'

} "free" variants

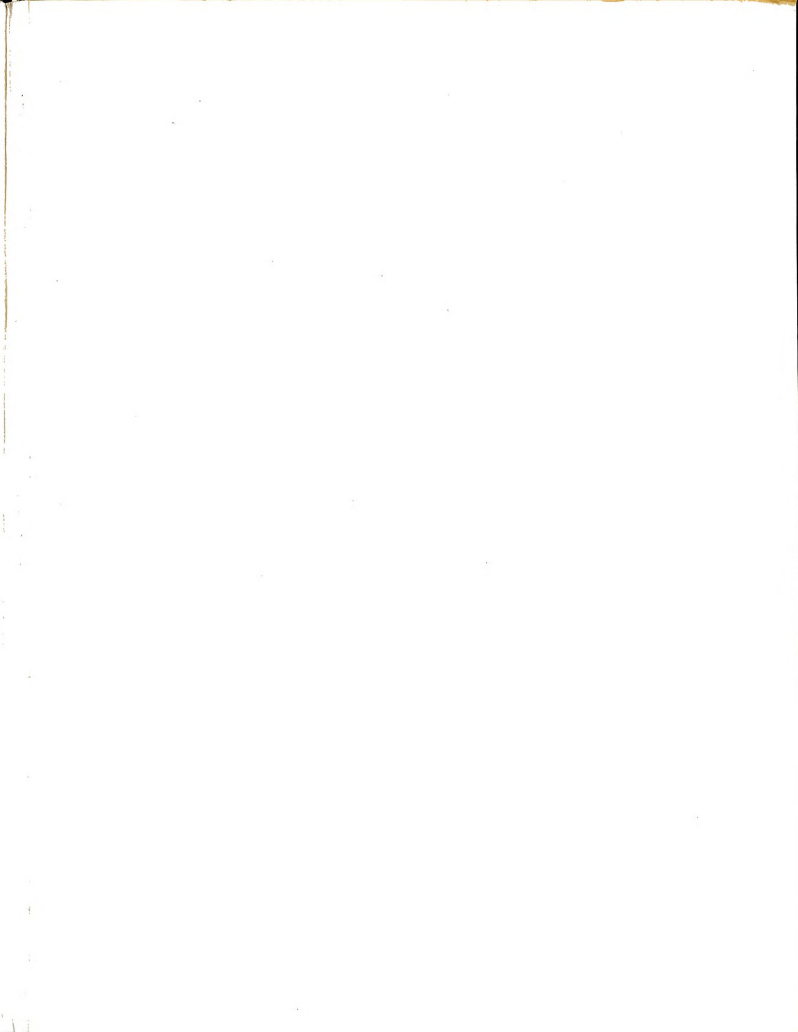












MICHIGAN STATE UNIV. LIBRARIES



31293107041307